DOCUMENT RESUME

ED 228 863 FL 013 634

AUTHOR Hatfield, Deborah H.; And Others
TITLE A Survey of Materials for the Study of the Uncommonly Taught Languages: Supplement, 1976-1981.
INSTITUTION Center for Applied Linguistics, Washington, D.C.
SPONS AGENCY Department of Education, Washington, D.C. Div. of International Education.
PUB DATE Jul 82
CONTRACT GOO-79-03415; GOO-80-02119
NOTE 392p.; For related documents, see ED 130 537-538, ED 132 833-835, ED 132 860, and ED 166 949-950.
PUB TYPE Reference Materials - Bibliographies (131)

EDRS PRICE MF01/PC16 Plus Postage.
DESCRIPTORS Annotated Bibliographies; Dictionaries; *Instructional Materials; Postsecondary Education; *Second Language Instruction; Textbooks; *Uncommonly Taught Languages

ABSTRACT

This annotated bibliography is a supplement to the previous survey published in 1976. It covers languages and language groups in the following divisions: (1) Western Europe/Pidgins and Creoles (European-based); (2) Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union; (3) the Middle East and North Africa; (4) South Asia; (5) Eastern Asia; (6) Sub-Saharan Africa; (7) Southeast Asia and the Pacific; and (8) North, Central, and South America. The primary emphasis of the bibliography is on materials for the use of the adult learner whose native language is English. Under each language heading, the items are arranged as follows: teaching materials, readers, grammars, and dictionaries. The annotations are descriptive. Whenever possible, each entry contains standard bibliographical information, including notations about reprints and accompanying tapes/records when known. Materials available through the ERIC Documentation Service are also included. (AMH)

****
* Reproductions supplied by EDRS are the best that can be made *
* from the original document. *
****

ED228863

A Survey of Materials for the Study of the Uncommonly Taught Languages: Supplement, 1976-1981

Western Europe/Pidgins and Creoles (European-based)
Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union
The Middle East and North Africa
South Asia
Eastern Asia
Sub-Saharan Africa
Southeast Asia and the Pacific
North, Central and South America

Deborah H. Hatfield
Dora E. Johnson
William W. Gage

Center for Applied Linguistics

FL013 634

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION
NATIONAL INSTITUTE OF EDUCATION
EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)

☒ This document has been reproduced as received from the person or organization originating it.
☐ Minor changes have been made to improve reproduction quality.

- Points of view or opinions stated in this document do not necessarily represent official NIE position or policy.

"PERMISSION TO REPRODUCE THIS MATERIAL HAS BEEN GRANTED BY

CAL

TO THE EDUCATIONAL RESOURCES INFORMATION CENTER (ERIC)."

The research reported herein was performed pursuant to two contracts with the Department of Education (Nos. G00-79-03415 and G00-80-02119) under the provisions of Title VI, Section 602, NDEA.

Center for Applied Linguistics
3520 Prospect Street, N.W.
Washington, DC 20010
July 1982

INTRODUCTION

This annotated bibliography is a supplement to A Survey of Materials for the Study of the Uncommonly Taught Languages (Arlington, VA: Center for Applied Linguistics, 1976). The entries cover new and updated material 1976-1981.*

The format is the same as that of the 1976 edition. Languages and language groups are included in one of the following divisions: Western Europe/Pidgins and Creoles (European-based); Eastern Europe and the Soviet Union; The Middle East and North Africa; South Asia; Eastern Asia; Sub-Saharan Africa; Southeast Asia and the Pacific; North, Central, and South America. All modern languages except standard English, French, German, Italian, Russian and Spanish have, in principle, been included whenever adequate materials for studying them could be located.

As in the 1976 edition, the primary emphasis continues to be on materials for use by the adult learner whose native language is English. Under grammars, texts are occasionally included which require knowledge of modern linguistic terminology.

In the case of languages for which there appear to be no adequate texts or recent texts in English, entries include older books, technical studies, and books in foreign languages. Pre-1940 bilingual dictionaries are listed when they apparently constitute the sole or major source for the language, or when they have appeared as reprints.

One of the most vexing aspects of the Survey, both to the compilers and the users, has been the lack of more complete information about the availability of tapes, cassettes and records which accompany many of the teaching materials. With this supplement, we have included, where possible, information about these types of audio material. Addresses have occasionally been included, especially when the audio material is available from individuals and organizations other than the publisher or institution which produced the text materials. We have retraced our steps; hence entries which appeared in the 1976 edition are also included in this update when the audio information was obtained.

All material that was updated, whether noted as out-of-print, reprint, annotation, or new editions, is also included.

**The Supplement is available through the ERIC Documentation Reproduction Service. Individual copies can also be obtained for the cost of reproduction and postage from the Center for Applied Linguistics, Office of Communication and Publications. A complete, revised edition of the Survey will be available in early 1984.*

Under each language heading, the items are arranged as follows:

Teaching Materials (basic, intermediate, and advanced courses, audio-visual courses, radio recordings, character texts, and introductions to the writing system). Information about intermediate and advanced materials is, in general, given when such materials are members of a series which contain a basic course.

Readers (general, literary, history, social science, folklore, newspaper and school readers).

Grammars (reference grammars, linguistic grammars, and partial descriptions).

Dictionaries (comprehensive, concise and student dictionaries and glossaries).

Annotations are descriptive, rather than critical, and follow a condensed format. Wherever possible each entry contains the following bibliographical information: author, title, place of publication, publisher, date and pagination. Reprints have been noted, and accompanying tapes and records listed where known. Materials available through the ERIC Documentation Service are also included.

The reader should note that unless otherwise indicated:

1. Textbooks are for use with an instructor.
2. Textbooks are designed for the adult English speaker.
3. Standard or generally accepted dialects are used.
4. Standard orthography is utilized throughout.
5. Descriptive information about pronunciation is provided when skill emphasis indicates pronunciation drills.
6. Vocabulary lists are not noted if there is a cumulative glossary at the end of the book.
7. Dictionaries are intended for the speaker of English.

Abbreviations appearing in brackets after the annotations identify materials produced under U.S. Government auspices or by the American Council of Learned Societies.

No bibliography is ever complete. The compilers are aware that there is always that seminal work which was missed. We urge our readers to send us the information. We also welcome comments about errors.

A final note about diacritics and special symbols. The Survey files are now recorded on word processor disks. The outputting of this material with diacritics has required a great deal of diligence and perseverence on the part of the staff. We are not completely satisfied with the approach we have devised, but we are now able to output most material with the appropriate diacritics rather than ignore them.

Many individuals have contributed to this supplement. Their contributions have come via correspondence, telephone, and personal communication. We thank them. To Sonia Kundert, Robin Ward, and Debbie Tucker who typed this volume go our special thanks. This volume would not have appeared, however, if it were not for the continued support of the Division of International Studies of the Department of Education. Our particular thanks go to Mrs. Julia Petrov for her constant encouragement, and Mrs. Flora Mackenzie for her patience.

ABBREVIATIONS

ACLS	American Council of Learned Societies. Books published under ACLS auspices are available through Spoken Language Services, P.O. Box 783, Ithaca, New York 14850, which is the sole distributor for these publications.
AID	Agency for International Development, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20523.
BIA	Bureau of Indian Affairs, U.S. Department of the Interior, Washington, D.C. 20240.
DLI	Defense Language Institute, U.S. Department of Defense, Monterey, California 93940.
ED	Educational Document. The numbers that follow refer to entries in Resources in Education (RIE), which is published monthly by the Educational Resources Information Center (ERIC). Documents may be ordered directly from: ERIC Document Reproduction Service (EDRS), Computer Microfilm International Corporation, P.O. Box 190, Arlington, Virginia 22210. Or, for further information, contact: The ERIC Clearinghouse on Languages and Linguistics, 3520 Prospect Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20007. ED numbers listed which do not have MF (microfiche only) or Resumé only (i.e. summary of document, cost, and where obtainable) are available in microfiche and hard copy.
FL	Foreign Language. The number assigned by the Clearinghouse on Languages and Linguistics to the documents it enters into the ERIC system. Each document is assigned an ED number when it is published in RIE.
FSI	Foreign Service Institute, U.S. Department of State, Washington, D.C. 20520.
GPO	Government Printing Office. Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402.
NAC/GSA	National Audiovisual Center, General Services Administration, Order Section/RV, Washington, D.C. 20409.
NDEA	National Defense Education Act, U.S. Department of Education, Washington, D.C. 20202.

PC	Peace Corps (now ACTION), Washington, D.C. 20525.
USAFI	Armed Forces Institute, U.S. Department of Defense, Washington, D.C. 20301.

WESTERN EUROPE/PIDGINS & CREOLES

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SCANDINAVIAN 1

--DANISH 1
--NORWEGIAN 1
--SWEDISH 4

WEST GERMANIC 7

--DUTCH 7
--FRISIAN 9
--YIDDISH 9

KELTIC 11

--IRISH 11
--MANX 12
--(SCOTS) GAELIC 13
--WELSH 15

BASQUE 16

--BASQUE 16

WESTERN ROMANCE 17

--CATALAN 17
--PORTUGUESE 18
--PROVENÇAL 20

URALIC 20

--LAPPISH 20

PIDGINS & CREOLES: ENGLISH-BASED 21

--ANTIGUAN CREOLE 21
--CAPE YORK CREOLE 21
--HAWAIIAN PIDGIN ENGLISH 21
--JAMAICAN 21
--KRIO 22
--LESSER ANTILLES, DOMINICA 22
--NEO-MELANESIAN (NEW GUINEA PIDGIN) 23
--NGUKURR-BAMYILI 23

PIDGIN & CREOLES: FRENCH-BASED 24

--LESSER ANTILLES, DOMINICA 24
--MAURITIAN CREOLE 25
--SEYCHELLES 25

PIDGINS & CREOLES: PORTUGUESE-BASED 26

--CRIOULO 26
--SRI LANKA 26

Western Europe

SCANDINAVIAN

DANISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dearden, Jeannette and Karin Stig-Nielsen. Spoken Danish. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1976-80. 2 vols. [Reprint of Holt 1945 ed.] Cassettes (6). [ED 115 072] Vol. 1 [ED 113 927]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversations. There are multiple choice, response, and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Danish material is in pre-spelling reform standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription. Supplementary vocabulary and glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Vinterberg, Hermann and C.A. Bodelsen. Dansk-engelsk Ordbog. 3rd ed. Copenhagen, Denmark: Gyldendal, 1976. 2 vols.

A comprehensive dictionary, intended for the Danish speaker. Concentrates on the written language. Entries are followed by grammatical explanations, illustrative sentences and examples. Levels of usage are indicated and idiomatic expressions are noted.

_____ and Jens Axelsen. Dansk-engelsk Ordbog. 8th rev. ed. Copenhagen, Denmark: Gyldendal, 1978. 464 pp.

Intended for speakers of both languages. The approximately 15,000 entries are accompanied by explanations on irregularities in inflection. The gender and plural of nouns are listed. Illustrative sentences.

NORWEGIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Haugen, Einar. Spoken Norwegian. (Spoken Language Series) Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1976-77. 2 vols. [Reprint of Holt 1964 ed.] Cassettes (6).

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. The books contain 30 lessons, divided into 5 major parts, each containing 5 learning units and 1 review unit. Each unit contains several sections covering basic sentences, word study and review of basic sentences, listening practice, conversation, and a finder list for new vocabulary. The first 12 units include a simplified version of the usual Norwegian spelling. The basic sentences in each part illustrate grammar, which is explained in structural terms, and serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversations outlined in English. There are pattern practices with each part of each lesson, and English-Norwegian translation drills and substitution drills with the grammar section of each lesson. Norwegian-English and English-Norwegian vocabularies. Appended are songs, supplementary vocabularies for each lesson, and names of countries. [NDEA]

Norwegian: A Guide to the Spoken Language. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 1979. 95 pp. [Reprint of 1975 ed.]

READERS

Popperwell, Ronald G. and Torbjørn Støverud, eds. An Anthology of Norwegian Literature (Texts, Recordings, Commentaries). London, England: The Modern Humanities Research Association, n.d. 6 parts in 1 vol. [Reprint of 1976 hardbound ed. which is still available in two vols.] Cassettes (28 - 40 hrs.). [Available from publisher]

For intermediate and advanced students. Parts 1 and 2 contain texts from ca. 18th-20th centuries. Part 3 contains textual commentary, phonetic commentary, and an index of authors, recordings and voices to Part 1 and Part 2. Parts 4 and 5 contain texts from the twentieth century. Part 6 contains textual and phonetic commentary, and an index of authors, recordings, and voices to Parts 4 and 5. The textual commentaries include a glossary of words, phrases and idioms, explanations of grammar, and comments on other matters of textual interest. The phonetic commentaries contain discussions of the forms of spoken Norwegian used in the recordings. The texts and commentaries are in Norwegian, but headings, introductions, and instructions are in Norwegian and English. The 28 cassettes provide an anthology of Norway's literature and a wide coverage of the spoken varieties of the language.

GRAMMARS

Berulfsen, Bjarne. Norwegian Grammar. 4th imp. Oslo, Norway: H. Aschehoug & Co., 1977. 31., 81 pp.

A short pedagogical and reference grammar. On the whole, traditional in approach but utilizes modern linguistic principles. A brief description of the pronunciation and alphabet of Norwegian is followed by treatment of the morphology of the language. Examples included in the descriptions. There is a short chapter on word order. Syntax is introduced throughout the book by giving full sentences in the examples where possible. The bokmal (riksmål) form of the orthography is used.

DICTIONARIES

Berulfsen, Bjarne and Torkjell K. Berulfsen. *Engelsk-norsk ordbok*. New rev. ed. Oslo, Norway: Kunnskaps-forlagets, 1978. 428 pp. [1974 ed. pub. by Gyldendal]
Intended for the speaker of Norwegian. Illustrative phrases and idiomatic expressions provided. No information on pronunciation, gender, or inflections of Norwegian words.

_____ and Herbert Svenkerud, eds. *Cappelens store engelsk-norsk ordbok*. Oslo, Norway: Cappelens, 1968. 1376 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Norwegian. Approximately 140,000 entries and 100,000 expressions and figures of speech. Also contains a comprehensive vocabulary, including many specialized trade, professional, and technical terms. No information on pronunciation, gender, or inflections of Norwegian words.

Haugen, Einar et al. *Norwegian-English Dictionary: A Pronouncing and Translating Dictionary of Modern Norwegian [Bokmål and Nynorsk] - with a Historical and Grammatical Introduction*. New and enl. impr. American printing. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin Press, 1977. 504 pp. [Reprint of 1974 ed.]
A comprehensive dictionary, with approximately 60,000 entries, intended for the speaker of English. Entries appear in all the spellings that have been official since 1917, modified to indicate stress, length, and tone, and when relevant, accompanied by a transcription. Provides information about subject and status levels, and grammatical information. Contains illustrative sentences, literary quotes, and culture notes. American-English glosses. Introductory chapters include paradigms and an outline of phonology. [NDEA]

Seland, Søren, comp. *Norsk-Engelsk*. (Cappelens ordbøker) Oslo, Norway: Cappelens, 1975. xii, 304 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Norwegian. Illustrative phrases. Companion volume to Svenkerud's *Engelsk-Norsk*.

Svenkerud, Herbert, comp. Engelsk-Norsk. (Cappelens ordbøker) Oslo, Norway: Cappelens, 1975. xvi, 304 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Norwegian. Entries include parts of speech and synonyms of the English words and their Norwegian equivalents. Illustrative phrases. Appendices on country and place names. Companion volume to Seland's Norsk-Engelsk.

SWEDISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Frauchiger, Fritz and William R. von Buskirk. Spoken Swedish. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1980. 261 pp. Cassettes (28 - 29½ hrs.). [Text and cassettes also available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC,GSA]
This text was first developed from 1954-55 for FSI and has gone through several stages since then. May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, except for five reviews which contain true and false tests, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Dialogues and narratives serve as a base for comprehension practice. The language is that spoken in Central Sweden. The spelling is that used before the last spelling reform. [FSI]

Hildeman, Nils-Gustav, Ann-Mari Beite, and S. Higelin, eds. Learn Swedish: Swedish Reader for Beginners. 4th ed. Stockholm, Sweden: Almqvist & Wiksell, 1975. 189 pp. [Reprint of 1973 ed.] Cassettes (2), tapes (2), records (6 - 45 rpm).
An earlier English version of Hildeman and Hedbäck's Lär er Svenska. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 28 lessons, the first section contains narratives and dialogues. In the second section grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are response, completion, translation and transformation drills. Controlled vocabulary. Swedish-English glossary.
The tapes, cassettes and records contain recordings of the texts.

_____ and A.-M. Hedbäck. Lär er Svenska. Stockholm, Sweden: Almqvist & Wiksell, 1975. 69 pp. Exercises, 99 pp. Key to exercises, 28 pp. Teacher's handbook, 24 pp. Swedish-English word list, 68 pp. [Reprint of 1972-73 ed.] Cassettes (3), tapes (3), records (7 - 45 rpm).
Designed to give speech and reading practice. No explanations, generalizations or rules are given. Entirely in Swedish except for the Swedish-English word list.

_____ et al. Practice Swedish. 2nd rev. ed. Stockholm, Sweden: Almqvist & Wiksell, 1975. 103 pp. Key. [Reprint of 1963 ed.]

May be used for self-instructional purposes in conjunction with the authors' Key to Practice Swedish (1963). Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The oral and written exercises, grouped under word classes, are of the following types: conjugation, declension, translation, completion, and transformation. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. English-Swedish, Swedish-English glossaries.

McClean, R.J. Teach Yourself Swedish: A Grammar of the Modern Language. 3rd ed. London, England: English Universities Press, 1969. 322 pp. Cassettes (2 - 40 min. each).

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 25 chapters, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are translation drills of unrelated sentences, dialogues, narratives (annotated), a weather report, and letters. Transcription included in the section on pronunciation. Appendices include a list of irregular verbs with conjugation, extracts from London University Examination Papers, and a grammatical index. English-Swedish, Swedish-English glossaries.

First cassette covers Swedish pronunciation. Second includes spoken Swedish, based on the exercises in the book. [Available from Students Recordings, Ltd., Newton Abbot, Devon, England]

GRAMMARS

Beite, Ann-Mari et al. Basic Swedish Grammar. 3rd. ed. Stockholm, Sweden: Almqvist & Wiksell, 1975. 168 pp. [Reprint of 1966 ed.]

A reference grammar. Traditional in approach, but utilizes modern linguistic principles. The 10 sections cover pronunciation and spelling, parts of speech, and word order. Brief explanations are followed by numerous examples in contemporary Swedish. Conjugation tables. Appendix contains translations into Swedish of some English words that may need special attention. Index.

Hellberg, Staffan. The Morphology of Present-Day Swedish: Word-inflection, Word-formation, Basic Dictionary. Stockholm, Sweden: Almqvist & Wiksell International, 1978. 130 pp.

A classification of the paradigms according to which written Swedish words are inflected, including stress variations in derived or compound forms. Included are tables of 899 paradigms and a list of the frequent words that accord with each paradigm.

Hird, Gladys et al. *Swedish: an elementary grammar-reader*. 2nd ed. Cambridge, England and New York, NY: Cambridge University Press, 1977. xi, 270 pp.
A self-instructional grammar and reader. Each text is followed by numerous grammatical explanations. Grammar presentation is graded in difficulty and is frequently cross-indexed. The grammar-reader focuses on translation as a means of language learning.

DICTIONARIES

Danielsson, H. Bror, ed. *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok*. 3rd ed. Stockholm, Sweden: Prisma, 1975. xii, 394 pp. [Reprint of 1974 ed.]
Intended for the speakers of both languages. Entries include pronunciation and grammar information. Illustrative phrases. Levels of usage indicated. Companion volume to Gomer and Morris-Nygren's *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok*.

Gomer, Eva and Mona Morris-Nygren. *Modern svensk-engelsk ordbok: A modern Swedish-English dictionary*. 3rd rev. ed. Stockholm, Sweden: Prisma, 1976. v, 542 pp.
Brief notes on Swedish pronunciation and grammar are included. Entries contain grammatical information. Gives help with the pronunciation and tone of individual words where there is likely to be any doubt. Companion volume to Danielsson's *Modern engelsk-svensk ordbok*.

Kärre, Karl, et al., eds. *Engelsk-svensk ordbok*. 3rd ed. Stockholm, Sweden: Esselte studium, 1974. xvi, 973 pp. [Reprint of 1953 ed.]
Comprehensive English-Swedish dictionary intended for the speaker of Swedish. Companion to Santesson's *Svensk-engelsk ordbok*.

_____ et al. *Svensk-engelsk pocket ordbok: Swedish-English Pocket Dictionary*. Stockholm, Sweden: Esselte studium, 1973. xvi, 480 pp.

Nöjd, R. *Engelsk-svensk ordbok*. Stockholm, Sweden: Esselte studium, 1974. viii, 248 pp. [Reprint of 1939 ed.]
Intended for the speaker of Swedish. Approximately 25,000 entries. Contains no information on Swedish pronunciation or inflections. Companion volume to Tornberg and Ångström's *Svensk-engelsk ordbok*.

Santesson, R., et al., eds. *Svensk-engelsk ordbok*. Stockholm, Sweden: Esselte studium, 1975. xvi, 979 pp. [Reprint of 1968 ed.]
Comprehensive Swedish-English dictionary. Includes

grammatical details of the Swedish entry words. No guide to pronunciation. Companion to Kärre's Engelsk-svensk ordbok.

Tornberg, A. and M. Ångström. Svensk-engelsk ordbok. Stockholm, Sweden: Esselte studium, 1975. iv, 220 pp. [Reprint of 1940 ed.]
Approximately 25,000 entries. Contains no information on Swedish pronunciation or inflections. Companion volume to Nöjd's Engelsk-svensk ordbok.

______ and R. Nöjd. Swedish-English/English-Swedish Dictionary. Stockholm, Sweden: Esselte studium, n.d. 468 pp.
This is a 2 volumes in 1 edition of Nöjd, Engelsk-svensk ordbok, and Tornberg and Ångström, Svensk-engelsk ordbok.

WEST GERMANIC

DUTCH

GENERAL REFERENCE

Claes, Frans M., comp. A Bibliography of Netherlandic (Dutch, Flemish) Dictionaries. Munich, West Germany: Krauss International Publications, and Amsterdam, Netherlands: John Benjamins B.V., 1979 and 1980 respectively.
A comprehensive bibliography which lists as far as has been possible, all monolingual, bilingual and polyglot dictionaries with a Netherlandic text, printed in the period between 1477 and 1977. Includes specialized works, e.g. of technical terms and terminology used in the arts, botany, business, medicine, military, etc., and also works of general nature, including dictionaries, vocabularies and glossaries of abbreviations, synonyms and homonyms, foreign words, individual authors, proverbs and quotations, as well as etymological, orthographical, geographical, onomastic, rhyming, reverse, dialectal and slang lexicographical works. About 3,100 entries.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bloomfield, Leonard. Spoken Dutch, Units 1-12. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1975. 260 pp. [Reprint of Holt 1945 ed.] Cassettes (5). [ED 089 547 MF only; includes Units 13-30 + vocabulary]
For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues (with buildups which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation) and explained in structural terms. Transcription also used throughout.

Lagerwey, Walter. Speak Dutch: An Audio-Lingual Course. Amsterdam, Netherlands: J.M. Meulenhoff and Grand Rapids, MI: Calvin College, 1968. 630 pp. Tapes. Workbook. Author, 1973. [ED 024 029]

This book is a revised and augmented edition of the author's Modern Dutch. May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In lessons 1-20 grammar is illustrated in the basic sentences of the introductory dialogues without buildups and is explained in structural terms. There are response, simple substitution, progressive substitution, question formation, directed dialogue, transformation, variation, expansion, and translation exercises. Lessons 20-30 contain annotated reading selections illustrating simple prose and dialogue styles. Appended are indices of grammar, a list of strong and irregular verbs, and a Dutch-English glossary. [NDEA]

Trim, J.L.M. et al. Levend Nederlands: Een audiovisuele cursus Nederlands voor Buitenlanders. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Free University of Amsterdam and Cambridge, England and New York, NY: Cambridge University Press, 1975. 320 pp. Tapes, filmstrips.

Intended to give speaking, reading, and writing practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is presented in paradigm form. There are dialogues, drills, structured conversation, and written exercises. Grammar and phonetic commentary provided for reference purposes. Word index. Instructions are provided in English, French, German, and Indonesian.

READERS

Weinstein, Allen I. and De Boeck, Anny B. FSI Dutch Reader. (Basic Course Series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1980. xi, 334 pp. [Reprint of 1975 ed.] [Available from GPO]

A comprehensive reader. In three parts. I: Situations the learner would most likely run into when first going to Holland. Parts II & III: Intermediate and advanced. Each part is divided into four subsections: general, economic, political, and military. Each sub-section is graded in difficulty, and is in parallel form. There are comprehension, interpretation, and use of idiomatic expressions exercises. Comprehensive glossary and appendix.

DICTIONARIES

Renier, Fernand G. Dutch-English and English-Dutch Dictionary. London, England: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1976. xviii, 571 pp. [Reprint of 1949 ed.]

Intended for the speakers of both languages. Primarily useful to the beginning student. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. Illustrative sentences. The Dutch material is also modified to indicate stress. Lists of Dutch and English irregular verbs.

FRISIAN

GENERAL REFERENCE

van der Veen, B., P. Kramer and Frans M. Claes. A Bibliography of Frisian Dictionaries. Amsterdam, Netherlands: John Benjamins B.V., 1980. 100 pp.

YIDDISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Gold, David L., in cooperation with Mordkhe Schaechter. Yiddish 102: Elementary Yiddish II. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin, 1976.
A teacher's manual updating U. Weinreich's College Yiddish for the purpose of using it as an elementary textbook.

Schaechter, Mordkhe. Yiddish orthography: an outline for a course. 3rd ed. New York, NY: Committee for the Implementation of the Standardized Yiddish Orthography, Columbia University, 1973. 35 pp.
Text in Yiddish.

_____. Yiddish Two: A Textbook for Intermediate Courses. 2nd prelim. ed. New York, NY: Judah Zelitch Foundation for a Living Yiddish, 1978. ix, 510 pp. [1st prelim. ed., 1976. ix, 191 pp.]
Designed for university courses but may also be used for self-instructional purposes. Intended to teach authentic Yiddish. Most of the text is in Yiddish. Consists of five preliminary lessons which take the student through the transition from studying Yiddish in English to studying it in Yiddish. Twenty-four lessons with vocabulary lists, grammatical and stylistic notes, and reading materials. These are followed by a grammar review in 18 tables, and by two comprehensive glossaries (Yiddish-English and English-Yiddish), plus a topical index. Also included are numerous maps, tables and charts to clarify difficult points.

READERS

Jofen, Jean B. Yiddish literature for beginners: with a programmed workbook. Brooklyn, NY: Author, 1974. 99 pp. [Available from Jean Jofen, 1684 52nd Street, Brooklyn, NY, 11204]
Designed to give speech and reading practice. Each of the ten lessons includes a reading selection in Yiddish, a section in English about the author, grammar

analysis and review, idioms and/or sayings, a song, and exercises based on the readings. The exercises emphasize the psychological and religious aspects of the readings, and include questions and answers, explanations and fill-ins. A programmed workbook is included with nine questions and answers for each lesson. English-Yiddish vocabulary list.

GRAMMARS

Birnbaum, Solomon A. Yiddish, A Survey and a Grammar. Toronto, Canada and Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 1979. xii, 399 pp.
Intended as a general overall introduction to the language. In five parts. Parts I-III cover the origin and historical development of the various dialects of Yiddish. Much attention is given to written sources. Part III contains specimens of Yiddish from the 13th to the 20th centuries. All Yiddish material through Part III is in phonemic transcription. Part IV is an outline of phonology, morphology and syntax, on the whole traditional in approach. Also introduced is the script in its different varieties. Reading exercises provided. Numerous examples provided. Part V is an extensive bibliography which is in categories.

Rockowitz, Anna C. 201 Yiddish Verbs, Fully Conjugated in all the Tenses. Woodbury, NY: Barron's Educational Series, Inc. 1979. 224 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Harkavy, Alexander. Yidish-english-hebreisher werterbuch. 2nd ed., impr. and enl. New York, NY: Hebrew publishing company, 1928. vi, 583 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Yiddish, but can be used by speakers of English or Hebrew. Entries include parts of speech, gender, plural forms. Illustrative phrases. Appendix of names.

Rosenbaum, Samuel. A Yiddish word book for English-speaking people. New York, NY: Van Nostrand Reinhold Co., 1978. xix, 180 pp.

Schaechter, Mordkhe and Max Weinreich. Guide to Standardized Yiddish Orthography. New York, NY: Committee for the Implementation of the Standardized Yiddish Orthography, Columbia University, 1961.
An orthographic dictionary (a "spelling list" of potentially troublesome words).

Weinreich, Uriel. Modern English-Yiddish, Yiddish-English Dictionary. New York, NY: YIVO and McGraw-Hill Book Co., 1968. xliii, 790 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary. Contains approximately 20,000 words. Grammar, style, and usage levels are

indicated. Illustrative sentences. In the Yiddish-English section, verbs are listed in their infinitive form with a diacritic indicating the stem. The Yiddish material is in the standard orthography supplemented by a transcription in problem cases.

KELTIC

IRISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Healy, Timothy P. *Basic Manx, Irish, and Scottish Gaelic*. Uithoorn, Netherlands: Graduate Press, 1977. ix, 89 pp.
Designed to introduce basic dialogues and vocabulary to the student. Assumes an understanding of Gaelic grammar. In two parts: forty dialogues in English, Manx, Irish and Scottish Gaelic primarily concentrated on socializing and requesting and giving information functions. The second part is a list of 1,000 vocabulary items in the same languages. List of Gaelic societies at end of book.

Ó Domhnalláin, Tomás. *Buntús Cainte*. Dublin, Ireland: Gael-Linn, 1967. 3 vols. Records (3).
Beginning textbooks.

GRAMMARS

The Christian Brothers. *First Irish Grammar*. Rev. and enl. Dublin, Ireland: M.H. Gill and Son, Ltd., 192-. 84 pp.
A descriptive grammar. Phonology and parts of speech are described in traditional terms. Examples are in Irish script followed by translations.

_____. *Graiméar Gaeilge na mBráithre Criostai*. Dublin, Ireland: M.H. Gill and Son, Ltd., 1960. [1st pub. as *Graiméar na Gaedhilge leir na Bráithreachaibh Críostamhla*, The Christian Brothers, 1902?]
A description based on the literary usage of modern Irish. Phonology and parts of speech are described in traditional terms. Examples are given in Irish script followed by translations. Appendices list nouns of various declensions, syncopated verbs, irregular verbal nouns, and the verb system of early modern Irish.

McCloskey, Michael James. *A Fragment of a Grammar of Modern Irish*. (Texas Linguistic Forum, 12) Austin, TX: Department of Linguistics, University of Texas, 1978. 309 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Dinneen, Patrick S., comp. and ed. *A concise English-Irish Dictionary for the use of schools*. Rev. and enl. and brought up-to-date by Tadhg O Murchadha. Dublin, Ireland: M.H. Gill and Son, Ltd., 1959. 229 pp.
For the Irish speaker. On the whole single-word definitions. Parts of speech indicated.

_____. *Foclóir Gaedhilge agus Béarla: An Irish-English Dictionary: Being a Thesaurus of the Words, Phrases and Idioms of the Modern Irish Language, with Explanations in English*. Dublin, Ireland: The Educational Company of Ireland, Ltd., 1965. 1244 pp. [Probably a reprint of 1927 ed.]

Ó Siochfhradha, Míchaél, ed. *Learner's English-Irish Dictionary*. Dublin, Ireland: Comhlacht Oideachais na hEiream, 1976. x, 188 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Irish. Concentrates on the spoken and written language. Abbreviations indicate the parts of speech. The Irish material is in the Irish script. Based on An Seabac's *Learner's English-Irish Dictionary* (1957).

MANX

TEACHING MATERIALS

Goodwin, Edmund. *First Lessons in Manx*. 3rd rev. ed. Rev. by Robert Thomson. Douglas, Isle of Mann, British Isles: The Manx Gaelic Society, 1966. [Probably a reprint of: Goodwin, Edmund. *Lessoonyn ayns chengey ny mayrey Ellan Vannin*. Douglas, Isle of Mann: S.K. Broadbent and Co., Ltd., printers, 1901. 77 pp. (On cover: *First Lessons in Manx*. Pub. by the Celtic association, Dublin, Ireland. Text in English.)]

Healy, Timothy P. *Basic Manx, Irish, and Scottish Gaelic*. Uithoorn, Netherlands: Graduate Press, 1977. ix, 89 pp.
Designed to introduce basic dialogues and vocabulary to the student. Assumes an understanding of Gaelic grammar. In two parts: forty dialogues in English, Manx, Irish and Scottish Gaelic primarily concentrated on socializing and requesting and giving information functions. The second part is a list of 1,000 vocabulary items in the same languages. List of Gaelic societies at end of book.

GRAMMARS

Kneen, John Joseph. *A Grammar of the Manx Language*.

Douglas, Isle of Mann, British Isles: The Manx Gaelic Society, 1973. xi, 209 pp. [Reprint of Oxford University Press and H. Milford, London, England, 1931 ed.]

A traditional grammar. Introductory chapter includes historical and sociolinguistic information on Manx. The book is divided into descriptive sections on orthography, accidence or word formation (noun, adjective, pronoun, verb, adverb) and syntax (noun, adjective, pronoun, verb, adverb, preposition). Also included in this section is a chapter on idiomatic expressions. Numerous examples provided, many in table form. Appendices include nouns of the first through fifth declensions, plus a list of irregular verbal nouns. Index.

DICTIONARIES

Cregeen, Archibald. *A dictionary of the Manks language, with the corresponding words or explanations in English.* Douglas, Isle of Mann, British Isles: J. Quiggin, 1835. xv, 187 pp.

Fargher, Douglas Crebbin, ed. *Fargher's English-Manx Dictionary.* Atlantic Highlands, NJ: Humanities Press, Inc. and Onchan, Isle of Man: Shearwater Press Ltd., 1979 and 1980 respectively. xvi, 894 pp.

(SCOTS) GAELIC

TEACHING MATERIALS

Can Seo. London, England: BBC Publications, 1979. 128 pp. Cassettes (2), records (2).

Introduces the basics of spoken Scottish Gaelic and presents aspects of contemporary Gaelic culture.

Ferguson, Calum. *Sàth.* Glasgow, Scotland: Gairm Publications and Gaelfonn Recording Co., 1969. 4 vols. Records (4).

For self-instructional purposes. Intended to give speech practice. Contains all spoken materials recorded. Grammatical sketch, with notes on idioms and sentence construction. Glossary.

Healy, Timothy P. *Basic Manx, Irish, and Scottish Gaelic.* Uithoorn, Netherlands: Graduate Press, 1977. ix, 89 pp.

Designed to introduce basic dialogues and vocabulary to the student. Assumes an understanding of Gaelic grammar. In two parts: forty dialogues in English, Manx, Irish and Scottish Gaelic primarily concentrated on socializing and requesting and giving information functions. The second part is a list of 1,000 vocabulary items in the same languages. List of Gaelic societies at end of book.

Paterson, John M. *Gaelic Made Easy*. Glasgow, Scotland: The Gaelic League of Scotland, 1963-70. 4 vols. Tapes (4).
Four parts. Each available separately. Forty-three lessons designed to give speech practice.

Reid, Duncan. *Elementary Course of Gaelic*. Rev. by Norman MacLeod. 4th ed. Inverness, Scotland: An Comunn Gàidhealach, 1971.

READERS

MacLeòid, Murchadh. *Seumas Beag*. Glasgow, Scotland: Gairm Publications, 1968. 52 pp.
Elementary level. Twenty short passages of modern prose with comprehension, vocabulary, and completion questions.

GRAMMARS

Dorian, Nancy C. *East Sutherland Gaelic: the dialect of the Brora, Golspie, and Embo fishing communities.* Dublin, Ireland: Dublin Institute for Advanced Studies, 1978. xxii, 220 pp. (2 maps)
Descriptive grammar. Structural in approach. Description of phonology, morphophonology and grammar. There are sample texts with interlinear and approximate translations. Comparative word lists are also included. Some sociolinguistic information provided.

Ternes, Elmar. *The Phonemic Analysis of Scottish Gaelic: Based on the dialect of Applecross, Ross-shire.* (Forum phoneticum, Bd. 1) Hamburg, W. Germany: H. Buske, 1973. 171 pp.
A descriptive study intended for the specialist. The introduction deals with the place of the Applecross dialect within the Scots Gaelic picture. Chapters 1 and 2 describe the consonant and vowel systems of the language. Descriptions of each item are extensive. All examples provided utilize the IPA transcription. Chapter 3 is an inventory of the phonemes and Chapter 4 is a brief sample text with translation. Index of Gaelic words used in text. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Maceachen, Evan. Gaelic-English Dictionary. 5th rev. and enl. ed. Inverness, Scotland: Highland Printers, Ltd., 1970. xii, 321 pp. [Reprint of The Northern Counties Newspaper and Printing and Publishing Co., Ltd., Inverness, Scotland, 1936 ed.]

Introduction gives notes on vowels and consonants. Includes colloquial and literary vocabulary of Gaelic. Entries list parts of speech, gender, and dialect variations. No illustrative phrases. Appended are lists of personal and place names.

Maclennan, Malcolm. A pronouncing and etymological dictionary of the Gaelic language: Gaelic-English, English-Gaelic. Aberdeen, Scotland: Acair and Aberdeen University Press, 1979. xv, 613 pp. [Reprint of J. Grant 1925 ed.]

A Gaelic-English, English-Gaelic dictionary based on McAlpine. Intended for student use. The Gaelic-English section contains some etymological information. Usage occasionally indicated.

Munro, James. Gaelic vocabulary and phrase book. Glasgow, Scotland: Gairm Publications, 1972. 64 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Topically arranged vocabularies and phrases. Each entry given in English and Gaelic along with the Gaelic pronunciation.

WELSH

GRAMMARS

Jones, Morris and Alan R. Thomas. The Welsh language: studies in its syntax and semantics. Cardiff, Wales: University of Wales Press, 1977. xiv, 413 pp.

For the specialist, but accessible to the general reader. The syntactic description uses the Standard Theory of Chomsky's Aspects as the framework. The section on semantics consists mostly of ordinary-language descriptions of the detailed meaning of the various tense and aspect forms of the Welsh verb, the complement types, the imperative form, etc. Provides information on the differences between the formal written language and actual spoken Welsh, generally Northern dialect forms.

Williams, Stephen J. A Welsh grammar. Cardiff, Wales: University of Wales Press, 1980. xi, 184 pp.

Adopted and translated by the author from his

Elfennau Gramadeg Cymraeg (1959). Reference grammar based on standard literary Welsh with some references made to colloquial and dialect words and expressions. Phonology and parts of speech are described in structural terms. Numerous examples with translations. Appended are lists and examples of consonantal, and vowel and dipthong changes. Term index and word index.

DICTIONARIES

Evans, Harold Meurig and William Owen Thomas, eds. Y geiriadur mawr: the complete Welsh-English, English-Welsh dictionary. Stephen J. Williams, consulting ed. 8th ed. Abertawe, Wales: Christopher Davies, 1978. xv, 859 pp.

Intended for the speakers of both languages. Entries include abbreviations indicating the parts of speech, some illustrative sentences, and Welsh synonyms. Technical terms are included, and obsolete words are marked. Appended are topically arranged vocabularies.

_____, eds. Y Geiriadur Newydd: The New Welsh Dictionary. Ammanford/Carms, Wales: Christopher Davies, Ltd., 1977. 432 pp. [Reprint of 1953 ed.]

Welsh-English, English-Welsh dictionary. In the Welsh-English section, grammatical information provided. Glossaries of topically arranged vocabularies. Incorporated also are most of the old Welsh words and technical terms.

BASQUE

BASQUE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Allieres, J. Manuel practique de Basque. Paris, France: Picard, 1980. 272 pp.

Gereno, Xabier. Euskara Ikasteko Metodoa: A New Method for Learning Basque. Translated by M. Dean Johnson. Bilbao, Spain: Author, 1977. 176 pp. Cassettes (2 - 40 min. each). [Also available in Spanish and French] [Available from Xabier Gereno, Avda. del Ejército, 18-3°, Bilbao-14, Spain]

For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Originally written for Spanish-speaking students. Translator's notes are provided. The 40 lessons in Part I place an emphasis on vocabulary, conjugations of verbs and learning sentences.

Little or no information on pronunciation, intonation or stress patterns is given in the text. The exercises consist of lists of sentences and dialogues for speaking practice, with translations printed next to them. Grammar notes are brief. Part II consists of charts of conjugations and declensions.

READERS

Gereno, Xabier. 9 Nobela Labur. Bilbao, Spain: Author, n.d. [Available from Xabier Gereno, see Teaching Materials]
Nine short stories for students at the first level.

_____. 7 Teatro Lan. Bilbao, Spain: Author, n.d. [Available from Xabier Gereno, see Teaching Materials]
Seven works from the theater for intermediate students. Utilizes dialogues composed of common phrases.

_____. 12 Nobela Labur. Bilbao, Spain: Author, n.d. [Available from Xabier Gereno, see Teaching Materials]
Twelve short stories for students at the beginning level. Spanish translations are provided for words less commonly used.

GRAMMARS

Wilbur, Terence H. Prolegomena to a Grammar of Basque. (Amsterdam Studies in the Theory and History of Linguistic Science. Subseries IV: Current Issues in Linguistic Theory, 8, Ed. by E.F.K. Koerner) Amsterdam, Netherlands: John Benjamins B.V., 1979. x, 188 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Gereno, Xabier. Diccionario Euskara-Castellano. Bilbao, Spain: Author, n.d. [Available from Xabier Gereno, see Teaching Materials]
Two-way dictionary: Basque-Spanish and Spanish-Basque.

WESTERN ROMANCE

CATALAN

GRAMMARS

Wheeler, Max. Phonology of Catalan. (Publications of the Philological Society, 28) London, England: Blackwell for the Philological Society, 1979. xxii, 330 pp.

Descriptive grammar intended for the specialist. Generative in approach. The seven chapters include the important rules of inflectional morphology--the noun and adjective (Chap. 1); the rules for word order and word stress, vowel epensis (Chap. 2); the verb (Chap. 3); the unstressed pronouns (Chap. 4). Chapter 5 deals with the problems underlying representations, and Chap. 6 describes morpheme structure rules. Additional phonological rules or material referred to elsewhere in the book are mentioned in Chap. 7. Numerous examples with translations. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Fabra, Pompeu. Diccionari general de la llengua catalana. 7th ed. Barcelona, Spain: López Llausàs, 1977. xxxi, 1760 pp.

Comprehensive monolingual dictionary.

PORTUGUESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Miller, Neil. Conversation in Portuguese: Points of Departure. 2nd rev. ed. East Meadow, NY: Author, 1980. ii, 106 pp. [Available from Neil Miller, 747 Bruce Drive, East Meadow, NY, 11554]

Designed to give speech and writing practice. Attempts to deal with Continental and Brazilian Portuguese. Intended primarily as a supplementary text for language courses at various levels, but can be used for other purposes. Presupposes a knowledge of basic points of grammar and verb usage. Comprised of 47 units, each independent. The units are divided into four parts each: (1) a list of thematic vocabulary accompanied by a picture or drawing designed to serve as a stimulus for oral expression in the classroom; (2) a list of questions for the interpretation of the illustration; (3) questions of a more general nature which are encompassed by the theme of the vocabulary but which go beyond the content of the illustrations; and (4) a series of themes which suggest topics for oral and written expression. Also contains an appendix of numbers and other verb forms.

Murnane, John V. Situational Reinforcement: Nucleus Course in Portuguese. Silver Spring, MD: Institute of Modern Languages, Inc., SR (Situational Reinforcement), 1969. 104 pp. Tape book by John V. Murnane and Ruth

Dutra. Cassettes (10), tapes (20).

Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. A beginning level text. The 20 lessons are composed mostly of response drills and appropriate reponse sequences, emphasizing situational reactions. Readings and comprehension questions on the readings are included in all but the first few lessons. There are very brief sections on structure, intended to be optional in a course. The tape book can be used for homework assignments and requires responses to visual cues.

Portuguese, As Spoken in Brazil: A Guide to the Spoken Language. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 1977. 74 pp. [Reprint of 1975 ed.] [DLI]

Reno, Margarida F., Vincenzo Cioffari and Robert A. Hall, Jr. *Spoken Portuguese*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1978. 2 vols. [Reprint of D.C. Heath 1945 ed.] Cassettes (6).

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms, and introduced in dialogues with buildups, which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversations. There are pronunciation, multiple choice, sentence construction, translation, completion, response, and transformation drills and exercises. Portuguese material also in transcription with stress indicated. Culture notes included. Appended are supplementary vocabulary, a summary of phonology and grammar, and a list of irregular verbs. Portuguese-English, English-Portguese glossaries. [USAFI]

Thorton, Basil. *Tape recordings in Portuguese for research and instructional purposes: Drama, prose readings, contemporary speech*. New York, NY: Broadcasting Foundation of America, 1962.

Nineteen tapes of Brazilian Portuguese and eight tapes of Continental Portuguese.

Ulsh, Jack Lee et al. *Portuguese Programmatic Course*. (Basic Course Series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1974-80. 2 vols. [Vol. I rev. 1979] Cassettes, tapes. *Instructor's Manual*, 1975. 308 pp. [For Vol. I] [ED 096 854] [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes (27, 22) or tapes available from NAC, GSA; Text and cassettes available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY]

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech practice. Vol. I contains 25 lessons; Vol. II contains 23 lessons. Examples are drawn primarily from Brazilian sources. In this partially programmed course, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, and grammatical notes with numerous examples. There are pronunciation, sound discrimination, response, repetition, comprehension, substitution, and translation drills and exercises. Tapes and texts must be used together. Appended is a brief Portuguese-English glossary. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Perini, Mario A. *A grâmatica gerativa: Introdução ao estudo da sintaxe portuguesa.* Belo Horizonte, Brazil: Editora Vigília, 1976. 245 pp.

PROVENÇAL

GRAMMARS

Kelly, Reine Cardaillac. *A descriptive analysis of Gascon.* (Janua linguarum, series practica, 138) The Hague, Netherlands: Mouton, 1973. 214 pp.

Descriptive grammar. Structural in approach. Deals with phonology and morphology, but not syntax. Items include numerous examples and tables with translations. Bibliography.

URALIC

LAPPISH

DICTIONARIES

Nielsen, Konrad and Asbjørn Nesheim. *Lappisk (samisk) ordbok: grunnet på dialektene i Polmak, Karasjok og Kautokeino = Lapp dictionary.* (Skrifta - Instituttet for sammenlignende kulturforskning: Serie B; 17) 2nd ed. Oslo, Norway: Universitetsforlaget, 1979. 5 vols. [Reprint of Aschehoug and Harvard University Press, 1932-62 ed.]

Comprehensive dictionary. Contains equivalents and descriptions in English. Illustrative phrases. Covers several Lapp dialects. The fifth volume is a supplement which includes extracts from Leem's Dictionary (Lappish-Latin-Norwegian).

European-Based Pidgin and Creole Languages

ENGLISH

ANTIGUAN CREOLE

GRAMMARS

Farquhar, Bernadette B. A Grammar of Antiguan Creole. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1974. (74-18089)

A descriptive grammar, tagmemic in approach. The four chapters deal with sounds of the language and their distribution; forms classes based on the function of morphemes; phrase structure; and structure of the clause. Included also are a brief survey of the field of creole studies, and the social setting of Antiguan Creole.

CAPE YORK CREOLE

GRAMMARS

Crowley, Terry and Bruce Rigsby. "Cape York Creole." In Languages and Their Status. Ed. by Timothy Shopen. Cambridge, MA: Winthrop Publishers, Inc., 1979. pp. 153-207.

Structural in approach. An outline of sounds and spelling, grammar, and vocabulary is presented, followed by examples.

HAWAIIAN PIDGIN ENGLISH

GRAMMARS

Nagara, Susumu. Japanese Pidgin English in Hawaii: A Bilingual Description. (Oceanic Linguistics, Special Publication, 9) Honolulu, HI: University Press of Hawaii, 1972. 336 pp.

JAMAICAN

DICTIONARIES

Cassidy, F.G. and R.B. Le Page. Dictionary of Jamaican English. 2nd ed. Cambridge, England and New York, NY: Cambridge University Press, 1980. lxiv, 509 pp. [First pub. 1967]

A historical descriptive dictionary of the English language in all the forms it has taken in Jamaica since 1655. The method followed is, in general, that of the Oxford English Dictionary, and those based on it for the U.S., with dated citations, numbered senses, documentation of spelling-forms, etymologies, usage labels, etc. It includes various levels from standard educated to dialectal folk usage. The front matter includes "Bibliography", "Linguistic Dictionaries and Glossaries Cited", and "Introduction: The Historical Phonology of Jamaican English".

KRIO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Krio Language Training Manual. (Sierra Leone Peace Corps Project) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, 1964. 61 pp. [Ditto]

For use with an informant and designed to give speech practice. In the nine lessons, most grammatical explanation is in the form of diagrams summarizing the underlying grammatical pattern of the illustrative sentences. There are transformation, response and translation drills. Krio material is in transcription. [PC]

DICTIONARIES

Fyle, Clifford N. and Eldred D. Jones, comps. A Krio-English dictionary. Oxford, England and New York, NY: Oxford University Press, and Freetown, Sierra Leone: Sierra Leone University Press, 1980. li, 418 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Approximately 30,000 entries. Describes the Krio used in the Western Area of Sierra Leone. Words are marked if they are exclusively Muslim Krio. Archaisms are labelled. Introduction includes comments on phonemes, tones and tone pitch patterns, word compounding, word classification, noun phrase, and verb phrase. Entries include tone marks for each syllable, derivation, form and meaning of the word in the source language if different from Krio, word class, notes on usage and/or register, illustrative sentences or phrases, and/or examples of usage and synonyms. There are minor entries for word compounds, hyphenated words, phrases and idioms. Bibliography.

LESSER ANTILLES, DOMINICA

GRAMMARS

Amastae, Jon. "Dominican English Creole Phonology: An Initial Sketch." Anthropological Linguistics 21.182-204 (1979).

Argues that Dominican English is a creole in its own right. Describes the segments and phonological structure. Compares Dominican English Creole with Dominican

French Creole, other West Indian English Creoles and Standard English.

NEO-MELANESIAN (NEW GUINEA PIDGIN)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Litteral, Robert. A Programmed Course in New Guinea Pidgin. Milton, Queensland, Australia: Jacaranda Press, 1969. xi, 135 pp. Tapes (2 - 60 min. each).

Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. The 232 exercises are intended to introduce the student to the basic linguistic patterns of Pidgin. Pronunciation information provided. Orthography and spelling are those used in the New Testament publication. Material based on the Madang dialect.

Mihalic, Francis. Tok Pisin, the easy way. Boroko, Papua New Guinea: Wantok Publications Inc., 1980. 85 pp.

Ten lessons. Includes an extensive English-to-Pisin vocabulary.

GRAMMARS

Mosel, Ulrike. Tolai and Tok Pisin. (Pacific Linguistics series of publications) Canberra, Australia: Research School of Pacific Studies, The Australian National University, forthcoming.

Woolford, Ellen B. Aspects of Tok Pisin Grammar. (Pacific Linguistics series of publications) Canberra, Australia: Research School of Pacific Studies, The Australian National University, forthcoming.

NGUKURR-BAMYILI

GRAMMARS

Sandefur, John R. An Australian creole in the Northern Territory: A description of Ngukurr-Bamyili dialects (Part 1). (Work Papers of the Summer Institute of Linguistics, Australian Aborigines Branch, B; v.3) Darwin, Australia: Summer Institute of Linguistics, Australian Aborigines Branch, 1979. vii, 185 pp.

Intended as a general introduction to the language. Outlines the principal types of words and how they are used and the construction and functions of simple sentences. Introductory section on the language situation and the vacillation between native-like and Australian-

English-influenced sound patterns, and about the orthography used for the creole. Bibliographies. Map.

DICTIONARIES

Sandefur, John R. and Joy L. Sandefur, comps. *Beginnings of a Ngukurr-Bamyili Creole dictionary.* (Work Papers of the Summer Institute of Linguistics, Australian Aborigines Branch, B; v.4) Darwin, Australia: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1979. v, 136 pp.

FRENCH

LESSER ANTILLES, DOMINICA

GRAMMARS

Amastae, Jon. "Dominican Creole Phonology I." In *Georgetown University Papers on Languages and Linguistics No. 15*, ed. by Stephen T. Moskey. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 1979. pp. 83-122.
For the specialist. Uses a generative phonological framework to describe the phonological system of Dominican Creole.

_____. "Dominican Creole Phonology II." In *Georgetown University Papers on Languages and Linguistics No. 16*, ed. by Stephen T. Moskey. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 1979. pp. 1-32.
For the specialist. Discusses the phonological segments, rule types and markedness.

Taylor, Douglas. "Outline of Dominican Créole." In *Languages of the West Indies.* (Johns Hopkins Studies in Atlantic History and Culture) Baltimore, MD and London, England: The Johns Hopkins University Press, 1977. pp. 198-219.
Brief description of the phonology, morphology and syntax. Structural in approach. Examples with translations provided for each described item. This is a translation of the author's "Le Créole de la Dominique." In *La Langage*, ed. by A. Martinet, 1968.

_____. "Phonemes of Caribbean Creole." *Word* 3:3.173-179 (1947).
Phonemic analysis of the speech of the average middle-aged people of the island of Dominica, but could be adapted, with some changes, to the French West-Indian Creole of any locality or generation. Structural in approach. Includes sections on vowels, diphthongs,

stress, consonants, syllable-initial and -medial clusters.

MAURITIAN CREOLE

GRAMMARS

Pudaruth, Larry Beeharry. *Le créole mauricien: phonétique et phonologie*. Ph.D. Diss., U. de Paul Valéry, 1973.

SEYCHELLES

TEACHING MATERIALS

Anou aprane kreol. Victoria, Seychelles: U. S. Peace Corps, 1979. 31 pp.

GRAMMARS

Bollée, Annegret. *Le créole français des Seychelles: Esquisse d'une grammaire - textes - vocabulaire*. (Beiheft zur Zeitschrift für romanische Philologie, 159) Tübingen, W. Germany: Niemeyer Verlag, 1977. x, 234 pp.

Intended as a corpus for linguistic research. A descriptive sketch of Seychelles syntax with the major emphasis on the kernel sentence and its constituents. Some attention to derived structures. The texts include stories, with French translations, and notes explaining the etymologies of all words not easily traceable to French equivalents.

_____ and Danielle D'Offay. *Apprenons la Nouvelle Orthographe: Proposition d'une Orthographe Rationnelle pour le Créole des Seychelles avec Six Contes Créoles Seychellois*. Cologne, W. Germany and Victoria and Mahé Island, Seychelles: Authors, 1978. 77 pp.

Corne, Chris. "Les Dialectes Créoles Français de Maurice et des Seychelles: Esquisse de Phonologie, Suivie de Textes." *Te Reo* 12:48-63 (1963).

_____. *Seychelles Creole grammar: Elements for Indian Ocean Proto-Creole reconstruction*. (Tübinger Beiträge zur Linguistik, 91) Tübingen, W. Germany: TBL-Verlag Gunter Narr, 1977. xi, 227 pp.

Descriptive grammar intended for the specialist. On the whole transformational in approach. The main chapters (3-8) deal with the noun phrase, the verb phrase, prepositional phrase, adjective phrase, sentence transformations, and noun classes and impersonal sentences. Numerous examples provided with translations. The transcription for the Creole is one developed by the author, and described in Seychelles Creole Workbook, Paper No. 1, 1976. References.

PORTUGUESE

CRIOULO

GRAMMARS

Ferraz, Luiz Ivens. The Creole of São Tomé. Johannesburg, South Africa: Witwatersrand University Press, 1978. 120 pp. [Reprinted from African Studies 37.1-2 (1978)]

SRI LANKA

GRAMMARS

Smith, Ian Russell. Sri Lanka Creole Portuguese Phonology. (Publication, Dravidian Linguistics Association, No. 26) Trivandrum, India: Dravidian Linguistics Association, 1978. iv, 160 pp.
On the phonology and morphology of the Portuguese language spoken in Batticaloa District, Sri Lanka. Revision of the author's thesis.

EASTERN EUROPE & SOVIET UNION

TABLE OF CONTENTS

EASTERN ROMANCE 1

--ROMANIAN 1

ALBANIAN 1

--ALBANIAN 1

HELLENIC 2

--GREEK 2

WEST SLAVIC 6

--CZECH 6
--POLISH 8
--SLOVAK 13

SOUTH SLAVIC 14

--BULGARIAN 14
--SERBO-CROATIAN 15
--SLOVENE 17

EAST SLAVIC 18

--UKRAINIAN 19

BALTIC 19

--LATVIAN 19
--LITHUANIAN 19

ARMENIAN 20

--ARMENIAN 20

UGRIC 21

--HUNGARIAN 21

BALTO-FINNIC 24

--FINNISH 24

CENTRAL ASIAN TURKIC 25

--AZERBAIJANI 25
--TURKMEN 26
--TUVAN 26
--UIGUR 26
--UZBEK 26

CAUCASIC 27

--ABKHAZ 27
--GEORGIAN 27

EASTERN ROMANCE

ROMANIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Agard, Frederick B. and Magdalena Petrescu-Dimitriu. *Spoken Romanian*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1976. 330 pp. Cassettes (6).

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 units, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, with buildups, which serve as a base for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, comprehension, substitution, transformation, and free conversation drills and exercises. Appended is a section on pronunciation and spelling, and a Romanian-English vocabulary.

READERS

Botoman, Rodica et al. *A Romanian Reader/Ĭmi Place Limba Româna*. Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., forthcoming Jan. 1982. 199 pp.

Includes exercises and vocablary.

DICTIONARIES

Schönkron, Marcel. *Rumanian-English and English-Rumanian Dictionary; with supplement of new words, English-Rumanian*. New York, NY: Frederick Ungar Publishing Co., Inc., 1952. xxiv, 736 pp.

ALBANIAN

ALBANIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Newmark, Leonard et al. *Spoken Albanian, Book 1*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc. 1980. 348 pp. [Reprint of Indiana University 1954 ed.]

Structural in approach. Based on the Tosk dialect.

GRAMMARS

Camaj, Martin. *Lehrbuch der albanischen Sprache*. Wiesbaden, W. Germany: O. Harrasowitz, 1969. x, 136 pp.

Intended as pedagogical grammar. Traditional in approach. Utilizes both Geg and Tosk dialects intermingled. Deals primarily with phonology and morphology. Albanian-German, German-Albanian glossaries. Map.

Newmark, Leonard. "Structural Grammar of Albanian." *International Journal of American Linguistics* 23:4.2.1-130 (1957).

Intended for the specialist. A linguistic sketch of the Berat variety of the Tosk dialect as spoken informally. Structural in approach and limited to the major constructions of the language. Main sections deal with phonology, the substantive phrase and the verb phrase. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Buchholz, Oda et al. Wörterbuch Albanisch-Deutsch. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopadie, 1977. 739 pp.
Approximately 25,000-30,000 entries.

HELLENIC

GREEK

GENERAL REFERENCE

Palmer, Leonard Robert. The Greek Language. (The Great Languages) Atlantic Highlands, NJ: Humanities Press, 1980.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Arpajolu, Ann. Modern Greek Through Practice: A Supplement to Modern Spoken Greek. Thessaloñiki, Greece: Author, 1977. xii, 281 pp. Tapes. [Available from: Ann Arpajolu, 355 Bishop Ave., Pacific Grove, CA 93950]
Intended to supplement the author's Modern Spoken Greek for English-Speaking Students. Also designed for use in an intensive course. Contains 25 lessons. New vocabulary and important grammatical and structural patterns are incorporated. Lessons 1-10 contain 2 dialogues; Lessons 11-25, one dialogue. Each dialogue has an English translation. Pattern drills, grammatical explanations, questions, and vocabulary follow. The new Demotic orthography is used. Grammar is explained in traditional terms.

Farmakides, Anne. A manual of modern Greek: Elementary. 2nd ed. (McGill Junior Companions to Modern Greek Studies, I.) Montreal, Canada: Author, 1974. v, 233 pp.
Intended for high school students. To accompany the author's Modern Greek Reader: Post-Elementary to Intermediate.

Harris, Katerina. Colloquial Greek. London, England: Routledge & Kegan Paul, 1976. x, 248 pp.
Designed to give speech, reading and some writing practice in dhimotiki Greek. In four parts: Part I is an introduction to the Greek alphabet and includes pronunciation exercises. Part II is 32 lessons. Each lesson contains a reading passage plus vocabulary list,

substitution, two-way translation, and grammar exercises. Grammar is explained in traditional terms in brief notes. Part III has additional grammar explanations, and Part IV contains reading passages.

Kahane, Henry, Renée Kahane and R.L. Ward. Spoken Greek. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1975-1976. 2 vols. [Reprint of Holt 1945 ed.] Cassettes (12), records (6 - 12 inch). [ED 089 537/548]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, multiple choice, combination, translation, transformation, and response drills and exercises. Transcription with stress indicated by diacritics also used. Culture notes. Appendices contain supplementary word lists, idiom lists, a survey of inflectional endings, a Greek-English, English-Greek vocabulary, and a grammatical index. [USAFI]

Obolensky, S., P. Sapountzis and A. Sapountzis. Greek Basic Course. (Basic course series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1975-80. 3 vols. [Reprint of 1967-69 eds.] Cassettes (42), tapes. [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes (42) or tapes available from NAC,GSA or Audio-Forum, New York, NY] (ED 014 063, Vol. I and II; ED 032 811 MF only, Vol. III, 1967-69 eds.)

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 75 units grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups, and narratives, and explained in structural notes. There are pronunciation, response, substitution, transformation, correlation-substitution, and completion drills and exercises. Topics for structured conversation. Text material in Vols. I and II is in kathomilumeni, the standard everyday language. Vol. III introduces kathaverusa, the language used in older literature, official documents and some newspapers. Modified phonetic transcription also used in earlier units. Greek-English vocabulary. [NDEA/FSI]

Papaloizos, Theodore C. A Grammar of Modern Greek in English. Silver Spring, MD: Author, 1974. Workbook. Flash Cards. [Available from Theodore C. Papaloizos, 514 Harding Drive, Silver Spring, MD]

May be used for children or adults. Seventy brief lessons. Workbook contains comprehension, completion, conjugation, and translation exercises. Key to the answers included. Flash cards contain 1613 of the most common words from the Greek language.

Papaloizos, Theodore C. Modern Greek for Adults. 3rd rev. ed. Silver Spring, MD: Author, 1980. 2 vols. Tapes. Workbook for Vol. II. [Available from Theodore C. Papaloizos, 514 Harding Drive, Silver Spring, MD]
Designed to give speech, reading, and some writing practice. In the 84 lessons, grammar is explained primarily in traditional terms, and illustrated in readings, numerous examples, and dialogues. There are comprehension and translation exercises, with additional types provided in the Workbook. Based on dhimotiki Greek. Greek orthography used throughout. Greek-English, English-Greek vocabularies. Part II contains 47 chapters which include reading selections, vocabulary, grammatical notes, idiomatic uses of words, and the conjugation and tenses of verbs.

Sofroniou, Sofronius A. Modern Greek. With a Phonetic Introduction by J.T. Pring. (Teach yourself books.) London, England: Hodder and Stoughton and New York, NY: D. McKay Co., Inc., 1974. 230 pp. [Also published as Teach Yourself Modern Greek, 1962] [Reprint]
Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. In the 40 grammatical sections, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences. There are pronunciation, translation, completion, and verb conjugation drills and exercises. Greek script used throughout. The Greek represents spoken and literary usage in Athens. Appendices include supplementary translation exercises with vocabulary, key to exercises, and Greek-English, English-Greek glossaries.

Tofallis, Kypros. A textbook of Modern Greek for Beginners up to G.C.E. "O" level. London, England and Nicosia, Cyprus: The Greek Institute, 1979. 219 pp. [Reprint of 1977 ed.]
Designed to give comprehension, speaking and writing practice in dhimotiki Greek. In two parts. Part I is composed of 26 short lessons dealing with the grammar of the language. Brief explanations in traditional terms are followed by examples with translations, and two-way translation exercises. Part II contains lessons dealing with everyday subjects such as parents, visiting, etc. Lessons include vocabulary lists, reading passages in Greek, and translation, question-answer, and composition precis. Greek-English vocabulary at end.

READERS

Farmakides, Anne. Modern Greek Reader: Post-elementary and intermediate. 2nd ed. (McGill Companions to Modern Greek Studies, Series A; II) Montreal, Canada: Author, 1974. v, 237 pp. [First pub. 1971]
Companion volume to the author's A Manual of Modern Greek. In three parts: Selections in prose; selections in poetry; and biographical and critical notes with

brief commentary on Greek literary history. Each selection contains annotations in the margin. Each section is followed by a Greek-English vocabulary list. It is assumed that the learner will be at the intermediate stage of learning Greek by the end of the book.

Pappageotes, George C., comp. and ed. Modern Greek reader Demotic. New York, NY: [s.n.], 1960. [i.e. 1977], c. 1972. 239, 280 pp.
Selections in English or Greek.

GRAMMARS

Farmakides, Anne. A Reference Grammar: A Synchronic Study. (McGill Companions to Modern Greek Studies, Series A; IV) Montreal, Canada: Author, forthcoming.
Companion volume to the author's Readings & Translations.

Monoghyios, D.N., et al. Syntaktiko tēs Dēmotikēs (Demotic Syntax). Athens, Greece: Athens College Publication, 1976. 162 pp.
Intended for use by Greek students in Greece in the more advanced stages of elementary language but can also be used by students of modern Greek who have some command of the oral language and seek a more formal knowledge of the grammatical structure. The spelling employed for the demotic used in this text is that of the official edition of Manolēs Triandaphyllidēs' Modern Greek Grammar (Athens, 1976). Contains 17 chapters which cover the word, the period, the sentence, subject and predicate, copulative verb and predicate, agreement of predicate with the subject, transitive verb and the predicate, modifiers, omissions, parataxis and subordination, adverbial sentences, substantive sentences, adjectival sentences, direct and indirect discourse, the declinable parts of speech, and the indeclinable parts of speech in the sentence. Each chapter is followed by questions and detailed exercises for oral practice. All aspects of correct grammatical usage are illustrated in the explanatory as well as practice sections of this book.

DICTIONARIES

Hionides, Harry T. Collins contemporary Greek dictionary: Greek-English, English-Greek. London, England and Glasgow, Scotland: Collins, 1979. xiii, 430 pp. [Reprint of 1977 ed.]
Intended for the speakers of both languages. The introduction contains notes on the pronunciation of Modern Greek and abbreviations. In the Greek-English section entries include transcription of the Greek terms. In the English-Greek section entries contain

information on parts of speech, derivations on illustrative phrases. Emphasis is on the current and the colloquial usage and includes many scientific and technical terms as well as idiomatic and slang expressions.

SLAVIC LANGUAGES

Lewanski, Richard C., comp. *A Bibliography of Slavic Dictionaries*. 4 vols. (Vols. 1-3: 2nd rev. and enl. ed.). Bologna, Italy: KTO Press, 1972-1973. Vol. 1: Polish; Vol. 2: Belorussian, Bulgarian, Czech, Kashubian, Lusatian, Old Church Slavonic, Macedonian, Polabian, Serbocroatian, Slovak, Slovenian, Ukrainian; Vol. 3: Russian; Vol. 4: Supplement. [Publisher also Editrice Compositori. Series (Johns Hopkins University, Bologna Center, Library, Publications, 7) (World bibliography of dictionaries)]

Lists over 11,200 dictionaries. Supplementary information provides: transliteration charts of Cyrillic and of Glagolitic alphabets, alphabets of national minorities of the Soviet Union, index of alternate names of languages and dialects, language groups with a special consideration of languages and dialects of the Soviet Union.

WEST SLAVIC

de Bray, Reginald G.A. *Guide to the West Slavonic Languages (Guide to the Slavonic Languages, Third Edition, Revised and Expanded, Part 2)*. Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., 1980. 483 pp.

Contains sections on Czech, Lusatian (Sorbian or Wendish), Polish and Slovak. The sections on Lusatian and Slovak have been thoroughly revised for this edition (Czech and Polish were revised for the second edition). Each chapter begins with a short essay on the language in its cultural setting, followed by material on the alphabet, pronunciation, dialects, features characteristic of the language in question and features shared with other Slavic languages, morphology, word order, and a selection of texts for reading practice. Includes an introduction on the Slavic languages and the method of using the book, as well as a substantial bibliography for each language and for the Slavic group as a whole.

CZECH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hunns, D.J. Tape on *Czech Phonology I and II (in English with notes)*. Ed. by Reinhard Hartmann. Exeter, England: Language Centre, University of Exeter, n.d. Cassettes (2), tapes (2).

Tape 1 presents vowels, vowel chains, vocalic consonants and other consonants. Tape 2 deals with palatalisation and velar consonants, and neutralisation and assimilation.

Hunns, D.J. Tape on *The Sounds and Alphabet of Czech (in English with notes)*. Exeter, England: Language Centre, University of Exeter, n.d. Cassette (1), tape (1).

In two parts. Part I is on the alphabet and vowel sounds. Part II deals with consonants.

Lee, W.R. and Z. Lee. *Teach Yourself Czech*. New York, NY: David McKay, 1974. xxiii, 242 pp. Records. [Reprint of 1959 ed.]

May be used also with an instructor. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 38 lessons, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and explained in structural terms. There are sentence construction, translation, substitution, completion, and transformation drills. Appended are reading passages with comprehension questions, key to exercises, reference tables, and bibliography. Glossary.

Schwartz, J. *Colloquial Czech: an easy course for beginners*. 2nd ed. London, England: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1971. 252 pp. [Reprint of 1945 ed.]

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 15 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in sentences or dialogues. Pronunciation, translation, and reading drills. Transcription also used. Grammar index.

Townsend, Charles E. *Czech Through Russian*. Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., 1981. viii, 81, 268 pp.

Designed for those who have some knowledge of Russian. Should be used as a supplement to an elementary grammar. Introduction comprised of a section on Czech versus Russian, and a section on literary Czech verses colloquial Czech. Part I compares the pronunciation and the spelling systems of Czech and Russian, and includes a section covering spoken versus literary Czech pronunciation. The second part has ten chapters organized around individual points of grammar, syntax, and vocabulary, and includes references to colloquial Czech. Each chapter includes exercises to drill the material. Key to exercises. Czech and Russian alphabets used throughout. Index for all references to spoken Czech.

DICTIONARIES

Caha, Jan and Jiří Krámský. *Anglicko-český slovník*. 5th ed. Prague, Czechoslovakia: Státní pedagogickí nakladatelství, 1980. 877 pp.

Intended for the Czech speaker. Approximately 30,000 entries. Includes grammatical information, levels of usage and illustrative phrases.

Poldauf, Ivan. *Anglicko-český a česko-anglický slovník.* 4th ed. Prague, Czechoslovakia: Státní pedagogickí nakladatelství, 1980. 1232 pp.

Primarily intended for the speaker of Czech. Includes levels of usage and illustrative phrases. Approximately 30,000 entries in each part.

Poldauf, Ivan. *Česko-anglický slovník.* Prague, Czech.: Státní pedagogickí nakladatelství, forthcoming. 1400 pp.

Intended for the speakers of both languages. Contains a survey of Czech grammar written in English, a list of proper names, geographical terms and the most frequently used abbreviations. It is compiled according to the latest Czech and English sources.

POLISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bastgen, Zofia. *Let's Learn Polish.* 4th ed. Warsaw, Poland: Wiedza Powszechna, 1978. 276 pp. [Reprint of 1967 ed.]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. The 43 lessons contain texts, vocabulary lists, and response, transformation, substitution, translation and structured conversation exercises. Brief introduction to pronunciation and orthography. Appended are notes on grammar, a key to texts and exercises, and a Polish-English glossary.

Birkenmayer, Sigmund S. and Zbigniew Folejewski. *Introduction to the Polish Language.* 3rd ed. rev. and enl. New York, NY: The Kosciuszko Foundation, 1978. xxvii, 246 pp. Tapes. [Tapes available from: Listening-Learning Services, Pennsylvania State University, State College, PA]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. The 40 lessons consist almost entirely of conversational lessons based on everyday life situations in Poland. Lessons 1-30 are suitable for beginning and intermediate level Polish, and Lessons 31-40 for advanced level. Lessons 1-29 are accompanied by a vocabulary and grammatical explanations in structural terms. Included are a list of abbreviations, the alphabet, an articulation chart and a glossary of linguistic terms. Polish-English vocabulary and a reference grammar. Map.

Brygida Rudzka and Zofia Goczolowa. *Wśród Polaków (Among Poles - Polish for Foreign Students, Part I)*. Lublin, Poland: Catholic University of Lublin, 1977. 342 pp. *Appendix*, 83 pp.

Corbridge-Patkaniowska, Maria. *Teach Yourself Polish*. Rev. ed. London, England: English Universities Press, 1970. viii, 299 pp. [Reprint of 1964 ed.] Cassettes.

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 41 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms, with special emphasis given to the "aspects" of the verb. There are translation, reading, partial parsing, substitution, and transformation drills. Vocabulary limited to 1000 items. Pronunciation information. Appended are key to exercises, grammatical index, and Polish-English glossary.

Two cassettes. Twenty minutes and 40 minutes respectively. First includes aspects of pronunciation. Second covers spoken Polish as detailed in the book of exercises. [Available from: Students Recordings, Ltd., Devon, England]

Gladney, Frank Y. *A Handbook of Polish*. [Manuscript] Urbana, IL: University of Illinois, Dept. of Slavic Languages and Literatures, 1976. [NDEA]

Grala, Maria and Wanda Przywarska. *Z poskim na co dzień. An Intermediate Polish Course for English Speakers*. Warsaw, Poland: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1978. 252 pp. [First pub. Kraków, Poland as *Jezyk polski dla cudzoziemców (wersja angielska dla sredniozaawansowanych, 1974*]

Intended for the intermediate student. Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Brief review of grammatical problems likely to be encountered by the English speaker in Polish. Two lessons follow, each containing dialogues for comprehension, followed by an English translation. Exercises which follow are completion and comprehension types. There are dialogues for memorization and grammatical explanations and exercises. Written exercises are also given. May be transformation, completion or translation.

Hunns, D.J. Tape on *The Sounds and Alphabet of Polish (in English with notes)*. Ed. by Reinhard Hartmann, Exeter, England: Language Centre, University of Exeter, n.d. Cassette (1), tape (1).

In two parts. Part I is on symbols and sounds. Part II deals with palatalisation, neutralisation and assimilation.

Koscielak, Zbigniew et al. Advanced Polish Dialogues for English Speakers. [Manuscript] Poznan, Poland: Adam Mickiewicz University, 1974. [Inquire at Dept. of Slavic and Soviet Area Studies, University of Kansas, Lawrence, KA 66045] [To be published in Poland] [NDEA]

Miekisz, Maria. English and Polish phonemes and their variants: contrastive phonology in exercises. Wrocław, Poland: Uniwersytet Wrocławski im. Bolesława Bieruta, 1978. 89 pp.

Pronunciation drills. Written for Polish students of English, these are equally useful for English students of Polish. For consonants and vowels of each language, the contrastive features of every sound in its own system are indicated and the major allophonic variants are listed. The differences in systems and in pronunciation of the most comparable sounds are described. (English is according to British Received Pronunciation.) Lists for drill give the most similar sounds in the most comparable phonetic environments.

Puppel, Stanisław et al. A Handbook of Polish Pronunciation for English Learners. Warsaw, Poland: Pańistwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1977. 250 pp. [Inquire at Dept. of Slavic and Soviet Area Studies, University of Kansas, Lawrence, KA 66045]

Describes pronunciation of Polish vowels and consonants, differentiating them from comparable English sounds, and provides examples in various environments. Drills give minimal contrasts in Polish and contrasts of most similar Polish and English words. Final sections cover the relation of spelling to sounds, word stress, emphasis, intonation and rhythm.

Schenker, Alexander M. Beginning Polish. Rev. ed. (Yale linguistic series) Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1975. 487 pp. [Reprint of Yale University Press 1973 ed.] Cassettes (25). [ED 016 980/1, Resumé only 1966-67 ed.]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 25 lessons of Vol. I grammar is illustrated in sentences arranged by topic, and explained extensively in structural terms. A few completion drills. Vol. II contains grammatical drills parallel to the lessons in Vol. I, and a grammatical survey. Indexed Polish-English glossary in Vol. I. Grammar index (Vol. II). [NDEA]

Swan, Oscar. First Year Polish. Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, 1981. xxii, 292 pp. Tapes. [Tapes available from Dept. of Slavic Languages, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA 15260]

Intended for use in college and high school. Designed to give speaking, reading, writing, and listening practice. Twenty-four lessons which alternate between those based on dialogues and those based on reading passages. Formal grammar is presented in the reading lessons, while conversational lessons center around review and the introduction of useful vocabulary. The vocabulary emphasizes practical life areas such as one's family, friends, school, work, social life, food, health, etc. All lessons contain drills, exercises, and supplementary material.

READERS

Rothstein, Robert A. and Halina Rothstein. Polish Scholarly Prose: A Humanities and Social Sciences Reader. Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., 1981. xii, 226 pp. [Reprint of Washington, DC 1975 ed.] [NDEA]

Schenker, Alexander M. Fifteen Modern Polish Short Stories. An Annotated Reader and a Glossary. (Yale Linguistic Series) New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1970. ix, 186 pp. Tapes. [Tapes available from Language Laboratory, Yale University, 111 Grove St., New Haven, CT 06520] [ED 044 658 Resumé only]

Intended for first- and second-year students of Polish. Selections of modern (post-war) short stories representing 15 authors. May be used as a supplement to Beginning Polish. Arranged in order of increasing difficulty. Biographical entries. Notes. Polish-English glossary.

GRAMMARS

Brooks, Maria Zagórska. Polish Reference Grammar. (Slavistic printings and reprintings, textbook series; 2) The Hague, Netherlands: Mouton, 1975. xvi, 580 pp.

Intended for review and reference purposes by students and teachers of Polish. Phonology, morphology, and basics of Polish syntax. Utilizes both structural and generative methods. Numerous examples, with translations, follow items described. Exercises. Appendices include verb and noun lists. Phonetic and phonemic transcription also used.

Fisiak, Jacek et al. An introductory English-Polish contrastive grammar. Warsaw, Poland: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Naukowe, 1978. 257 pp.

Intended for students of English at Polish universities, but could be used to study Polish. Transformational-generative in approach, but also uses traditional interpretations. Part one covers morphology and syntax with chapters on basic syntactic structures, nouns and noun phrases, verbs, complex sentences, conjunction, questions, negation, passive and related constructions, existential sentences and adverbs. Part two concerns phonology, with chapters on segmental and suprasegmental phonology.

Kaipio, Clara. 201 Polish Verbs, fully conjugated in all the tenses: alphabetically arranged. Woodbury, NY: Barron's Education Services, Inc., 1977. xlix, 247 pp.
May be used for reference purposes.

Swan, Oscar. A Concise Grammar of Polish. Washington, DC: University Press of America, 1978. 108 pp.
Reference grammar, basically structural in approach. Descriptive morphology intended for second-year students. Designed to accompany a beginning Polish textbook. Attempts to account for every regular or irregular Polish inflectional form. Special attention has been given to the operation of Polish spelling rules. Also includes a list of Polish phonemes and an overview of Polish syntax.

DICTIONARIES

Grzebieniowski, Tadeusz. Illustrated English-Polish Polish-English Dictionary. New York, NY: Hippocrene Books, Inc., 1979. 903 pp. [Also available as: Ilustrowany Slownik Angielsko-Polski Polsko-Angielski. Warsaw, Poland: Państwowe Wydawnictwo Wiedza Powszechna, 1978. 903 pp.]
Intended for the speakers of both languages. Revised and enlarged version of the Concise English-Polish and Polish-English Dictionary. Approximately 25,000 entries in the English-Polish section and 30,000 in the Polish-English section. The user's guide includes sections on headwords, phonetic transcription and spelling. Entries include parts of speech, information on pronunciation and illustrative phrases. Appendices of geographical names, proper names, abbreviations, money, weights and measures and explanatory signs.

Grzebieniowski, Tadeusz. Mały słownik angielsko-polski i polsko-angielski. A concise English-Polish and Polish-English dictionary. 8th ed. Warsaw, Poland: Wiedza Powszechna, 1976. 708 pp.

Intended for the speakers of both languages. Approximately 36,000 entries. User's guide in introduction. Basically common core vocabulary with few technical and scientific terms. Entries include gender, syntactic information and explanations on synonyms. Index of abbreviations.

Stanisławski, Jan. Wielki słownik angielsko-polski: 2 suplementem. *The great English-Polish dictionary: supplemented*. Ed. by Wiktor Jassem. 5th ed., 2nd. supplement. (Warsz.: DRP) Warsaw, Poland: Wiedza Powszechna, 1977. 2 vols.

Stanisławski, Jan, Katarzyna Billip and Zofia Chociłowska. *Podreczny słownik angielsko-polski. A practical English-Polish dictionary*. 3rd ed. (Warsz.: DRP) Warsaw, Poland: Wiedza Powszechna, 1976. xvi, 913, 3 pp.

Stanisławski, Jan and Wiktor Jassem, eds. *Wielki słownik polsko-angielski. The Great Polish-English Dictionary.* 3rd ed. Warsaw, Poland: Wiedza Powszechna, 1975. 2 vols. [First pub. 1969. ED 031 712 Resumé only]

Comprehensive dictionary. Complementary volume of *Wielki Słownik Angielsko-Polski*. Approximately 180,000 entries. Entries include grammatical, stylistic, and area (sciences and trades) information. Levels of usage. Illustrative phrases. Appended is a section on grammar.

Stanisławski, Jan and Małgorzata Szercha. *Wielki słownik polsko-angielski, A-Z: suplement*. Warsaw, Poland: Wiedza Powszechna, 1977. 144 pp.

SLOVAK

TEACHING MATERIALS

Baláž, Peter, Miloslav Darovec, and H. Trebatická. *Slovak for Slavicists*. Bratislava, Czech.: Slovenské pedagogické nakladatel'stvo, 1976. 301 pp.

Intended for summer courses in Slovakia and university courses abroad. Presupposes some knowledge of a Slavic language. Twenty-seven lessons, each containing explanations of grammatical constructions, grammar and phonetic exercises, and translation exercises. All reading passages and drills are entirely in Slovak. Slovak-English vocabularies with each lesson. Slovak-English and English-Slovak glossaries at the end of the text.

SOUTH SLAVIC

GENERAL REFERENCES

de Bray, Reginald G.A. Guide to the South Slavonic Languages (Guide to the Slavonic Languages, Third Edition, Revised and Expanded, Part 1). Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., 1980. 399 pp.

Includes sections on Bulgarian, Macedonian, Serbo-Croatian, and Slovenian. All characters except Bulgarian have been substantially revised for this edition. Each chapter begins with a short essay on the language in its cultural setting, followed by material on the alphabet, pronunciation, dialects, features characteristic of the language in question and features shared with other Slavic languages, morphology, word order, and a selection of texts for reading practice. Includes an introduction on the Slavic languages and the method of using the book, as well as a substantial bibliography for each language and for the Slavic group as a whole.

BULGARIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hodge, Carleton T. et al. Spoken Bulgarian. (Basic course series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1961. 2 vols. Cassettes, tapes. [Vol. I available from GPO, Reprint 1980; Cassettes (34) or tapes available from NAC,GSA; Vol. I and II available from EDRS; Vol. I and II and cassettes (34) available from Spoken Language Services, Inc., Ithaca, NY. Reprint 1980.]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives, with cultural information, which serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, translation, and completion drills and exercises. Bulgarian typed and handwritten styles are illustrated, and lessons 1-3 also contain a transcribed version of the materials. Grammar index and glossary in Vol. II. [NDEA/FSI]

READERS

Gribble, Charles E. Reading Bulgarian Through Russian.

Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., forthcoming Spring 1982. 200 pp.
Designed to teach reading of Bulgarian for those who know Russian.

GRAMMARS

Scatton, Ernest A. Bulgarian Phonology. Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., 1976. xii, 224 pp. [O.P.]
A generative phonology with lists of words which undergo certain changes in the course of inflection and derivation. Presumes some knowledge of recent linguistics.

Scatton, Ernest A. A Reference Grammar of the Bulgarian Literary Language. Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., forthcoming Spring 1982. 300 pp.
A complete reference survey of modern literary Bulgarian. Contains chapters on phonology, inflectional morphology, derivational morphology, and syntax, as well as a general introduction and general sketch of the grammar. The intended audience includes general linguists, Slavic linguists, and students and teachers of Bulgarian. Appendices and bibliography. [NDEA]

SERBO-CROATIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hodge, Carleton T. Spoken Serbo-Croatian. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1973. 2 vols. [Reprint of Holt 1945 ed.] Cassettes (6), records (6 12-inch). [ED 089 538, 089 549 MF only]
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences and conversations. There are listening, comprehension, completion and structured conversation drills and exercises. Key to exercises. Appendices include supplementary vocabulary lists, a general vocabulary section, and a word study index. Does not distinguish either Western or Eastern standards.

_____ and Janko Jankovic. Serbo-Croatian Basic Course: Units 1-50. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1976-80. 2 vols. [Reprint of 1965-68 eds.] [Vol. I, ED 013 452, 1965 ed.] Cassettes, tapes. [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes (46) or tapes available from NAC,GSA]
Designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialo-

gues with buildups introduce grammar and vocabulary and serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, response, substitution, and transformation drills and exercises. Serbo-Croatian material is accompanied by transcription in the dialogues. The Eastern (in Cyrillic) and Western (in Latin) standards are represented in parallel columns. Culture notes. Serbo-Croatian-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Hunns, D.J. Tape on The Sounds and Alphabet of Serbo-Croatian (in English) with notes). Ed. by Reinhard Hartmann. Exeter, England: Language Centre, University of Exeter, n.d. Cassette (1), tape (1).

In two parts. Part I is on Croatian. Part II covers Serbian.

Lukic, George. Basic Serbo-Croatian Language. 2nd ed. Columbus, OH: Kosovo Publishing Co., 1981. xii, 306 pp. Cassettes (3). [Text also available from Slavica Publishers, Inc., Columbus, OH; Cassettes available from Prof. George Lukic, 1710 Payne St., North Versailles, PA 15137; or Kosovo Publishing Co.]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Forty-six lessons, with lessons 35-46 as reading lessons. For the first 34 lessons, each includes a basic conversation given in both the ekavian and the ijekavian variants, followed by the vocabulary of the text and then grammatical explanations. Drills consist of exercises for applying the grammar from the lesson, a question/answer practice for conversation, and an occasional exercise in translation. Each lesson includes homework assignment. The drills are given in Latin alphabet, but in the ekavian variant. Sometimes the ijekavian variant is given in parentheses. Accents are used for the first 23 lessons and in the vocabulary throughout the text. Uses markings designed by the author. Reading lessons use Latin and Cyrillic alphabets. Serbo-Croatian - English vocabulary.

Cassettes in Serbian or Croatian, which drill correct pronunciation for the first 22 lessons.

GRAMMARS

Filipović, Rudolf, ed. Kontrastivna Analiza Engleskog I Hrvatskog Ili Srpskog Jezika: Contrastive Analysis of English and Serbo-Croatian, Volume II. Zagreb, Yugoslavia: University of Zagreb, Institute of Linguistics, 1978. 454 pp.

Eighteen chapters in two sections. The first 12 cover aspect and the last 6 cover word order. Each section begins with articles that examine aspect or word order from a theoretical perspective. The following chapters cover contrastive analysis or error analysis. Also included are reviews of a scientific work on both aspect and word order, and a dictionary of Serbo-Croatian verbal [illegible]. The book is intended for students at all levels, but beginning students should skip the theoretical chapters. The introduction is in English and Serbo-Croatian, and text is in English.

DICTIONARIES

Benson, Morton. An English-SerboCroatian Dictionary. Belgrade, Yugoslavia: Provesta, 1977 and Philadelphia, PA: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1979. xlv, 669 pp.

Companion volume to author's SerboCroatian-English Dictionary. Can be used by speakers of both languages, but intended mainly for speakers of SerboCroatian. Entries are basically in the Eastern standard written in the Latin alphabet; Zagreb standard and jekavian forms are also included.

_____ with the collaboration of Biljana Šljivić-Šimšić. Serbocroatian-English Dictionary. Philadelphia, PA: University of Pennsylvania Press, 1971, and Belgrade, Yugoslavia: Provesta, 1977. lvii, 807 pp. [ED 058 780 Resumé only] [Belgrade ed., reprint of 1971 ed.]

Comprehensive dictionary intended for speakers of both languages. Entries are basically in the Eastern standard written in the Latin alphabet; Western forms and variants are indicated, generally by cross-references. Extensive morphological information provided, and inflectional forms are marked according to the four-accent system. Numerous illustrative phrases. An extensive introduction on the morphological and accentual notations used. Appendix includes tables of declension, and the formation of the aorist tense. [NDEA]

SLOVENE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Gobetz, Milena and Breda Loncar. Slovenian language manual: Učebnik slovenskega jezika. (Slovenian heritage curriculum development series) Willoughby Hills, OH: Slovenian Research Center of America, Inc. 1976. vii, 333 pp.

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Intended for use with adults and children. In the 36 lessons, grammar is illustrated on the whole in traditional terms. There are repetition, conjugation, translation, completion, vocabulary, comprehension, reading and writing exercises. Translations provided for vocabulary items and idiomatic expressions.

This volume is Vol. I of a 3-vol. series. Also planned are workbooks, youth novels, Slovenian readings, and recorded material to accompany the texts.

Jug-Kranjec, Hermina. Slovenščina za tujce. Ljubljana, Yugoslavia: Seminar slovenskega jezika, literature in kulture pri PZE za slovanske jezike in Književnosti Filozofske fakultete Univerze v Ljubljani, 1978.

Elementary level. Written entirely in Slovene. Twelve lessons with exercises. No vocabulary.

GRAMMARS

Lencek, Rado. The Structure and History of the Slovene Language. Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., forthcoming Spring 1982. 350 pp.

Description of the language. Includes historical and cultural information.

EAST SLAVIC

GENERAL REFERENCES

de Bray, Reginald G.A. Guide to the East Slavonic Languages (Guide to the Slavonic Languages, Third Edition, Revised and Expanded, Part 3). Columbus, OH: Slavica Publishers, Inc., 1980. 254 pp.

Contains descriptions of Byelorussian and Ukrainian. The section on Ukrainian was revised for this edition (Byelorussian was revised for the second edition). Each chapter begins with a short essay on the language in its cultural setting, followed by material on the alphabet, pronunciation, dialects, features characteristic of the language in question and features shared with other Slavic languages, morphology, word order, and a selection of texts for reading practice. Includes an introduction on the Slavic languages and the method of using the book, as well as a substantial bibliography for each language and for the Slavic group as a whole.

UKRAINIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Zhluktenko, Yu. O. *Ukrainian: a text-book for beginners*. Kiev, Ukraine: Vyshcha shkola, 1973. 351 pp.

Fifty-four lessons, each with a text, dialogue, vocabulary, grammar, and exercises: translation exercises both ways. Key provided for English-Ukrainian exercises. Exercises are of the multiple choice variety. Reading material includes information about Kiev and poetry by prominent authors; a reference chapter with declension and conjugation paradigms. Ukrainian-English and English-Ukrainian vocabularies.

BALTIC

LATVIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Yegerlehner, John. *Spoken Latvian: Units 1-30*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, n.d. 2 vols.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, narratives and structured conversations. There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, substitution, multiple choice, response, translation, and transformation drills and exercises. Different dialect written forms indicated. Latvian material in transcription through lesson 12. Culture notes included. [O.P.]

LITHUANIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Robinett, Florence. *Spoken Lithuanian*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, n.d. 2 vols. Records.

Designed to give speech and some reading practice. In the 28 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, with buildups, which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, multiple choice, parsing, and true and false drills. Phonemic transcription also used through lesson 12. [O.P.]

DICTIONARIES

Piesarskas, Bronius and B. Svecevičius. *Lietuviu-Anglu Kalbu Žodynas*. Vilnius, Lithuania: Mokslas Publishers, 1979. 911 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Lithuanian. Approximately 50,000 entries. Entries include parts of speech, and illustrative phrases.

ARMENIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bardakjian, Kevork B. and Robert W. Thompson. A Textbook of modern western Armenian. 1st ed. Delmar, NY: Caravan Books, 1977. viii, 319 pp. Cassettes (32). [Cassettes available from Language Laboratory, Boylston Hall, Harvard University, Cambridge, MA]

Based on spoken Beirut Armenian. Designed as a first year course at the undergraduate level. Aimed at students with no prior knowledge of Armenian. Introduction covers phonology, syllables, stress and punctuation. Thirty-six lessons, including 5 with texts only. In the text stress has been placed on explaining the grammar and syntax. The lessons are provided with tapes which elaborate on the material in the exercises. Vocabulary lists with each lesson. The vocabulary used is based on the 1000 most frequently used words in Armenian. Appendices on vocalic and consonantal alternation, consonantal clusters, names of countries and people, verb conjugation, and noun declension. English-Armenian and Armenian-English vocabularies. [NDEA]

Fairbanks, Gordon H. and Earl W. Stevick. Spoken (East) Armenian, Units 1-30. New ed. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1975. 428 pp. [Reprint of ACLS 1958 ed.] Cassettes (6). [ED 089 533 MF only]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms. In the 30 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives. There are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, translation, comprehension, and structured conversation drills and exercises. Culture notes. Armenian-English glossary. [ACLS]

Shehirian, E. We Learn Armenian. Toronto, Ontario: Sevan Graphic & Printing, A.B. Loussararian, 1973. 56 pp. Teacher's Guide. [Teacher's Guide and Glossary available in Armenian or English from: Armenian Recordings, Box 91, Station D, Scarborough, Ontario, M1R 4Y7]

The textbook is completely in Armenian (except for the appendix), uses Armenian orthography, and is based on the Western dialect. Adaptable to children or adults and may be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Each of the lessons introduces a different letter. The lessons begin with simple sentences, progressing to more complex sentences and then stories. Oral drills and dialogues are included. There are lists of days of the week, months of the year and numbers, an Armenian-English glossary based on vocabulary in the textbook (in the Guide), and a key to pronunciation of the Armenian alphabet (in the textbook). The *Teacher's Guide* gives instructions on how to use the textbook with children or adults, and guidelines for each lesson.

READERS

Etmekjian, James, ed. *An Anthology of western Armenian literature*. Delmar, NY: Caravan Books, 1980. xx, 477 pp. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

English-Armenian, Armenian-English modern dictionary. Anglerene-hayeren, hayeren-angleren ardi bararan. Impr. 2nd ed., enriched with up-to-date new words and terms. Beirut, Lebanon: G. Doniguian & Sons Publishing House, 1976-1978. 1395 pp. [Koushakdjian, Mardiros, comp. *Anglerene-hayeren ardi barharan*, 1976. Khantrouni, Dicran, comp. *Hayerene-angleren hayeren ardi barharan*, 1978. *Anglerene-hayeren, hayerene-angleren ardi bararan*.] [Distributed by W.S. Heinman, New York, NY]

Intended for the speaker of Armenian. Illustrative phrases. Two parts in one volume.

UGRIC

HUNGARIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Koski, Augustus A. and Ilona Mihalyfy. *Hungarian Basic Course*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1974-78. 2 vols. [Reprint of 1962-64 ed.] Cassettes, tapes. [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes (50) or tapes available from NAC,GSA] [ED 010 450 and 010 451]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Dialogues with buildups and narratives serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, variation, transformation, translation, and response drills and exercises. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Sebeok, Thomas A. Spoken Hungarian. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1977. 490 pp. [Reprint of Holt 1944 ed.] Cassettes (6). [FL 004 890] [ED 113 924]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and dialogues which serve as a basis for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, translation, transformation, multiple choice, and response drills and exercises. Culture notes included. Appended to Vol. 1 are a comparison of conventional spelling and transcription, and a classification of nouns. Hungarian-English, English-Hungarian glossary.

READERS

Mihalyfy, Ilona and Augustus A. Koski. Hungarian Graded Reader. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1979. xi, 592 pp. [Reprint of 1968 ed.] Cassettes, tapes. [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes (16) or tapes available from NAC,GSA]

For use with an instructor supplementing a basic course or in an intermediate course. The 56 reading selections are graded according to difficulty. Vocabulary lists, comprehension questions, and completion drills. [NDEA/FSI] [ED 024 028 Resume only]

GRAMMARS

Vago, Robert M. The Sound Pattern of Hungarian. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 1980. xiii, 150 pp.

For the specialist. Generative in approach. Intended as a nearly comprehensive descriptive study of the phonological component of Hungarian. The topics covered include the general phonological alternations, and the stem alternations and inflectional morphology of verbs and nouns.

DICTIONARIES

Országh, László. Angol-magyar kéziszótár. A Concise English-Hungarian Dictionary. 8th ed. Budapest, Hungary: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1975. 1091 pp.

Intended for Hungarian speakers. The 37,000 entries represent the most current and frequent words, including new expressions and coined words. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning. There are illustrative phrases and idioms, as well as pictorial illustrations for words with no exact equivalents in Hungarian.

_____. Angol-magyar szótár. (Akadémiai Kiadó Pocket Dictionaries) 8th ed. Budapest, Hungary: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1970. 608 pp.
Pocket dictionary. Intended for Hungarian speakers. Contains approximately 22,000 main entries. Parts of speech indicated. Illustrative phrases and idioms are included.

_____. Angol-magyar szótár. English-Hungarian Dictionary. 5th rev. and enl. ed. Budapest, Hungary: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1976. 2 vols.
Comprehensive dictionary intended mainly for speakers of Hungarian, but can be used also by English speakers. Includes 110,000 main entries. Parts of speech indicated. Sub-entries arranged by meaning. Illustrative examples.

_____. Magyar-angol kéziszótár. A Concise Hungarian-English Dictionary. 6th ed. Budapest, Hungary: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1973. xvi, 1179 pp.
Comprehensive dictionary of modern standard Hungarian intended for speakers of both languages. Contains approximately 51,000 entries. Parts of speech indicated. Appendices include English irregular plurals and the 22 principal suffixes used in declining Hungarian nouns, with their most frequent equivalents and examples.

_____. Magyar-Angol Szótár. (Akadémiai Kiadó Pocket Dictionaries) 8th ed. Budapest, Hungary: Akadémiai Kiadó, 1970. 464 pp.
Pocket dictionary. Intended for Hungarian speakers. Contains approximately 18,500 main entries. Illustrative phrases and idioms are included.

_____. Magyar-angol szótár. Hungarian-English Dictionary. 5th ed. Budapest, Hungary: Akademiai Kiado, 1977. 2 vols.
A comprehensive dictionary of 122,000 entries intended primarily for speakers of Hungarian. Parts of speech are indicated. Sub-entries are arranged by meaning, and there are numerous illustrative phrases and examples, as well as extensive cross-references.

BALTO-FINNIC

FINNISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Aaltio, Maija-Hellikki. Finnish for Foreigners. 8th ed. Helsinki, Finland: Otava Publishing Co., 1973-75. 2 vols. Cassettes, tapes.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are parsing, completion, transformation, response, and substitution drills. Both spoken and written styles are represented. Apendices cover inflections, derivative suffixes, key to exercies, vocabulary list, and grammatical index. [See also Hämäläinen.]

The cassettes and tapes contain recordings of the texts of Books 1 and 2 and oral drills.

Hämäläinen, Eila. Listening Comprehension Exercises. Helsinki, Finland: Otava Publishing Co., 1976.

Accompanies Aaltio's Finnish for Foreigners 2 (cassette or tape).

Lehtinen, Meri. Finnish Basic Course Combined. Ed. by Thomas A. Sebeok. Rev. ed. (Uralic-Altaic Series, Vol. 27) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, 1967. 690 pp. Cassettes, tapes. [ED 014 694 Resumé only] [Cassettes (39) or tapes available from NAC,GSA]

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 33 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, repetition, recognition, substitution, response, and transformation drills and exercises. Culture notes in the first lessons. Appendices cover: grammar index, grammatical survey, and songs. Glossary. [NDEA/ACLS]

Sebeok, Thomas A. Spoken Finnish. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1977. 502 pp. [Reprint of Holt 1947 ed.] Cassettes (3), records (3 - 12 inch). [ED 089 552 MF only]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Grammar is exlained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and dialogues which serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, translation, transformation, multiple choice, and completion drills and exercises. Finnish-English, English-Finnish glossaries.

READERS

Bell, Aili R. and Augustus A. Koski. Finnish Graded Reader. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Department of State, 1968. 758 pp. Cassettes, tapes. [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes (14) or tapes available from NAC,GSA] [ED 024 025 Resumé only]

Supplements a basic grammar or for use in an intermediate course. The 57 selections are accompanied by vocabulary lists, comprehension question, and completion drills. Finnish-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Hakulinen, Lauri. The Structure and Development of the Finnish Language. (Indiana University Publications. Uralic and Altaic Series, Vol. 3) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, 1961. ix, 383 pp. [ED 015 460 Resumé only]

Presuming a general familiarity with Finnish grammar, Part I concentrates on general characteristics of the language and treats consonant gradation and inflectional and derivational suffixes from a historical perspective. Most of Part II is on sources of vocabulary. The last sixty pages of text discuss the use of a wide variety of syntactic constructions.

DICTIONARIES

Alanne, V.S. Finnish-English Dictionary. 3rd ed. Porvoo, Finland: Werner Söderström Osakeyhtiö, 1977. xxxv, 1111 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Finnish. Illustrative phrases.

Hurme, Raija and Maritta Pesonen. Englantilais-suomalainen suursanakirja; English-Finnish General Dictionary. Porvoo, Finland: Werner Söderström Osakeyhtiö, 1973. 1182 pp.

Intended primarily for the speaker of Finnish, but with the speaker of English in mind. Entries include parts of speech, usage, variants, and examples.

CENTRAL ASIAN TURKIC

AZERBAIJANI

GRAMMARS

Salimi, Hosseingholi. "A Generative Phonology of Azerbaijani." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, Inc., 1976. 182 pp. [DCJ77-17054]

For the specialist. Generative phonology of the Tabriz dialect of Azerbaijani. The first chapter gives a sketch of the position of Azerbaijani among Turkic languages, the literary dialect of the Nothern Azerbaijan, styles [illegible] speech and the Tabriz dialect. The second chapter is an examination of six previous works on Azerbaijani phonology and a reanalysis of some of the findings. The rest of the chapters deal with phonological rules and an analysis of rules of borrowing.

TURKMEN

GRAMMARS

Pritsak, Omeljan. *Introduction to Turkoman*. Cleveland, OH: Microphoto Division, Bell and Howell Co., 1964. (NDEA)

TUVAN

GRAMMARS

Krueger, John R. *Tuvan Manual (Area Handbook, Grammar, Reader, Glossary, Bibliography)*. (Uralic and Altaic Series, Volume 126) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, Research Center for Language and Semiotic Studies, 1977. xi, 261 pp.

In five parts. Part I is an area handbook for Tuva. Part II is a grammar, with sections covering phonology, morphology, Tuvan dialects and Tuvan grammatical suffixes. It is intended to give a basic reading knowledge of Tuvan. Part III is a reader with short phrases and sentences and texts in the (Cyrillic) Tuvan alphabet. A Tuvan-English glossary is in Part IV. Part V is an annotated bibliography which covers various topics, including the Tuvan language and dictionaries.

UIGUR

TEACHING MATERIALS

Pritsak, Omeljan. *Turki (New Uighur) Manual*. Cleveland, OH: Microphoto Division, Bell and Howell Co., 1963. [NDEA]

UZBEK

READERS

Cirtautas, Ilse D. Introduction to Modern Literary Uzbek. Seattle, WA: University of Washington, Dept. of Asian Languages and Literature. (To be published by Otto Harrassowitz, Wiesbaden, West Germany) [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Waterson, Natalie, comp. Uzbek-English Dictionary. New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 1980. xx, 190 pp.
Intended primarily for English speakers. Emphasis is on modern spoken Uzbek. Approximately 10,000 entries in unsuffixed form, and a separate list of suffixes and prefixes. Entries include parts of speech, examples of usage with translations, and some variant spellings with cross-references. Introductory notes on pronunciation and a table of the various writing systems of Uzbek.

CAUCASIC

ABKHAZ

GRAMMARS

Hewitt, B.G. Lingua Descriptive Studies Vol. 3: Abkhaz. New York, NY: North-Holland Publishing Company, 1979.

GEORGIAN

READERS

Aronson, Howard I. Georgian: An Elementary Reading Course. Forthcoming (Spring 1982).

DICTIONARIES

Tschenkéli, Kita. Georgisch-Deutsches Wörterbuch. Zurich, Switzerland: Amirani Verlag, 1960-74.
Twenty-six fascicles have appeared in non alphabetical order. Correlated with author's Einführung in die georgische Sprache. Contains a brief introduction to the language. Some grammatical information provided.

MIDDLE EAST & NORTH AFRICA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TURKIC 1

--TURKISH 1

IRANIAN 3

--BALUCHI 3
--KURDISH 4
--PASHTO 4
--PERSIAN 4

SEMITIC 7

--ARABIC, CLASSICAL 7
--ARABIC, MODERN STANDARD 8
--ARABIC, ALGERIAN 13
--ARABIC, ARABIAN PENINSULA 14
--ARABIC, EGYPTIAN 16
--ARABIC, IRAQI 17
--ARABIC, LIBYAN 18
--ARABIC, MALTESE 19
--ARABIC, MAURITANIAN 19
--ARABIC, MOROCCAN 20
--ARABIC, SUDANESE 21
--ARABIC, SYRIAN 21
--ARABIC, TUNISIAN 23
--ARABIC, WRITING 23
--CHALDEAN 24
--HARSUSI 25
--HEBREW 26

BERBER 29

--KABYLE 29
--TAMASHEK 30
--TAMAZIGHT 30

TURKIC

TURKISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bazin, Louis. Introduction à l'étude pratique de la langue turque. 2nd rev. and corr. ed. Paris, France: Librairie d'Amérique et d'Orient, A. Maisonneuve, 1978. 204 pp.

Structural reference grammar. Phonology, morphology, and a brief chapter on syntax. Grammar index.

Mardin, Yusuf. Colloquial Turkish. Rev. ed. (Trubner's colloquial manuals) London, England and Boston, MA: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1976. x, 291 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. May be covered in approximately 100 hours. In the 36 lessons, grammar in explained in traditional terms and illustrated in sentences, brief dialogues and narratives. There are response, transformation, translation, completion, and sentence construction drills. A section on pronunciation and a brief reference grammar are also included. Three tests contain drills. Appended are a key to exercises and tests, and a Turkish-English glossary.

McQuown, Norman A. and Sadi Koylan. Spoken Turkish. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1971. 2 vols. [Reprint of Holt 1944 ed.] Cassettes (6) [ED 104 116/117 Resumé only]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and model conversations which serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. There are pronunciation, translation, multiple choice, completion, and response drills and exercises. Turkish material is in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in lessons 1-12. Appendices include a key to the exercises (Vol. I).

Sebüktekin, Hikmet I. Turkish for foreigners, a linguistic approach. Istanbul, Turkey: Robert College Bookstore (distributor) and Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Publications and Distribution Service (distributor), 1969. Vol. I. Tapes. [O.P.]

Twenty-four lessons in groups of five followed by a review lesson. Each contains a dialogue, vocabulary study, pronunciation points (in Lessons 1-17), grammar notes with substitution, transformation and dialogue drills, Turkish questions to answer in Lessons 1-11, sentences for translation including vocabulary items to be guessed from context in later lessons. English-Turkish glossary. Appended are lists of personal names, place names, "Cultural words and expressions" and suffixes.

Swift, Lloyd B. and Selman Ağrali. *Turkish Basic Course*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1976-79. 2 vols. (Reprint of 1966-68 ed.) Cassettes (27), tapes (52). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA] [Vol. I, ED 013 451; Vol. II, ED 024 050 MF only]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 50 units, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, with buildups, and narratives which serve as the base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, response, substitution, expansion, and transformation drills and exercises. Vocabulary limited to 475 items in Vol. I and expanded to 2,000 items in Vol. II. Transcription occasionally utilized. In early lessons, diacritics indicate stress, intonation, and juncture. The dialect is that of educated urban Turks. Turkish-English glossaries. (See also Agrali et al. *Turkish Basic Course: A Graded Reader*.) [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Underhill, Robert. *Turkish Grammar*. Cambridge, MA and London, England: The MIT Press, 1976. xviii, 474 pp.

A pedagogical grammar, generative in approach. Intended for the beginning student, and takes into account the student not trained in linguistics. The 38 lessons deal with pronunciation and spelling, basic sentence patterns, phrases, case, tenses, particles, the auxiliaries, participles, the pronominal forms, etc. Lessons include sample sentences for study, brief descriptions followed by examples with translations, sections on usage, vocabulary lists and exercises (translation, question and answer, transformation, completion, and repetition). Glossary of suffixes, and a Turkish-English glossary provided, each keyed to the lessons.

DICTIONARIES

Alderson, Anthony D. and Fahir Ĭz. *The Concise Oxford Turkish Dictionary; (Turkish-English and English-Turkish)*. New York, NY: Oxford University Press, 1974. xii, 807 pp. [Reprint of 1959 ed.]

Intended for the speakers of both languages. In the Turkish-English section, the Turkish entries are followed by diacritics indicating length and stress. Loanwords from English and French which are not easily recognized are included. Compounds and idioms are listed under the main word. The passive, causative and reciprocal forms of the verbs are given where deemed necessary. In the English-Turkish section, entries are also in the Turkish alphabet. Diacritics indicate stress. Both sections include illustrative phrases and sentences.

Alderson, A.D. and Fahir Ǐz, eds. *The Oxford English-Turkish Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1978. xvi, 619 pp. [Rev. and expanded version of Hony and Iz, *A Turkish-English Dictionary*, 1957]
Intended primarily for the speaker of Turkish. Entries include parts of speech, and levels of usage.

Hony, H.C. and Fahir Ǐz. *A Turkish-English Dictionary*. 2nd ed. Oxford, England: Oxford University Press, 1972. xi, 419 pp. [Reprint of Clarendon Press 1957 ed.]
Assumes familiarity with the basic elements of Turkish grammar. The approximately 10,000 entries include levels of usage and etymology, explanations, illustrative sentences and some grammatical information. Compound words are listed under the main words. The Turkish material is followed by diacritics indicating vowel length and stress.

Okçugīl, Vâsif. *Yeni Turkçe-Īngilizce Okul Lûgati. Etymological Dictionary, Turkish-English: (with the pronunciation of every Turkish word)*. Istanbul, Turkey: Kanaat Yayinlari, 1972. 694 pp.
Pocket format. Parts of speech indicated. On the whole one to three-word definitions provided. Pronunciation of Turkish items given.

IRANIAN

BALUCHI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Barker, Muhammad Abd-al-Rahman and Aqil Khan Mengal. *A Course in Baluchi*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1980. 2 vols. [Reprint of McGill 1969 ed.] Cassettes (19), tapes. [Text, cassettes (18) or tapes (34) also available from NAC/GSA] [ED 034 992/3 Resumé only]
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 units of Vol. I, grammar is introduced in dialogues and basic sentences, and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, and response drills and exercises. Emphasis is on the Rakshani dialect. In units 21-30 of Vol. II, the Arabic script as employed for Baluchi is introduced, followed by graded readings of prose and poetry, with translations and some notes. Vol. II also includes a recapitulation of material in Vol. I with grammatical and lexical drills. Appended are a Baluchi-English glossary and an English-Baluchi finder list. Grammar index. [NDEA]

KURDISH

GRAMMARS

Blau, Jean. *Le Kurde de Amādiya et de Djabal Sindjār: Analyse linguistique, textes folkloriques, glossaires.* (Travaux de l'Institut d'Etudes Iraniennes de l'Université de la Sorbonne Nouvelle) Paris, France: Librairie C. Klincksieck, 1975. 252 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Jaba, August. *Dictionnaire kurde-français.* Osnabruck, W. Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1975. xviii, 463 pp. [Reprint of 1897 ed., published by the Commissionnaire de l'Académie Imperiale des sciences, St. Petersburg.]

Intended for the speaker of French. Items are transliterated. On the whole one- to three-word definitions, but levels of usage indicated. Loan words and sources noted.

PASHTO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Lorenz, Manfred. *Lehrbuch des Pashto (Afghanisch).* Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1979. 303 pp.

Designed to give reading practice. Forty-four lessons, each with grammatical comments, a reading section, review questions and a German-Pashto translation exercise. Includes a key to the translations, a Pashto-German glossary and some grammatical tables. Uses Arabic script and Roman transliteration.

PERSIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Lotfi, Mansour. *Persian for today.* Falls Church, VA: Author, 1978. xvi, 567 pp. *Supplementary Manual* (Forthcoming) Cassettes (25 - 60 min.) [Text and tapes available from Mansour Lotfi, P.O. Box 3250, Falls Church, VA 22043]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Thirty units divided into three sections. Last unit of each section is a review. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Each unit has a dialogue, reading selection (entirely in transcription) and questions based on the selections. There are repetition, replacement, completion, transformation, reading, construction, substitution, and combining exercises. Units 22-26 contain material on American politics. All Persian material is in transcription. English translations are provided in Appendix I. Appendix II is a partial list of basic verbs in Persian. Persian-English and English-Persian glossaries. Supplementary Manual has sections on the alphabet and reading the written language, primarily from the units and additional readings.

Cassettes cover conversations, questions, pronunciation, exercises and readings.

Obolensky, Serge et al. Spoken Persian. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, 1973. 404 pp. [Reprint of Washington, D.C. 1963 ed.] Cassettes (5 - 8 hrs.), tapes. [ED 053 628]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 12 lessons, grammar is illustrated in basic sentences and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are substitution, completion, and response drills. Pronunciation information and drills in lessons 1 and 2. The language of this manual represents everyday speech. Differences between formal and informal speech are discussed in the first two lessons. Persian material is first written in transcription, and later rewritten in the standard orthography. [FSI]

Windfuhr, Gernot and Hassan Tehranisa. Modern Persian, Elementary Level. Ann Arbor, MI: Dept. of Near Eastern Studies, 1979. xx, 376 pp. Tapes.

Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. The text may also be used as a reference guide. Twenty-eight lessons. Lesson 1 deals with the Persian alphabet, with exercises. Lesson 2 is on pronunciation also with exercises. In lessons 3-28 grammar is explained in generative terms but in non-technical language. Examples with translations follow items described. There are dialogues for memorization, translation (both ways), reordering, transformation, completion, substitution, progression, composition, construction, and vocabulary exercises. Appendixes include the glottal stop, some basic notes on Arabic in Persian, handwriting, additional pronunciation notes, formal to informal Persian.

GRAMMARS

Forbes, Duncan. A Grammar of the Persian Language. To which is added a selection of easy extracts for reading; together with a vocabulary, and translations. Delhi, India: Gian Publications, 1980. vi, 176, 22, 40 pp. [Reprint of London 1862 ed.]

Rosén, Friedrich. Persian grammar: containing a short grammar, dialogues, and extracts from Nasir-Eddin Shah's diaries, tales, etc. and a vocabulary. New Delhi, India: Award, 1979. xiv, 400 pp. [Reprint of 1898 ed.]

Suratgar-Saffari, Kokab. *La langue persane: Ecriture (avec la transcription phonétique internationale). Grammaire, textes, traductions.* Louvain, : Peeters and Paris, France: Geuthner, 1978. xiv, 324 pp.

A pedagogical grammar. On the whole traditional in approach. In three parts. Part I deals with the sounds and the writing system of Persian. Examples follow short descriptions. Exercises include writing and pronunciation, translation, identification, and phonetic transliteration. There is a French-English vocabulary list. Part II is the grammar section. Categories dealt with are the simple sentence, the subject, the predicate, the verb, the substantive, the adjective, pronominals, adverbs, interjections, nominal derivation, and verb formation. Grammar is explained in traditional terms, followed by examples in Persian script, transliteration and translations, followed by exercises. There are matching, identification, translation, and completion exercises. Part III is composed of texts which are examples of different styles and scripts.

DICTIONARIES

Āryānpūr Kāshānī, Abbās and Manoochehr Aryanpūr Kashani. *The concise English-Persian dictionary.* Tehran, Iran: Amir Kabir Publications, 1975. x, 1269 pp.

Hayyim, Sulayman. *The one-volume Persian-English dictionary, designed to give the English meanings of the most important and the most common Persian words and phrases, about 45,000 in number.* Tehran, Iran: Beroukhim, 1973. xi, 1039 pp. [Reprint of 1961 ed.]

Rechenbach, Charles W. and Hassan Ali Kassai. *Persian-English Dictionary.* Forthcoming.

Comprehensive dictionary of modern standard Persian, literary and colloquial. [This is no longer going to be published by Catholic University Press.]

Steingass, Francis. *A comprehensive Persian-English Dictionary (Including the Arabic words and phrases to be met with in Persian literature).* Columbia, MO: South Asia Books, 1973. viii, 1539 pp. [Reprint of 1892 ed.] [Also reprinted by Librairie du Liban, Beirut, Lebanon, 1972] [Also available from Routledge & Kegan Paul, Ltd., London, England, 1977]

Entries include words found in textbooks and Persian literature read by students. Arranged in alphabetical order. Compounds are given as much as possible in their proper order unless they serve as examples under one or the other of their components. Entries also in English transliteration.

Wollaston, Arthur N. An English-Persian dictionary: compiled from original sources. 2nd ed. New Delhi, India: Cosmo Publications, 1978. xv, 462 pp. [Reprint of 1904 ed. published by J. Murray, London]

Persian words also transliterated. Levels of usage indicated.

SEMITIC

ARABIC, CLASSICAL

TEACHING MATERIALS

Tritton, Arthur S. Teach Yourself Arabic. (Teach Yourself Books) London, England: The English Universities Press, 1975. 296 pp. [Reprint of 1970 ed.] [1st pub. 1943]

An introduction to the written language, designed to give reading practice. In the 36 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. Arabic material is in Arabic script accompanied by a transcription until Lesson 10. There are exercises in reading Arabic. An introductory chapter includes an outline of Arabic script and phonology. Appended are a key to translations, grammatical index, tables of verbs and suggested readings.

READERS

Nasr, Raja T. Learn to read Arabic. Beirut, Lebanon: Libraire du Liban and Troy, MI: International Book Centre, 1978. 45 pp. Cassette (1 - 30 min.).

Introduction to the writing system. Contains 23 lessons. Uses phonetic transcription and Arabic script. Stories in English and Arabic.

GRAMMARS

Smart, J.R. Tape on Introducing the Arabic Language. Devon, England: University of Exeter, Exeter Tapes, 1980. Cassette, tape.

Tape is in English. Side I contains an introduction to the history of Classical and Colloquial Arabic, including discussion of the Arabic-speaking countries, the history of the language and its relationship with neighboring languages and the dialectal problem. Side II has a description of Classical Arabic including the triliteral root and its problems, the Arabic script, phonetics and a grammatical sketch. Also a section on problems facing the European student of Arabic.

Wright, William. *A Grammar of the Arabic Language*. Translated from the German of Caspari and edited with numerous additions and corrections. 3rd ed. rev. by W.R. Smith and M.J. de Goeje. London, England: Cambridge University Press, 1977. 2 vols. [Reprint of 1971 ed.] [Also publ. in Beirut by Librairie du Liban, 1974]

DICTIONARIES

Lane, Edward W. *An Arabic-English lexicon*. (Madd al-Qāmūṣ) London, England: E.J. Brill; Beirut, Lebanon: Librairie du Liban, 1968; and Lahore, Pakistan: Islamic Book Centre, 1978. 8 vols. [Reprint of the 1863-93 ed. pub. by Williams and Norgate, London, England]

Comprehensive, encyclopaedic dictionary. Includes illustrative phrases and sentences taken from literary and religious sources.

Steingass, Francis J. *English-Arabic dictionary, for the use of both travellers and students*. New Dehli, India: Cosmo Publications, 1978. viii, 464 pp.

_____. *A Learner's Arabic-English Dictionary.* Mystic, CT: Lawrence Verry, 1972. 1242 pp. [Reprint of London 1884 ed.] [Also reprinted Beirut, Librairie du Liban, 1966 and Jullundar City, India, 1978.]

Comprehensive dictionary. Assumes familiarity with the arrangement of the standard Arabic dictionary. All related words are grouped under their root. The approximately 30,000 entries appear in the unvocalized Arabic script and in transliteration.

ARABIC, MODERN STANDARD

TEACHING MATERIALS

Abboud, Peter F. et al. *Elementary Modern Standard Arabic, Parts I & II*. Rev. ed. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan, Dept. of Near Eastern Studies, 1975-76. Part III: *Introduction to Modern Standard Arabic Pronunciation and Writing*, 1968. Cassettes (25 - 28 hrs.), tapes. [Part II, ED 136 564 Resumé only] [Tapes available from Audio-Visual Center, University of Michigan]

Designed to give comprehension, reading, writing, and some speech practice. Assumes mastery of the Arabic writing and sound systems. In the 45 lessons, grammar is presented in structural terms (rearranged differently that in the 1968 ed.), and illustrated in basic culturally-oriented texts. New words and phrases in the texts are listed fully vowelled through Lesson 30. Starting with Lesson 6 comprehension texts are provided for oral and aural practice. There are recognition, response, chain, formation, dictation, substitution, transformation, question and answer, repetition, translation, completion, and composition drills and exercises. The more mechanical drills are for use in a language lab. Vocabulary strictly controlled. Part Two begins the trasition to the intermediate level of Arabic. Lessons 31-40 anticipate the format of the intermediate text in that the new vocabulary of each lesson is introduced in preparatory sentences, which present the item in a clear context. In lessons 41-45 the basic text is no longer translated into English. The number of drills diminishes in favor of more reading selections. Each lesson consists of: preparatory sentences, basic text, grammar and drills, comprehension passages, and general drills. Cumulative Arabic-English glossaries in Parts I & II. The Introduction contains 10 lessons, teaching the fundamentals of the phonological and writing systems.

Abboud, Peter F. et al. Recorded Drills to Accompany "Elementary Modern Standard Arabic". Ann Arbor, MI: Dept. of Near Eastern Studies, University of Michigan, 1976. 36 pp. [ED 136 565 Resumé only]

A listing of recorded drills to accompany lessons 1-45 in Elementary Modern Standard Arabic. Those recorded drills which are written out in the textbook are referred to in this list, but are not written out. Those recorded drills which are not found in the textbook are written out in this listing. [NDEA]

Blohm, D., W. Reuschel and A. Samarraie. Lehrbuch des modernen Arabisch. Teil II. (Modern Arabisch, ed. by G. Krahl and W. Reuschel) Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1980. 850 pp.

Second volume of a 3-volume course, and designed for a 4-year program. Designed to increase students' vocabulary. [See also Krahl, Günther and Wolfgang Reuschel.]

Cowan, David. An Introduction to Modern Literary Arabic. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University Press, 1975. xi, 205 pp. [Reprint of 1973 ed.]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. May serve as an introduction to both modern standard and classical Arabic. In the 25 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences and two-way translation drills. The Arabic script, with vowel marks, is supplemented by a transliteration in lessons 1-10. An introductory section contains an outline of the phonology and the Arabic script.

Krahl, Günther and Wolfgang Reuschel. Lehrbuch des modernen Arabisch. Teil I. (Modern Arabisch, ed. by G. Krahl and W. Reuschel.) Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1980. 620 pp. [Reprint of 1974 ed.]

First volume of a 3-volume course, and designed for a 4-year program. Designed to give comprehension, reading, writing and some speech practice. Twenty-eight lessons. Lessons 1-3 are on the Arabic writing system. In lessons 4-28 grammar is explained in traditional terms. Numerous examples follow items described. Each lesson has many exercises (translation, transformation, completion, identification. Appendices include an Arabic-German glossary, numerical tables, and conjugation tables. [See also Blohm, D. et al.]

"Likely Difficulties of English Pronunciation for Arabic-Speakers." In English ... A New Language. 14:4 (April 1978). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Publishing Service, 1978. 43 pp.

Intended for teachers of Arabic. Structural in approach with practical suggestions. Sections include: written factors, some general differences between the English and Arabic sound systems, consonants, vowels, suprasegmental features. Notes included at the end. Some attention given to Maltese Arabic.

McCarus, Ernest N., et al. Elementary Modern Standard Arabic Through Self-Instruction. Preliminary version. Philadelphia, PA: National Association of Self-Instructional Language Programs, Temple University, 1981.

Rammuny, Raji M. Advanced Arabic Composition Based on Literary Texts and Audio-Visual Materials. Experimental ed. Ann Arbor, MI: Dept. of Near Eastern Studies, University of Michigan, 1978. xii, 417 pp.

Designed to develop oral and written fluency in modern literary Arabic. In three parts. Part I contains 35 lessons, some designed to correct common errors made by American students of Arabic. Others are short stories, personal and formal letters, plays, essays, etc. Vocabulary and translations occasionally provided. Part II is a list of audio-visual materials including a series of video-cassettes, automated slide shows and tape recordings of newscasts, speeches and lectures. These are designed to encourage discussion and to illustrate cultural phenomena. Part III is a handbook for students. There is a discussion of the different styles of Arabic, a section on grammar and idioms, a list of useful expressions selected from Part II, a list of words and phrases which cause trouble to students of Arabic, and two lists based on the verb-preposition idioms that appear in the audio-visual material and texts.

Smith, Harlie L., Jr., A. Nashat Naja and James W. Snow. Modern Written Arabic. (Basic course series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1978-80. 3 vols. [Vols. I and II reprints of 1969-74 ed.] Cassettes, tapes. [Texts available from GPO; Cassettes (Vol. I - 24; Vol. II - 8) or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text and cassettes (24) also available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY] [ED 055 517, Vol. I]

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Assumes mastery of the Arabic writing system, which is used throughout, the pronunciation of Arabic, and familiarity with the principles of syllabification, etc. In the 96 lessons, grammar is explained in structural notes and illustrated in basic and supplementary sentences, and drilled in substitution exercises. In lessons 33-50 the printed texts of the handwritten selections are provided for comparison. Included also are longer reading selections and handwriting exercises. There are graded samples of careful to semi-careful handwriting styles for further reading practice. Volumes may be used in conjunction with the M.E.C.A.S. Grammar of Modern Literary Arabic (Beirut, 1965), or A Learner's Synopsis of Modern Written Arabic (forthcoming FSI). Extensive review lessons. English-Arabic glossary in each volume. (FSI)

READERS

Brinner, William M., comp. Readings in modern Arabic Literature. Selected and ed. with vocabularies and notes by William M. Brinner and Mounah A. Khouri. Part I: The short story and the novel. Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1971. xii, 456 pp. Part II: The essay and expository writing, in preparation.

Revised enlarged version of Advanced Arabic readers. (Berkeley, 1961-62). Fourteen selections.

GRAMMARS

Beeston, Alfred F.L. Written Arabic: An Approach to the Basic Structures. London, England: Cambridge University Press, 1975.. v, 117 pp. [Reprint of 1968 ed.]

A pedagogical grammar designed to teach reading. Traditional in approach but utilizes some modern linguistic principles. The author has attempted to elicit the basic principles which govern Arabic sentence structure. In the 17 chapters grammatical units are outlined. Examples (with translations) are given in the Arabic script with few or no vowels indicated. Grammatical items are cross-referenced where necessary. Arabic and English indices.

Scheindlin, Raymond. *201 Arabic Verbs: Fully conjugated in all the tenses*. Woodbury, NY: Barron's Educational Series, Inc., 1978. 209 pp.

May be used for reference purposes. Verbs arranged alphabetically by root or by form and fully conjugated. No definitions provided. Text almost entirely in Arabic.

Wickens, G. M. *Arabic Grammar; a first workbook*. Cambridge, England and New York, NY: Cambridge University Press, 1980. viii, 171 pp.

Notes and exercises addressed to the basic problems of learning to read Arabic. First introduces the script, then various grammatical forms, giving numerous rule-of-thumb hints to the learner. Exercises are mostly translations from Arabic to English (with "vocabulary and remarks" supplied) and translations into Arabic. Final "vocabulary" is an index to the page of occurrence of Arabic words.

DICTIONARIES

Al-Baʿalbaki, Munir. *Al-Mawrid al-Wasēṭ. A concise English-Arabic dictionary*. 1st ed. Beirut, Lebanon: Dār el-ʿIlm lil-Malayīn, 1971. 669 pp. [Available from: Allam Arabic Publishing & Advertising Co., Toronto, Ontario]

For the speaker of Arabic. Parts of speech, levels of usage. Illustrated.

_____. *Al-Mawrid. A Modern English-Arabic Dictionary*. 12th ed. Beirut, Lebanon: Dar el-ʿIlm lil-Malayīn, 1978. 1115 pp. [Reprint of 1973 ed.] [Previous editions]

For the speaker of Arabic. Entries include parts of speech, some illustrative phrases, and levels of usage. Illustrated. Appendices of abbreviations, irregular verbs, and biographical names.

Doniach, Nakdimon S., ed. *The Oxford English-Arabic dictionary of current usage*. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press, 1978. xii, 1392 pp. [Reprint of the 1972 ed.]

Intended for the speaker of Arabic. Approximately 20,000 main entries. Levels of usage and illustrative phrases provided. Definitions in Arabic dialects indicated. Attention given to idiomatic expressions. The Arabic words are in the original character, fully vocalized.

Van Wagoner, Merrill Y. *English-Arabic vocabulary: students' pronouncing dictionary*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, 1980. 452 pp.

Intended for use as reference for the intermediate-advanced level student. The vocabulary is provided in Arabian Peninsula Arabic (in transcription) and Modern

Standard Arabic (in Arabic script). The 7,000 entries are keyed to English and Arabic word-frequency counts.

Wehr, Hans. Arabic-English Dictionary. Ed. by J Milton Cowan. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, 1977. xvii, 1110 pp.
Pocket-book edition of A dictionary of Modern Written Arabic (3rd ed.) with identical content.

Wehr, Hans. A dictionary of Modern Written Arabic: (Arabic-English). Ed. by J Milton Cowan. 4th ed. considerably enl. and amended by the author. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc. and Wiesbaden, W. Germany: O. Harrassowitz, 1979. xvii, 1301 pp.
A comprehensive dictionary. It constitutes an enlarged an improved version of Arabisches Wörterbuch für die Schriftsprache der Gegenwart by Hans Wehr. Requires a knowledge of the arrangement of a standard Arabic dictionary. The Arabic entries, in the Arabic script and in transcription, are followed by the English gloss and illustrative sentences. Dialect words are indicated. Includes a collection of approximately 13,000 entries of new material.

ARABIC, ALGERIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Tapiéro, Morbert. Manuel d'arabe algérien modern. 3rd ed. (Études Arabes et Islamiques, Serie A, Manuels, Vol. 5.) Paris, France: Librairie C. Klincksieck, 1971. viii, 177 pp. Record (2 sides, 12-inch). [1st pub. 1957]
Designed to give speech practice. Each of the 30 lessons, including six reviews, can be covered in two or three hours. Grammar is illustrated in dialogues or narratives and explained in traditional terms. There are pronunciation, repetition, transformation, translation, response, and verb conjugation drills. Arabic material is in transcription. Grammatical index. Arabic-French, French-Arabic glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Grand'henry, Jacques. Le parler arabe de Cherchell (Algérie). (Publications de l'Institut Orientaliste de Louvain, 5) Louvain-la-Neuve, Belgium: Université Catholique de Louvain, Institut Orientaliste, 1972. xxx, 219 pp.
For the specialist. Reference grammar with sections on phonology and morphology, in structural terms. Includes a section with texts in Arabic script, transcription and French translation.

Grand'henry, Jacques. *Les parlers arabes de la région du Mzāb (Sahara algérien).* (Studies in Semitic languages and linguistics, 5) Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1976. xvii, 136 pp.

For the specialist. Reference grammar with sections on phonology, morphology and syntax. Grammar is presented in structural terms. Includes a glossary of phrases.

Willms, Alfred. *Einführung in das Vulgärarabische von Nordwestafrika.* (Studies in Semitic languages and linguistics, 4) Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1972. xvi, 100 pp.

A grammatical sketch presenting a general coverage of colloquial North African Arabic of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia and Mauritania, synthesized from existing descriptions and noting variations found in different parts of the region. It successively discusses: sounds; verb stems and paradigms; noun formation from verbal roots, possessive suffixes, pronouns; adjectives, numbers, and prepositions; and sentence types. Index of topics covered. Index of Arabic sentence examples; list of their German translations. Arabic-German and German-Arabic vocabularies of words and affixes treated.

ARABIC, ARABIAN PENINSULA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Omar, Margaret K. *Saudi Arabic, Urban Hijazi Dialect.* (Basic Course Series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1980. xvii, 285 pp. [Reprint of 1975 ed.] Cassettes, tapes. [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes (15) or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text and cassettes (10) available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY] [ED 112 655]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 50 lessons, grammar is explained in structural notes and illustrated in sentences and dialogues. There are pronunciation, substitution, translation, cue word, and structured conversation drills and exercises. The student is introduced to Arabic script from the beginning but phonemic transcription also used throughout. Dialect is that spoken in Jidda. Appendices include specialized vocabulary, social expressions, gestures, Saudi names, and an Arabic-English glossary. All appendices in transcription. Grammatical index. [NDEA]

Qafisheh, Hamdi A. *Basic Gulf Arabic based on Colloquial Abu Dhabi Arabic.* Tuscon, AZ: University of Arizona, Environmental Research Lab. and Beirut, Lebanon: Khayats, 1970. xviii, 307 pp. [ED 070 357]

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 22 units, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues or narratives.

There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, comprehension, chain, substitution, question-formation, translation, and transformation drills and exercises. Roman transcription used throughout. Arabic-English glossary.

_____ Gulf Arabic: Intermediate Level. Tucson, AZ: University of Arizona Press, 1979. xvii, 296 pp. [ED 184 398]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Assumes knowledge of basic Arabic. Each of the 21 lessons includes narratives or dialogues, lists of vocabulary used in the narratives or dialogues plus additional vocabulary, grammatical explanations, drills and some shorter narratives for listening comprehension and reproduction. Grammar is structural in approach. There are substitution, repetition, translation, integration, multiple substitution, question-answer, cued composition, conjugation, derivation, completion, transformation, listening comprehension and identification exercises and drills. Roman transcription is used throughout, with additional texts in Arabic transcription in chapters 16-21. Arabic-English glossary of 7,000 items. [NDEA]

Van Wagoner, Merrill Y., Arnold C. Satterthwait, Frank A. Rice and B.E. Claritz. Spoken Arabic (Saudi). Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1976. 160 pp. Cassettes (5). [Reprint of ARAMCO ed., 1950] 192 pp. Records.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 12 lessons, dialogues with "breakdowns" serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. Grammar is explained in structural terms. No drills. An introductory section briefly lists, describes and exemplifies the sounds of Arabic. Repetition drills on stress in lesson 3. Arabic material is in transcription. Appended are a section on numbers, one on the verbs, on the basic sentences arranged by stem class, and a model training conversation. English-Arabic glossary.

GRAMMARS

Qafisheh, Hamdi A. A Short Reference Grammar of Gulf Arabic. In consultation with Ernest N. McCarus. Tucson, AZ: The University of Arizona Press, 1977. xxii, 274 pp.

A description of the Abu Dhabi dialect, basically structural, directed to students, teachers, or others with a need for information on the colloquial of this region. The first section, "Phonology", provides detailed description of pronunciation that differs markedly from English. "Morphology" covers verb classes and inflection, noun formation and inflection, pronouns and particles. "Syntax" deals with sentence types, clause formation, major phrase types, and as separate topics, concord and negation. A fourth section presents texts in the dialect. Bibliography. [NDEA]

ARABIC, EGYPTIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Mitchell, Terry F. *Colloquial Arabic: The Living Language of Egypt*. (The Teach yourself books) London, England: Hodder & Stoughton, 1978. ix, 240 pp. [Reprint of English Universities Press 1962 ed.] [Also publ. as *Arabic, Colloquial* (Teach Yourself Series), New York, NY, D. McKay, 1974]

Designed to give speech practice. Part I contains an outline of the phonology, Part II a reference grammar in traditional terms, and Part III topically arranged vocabulary lists and illustrative sentences useful to the visitor. The dialect represented is that spoken by educated speakers in Cairo. Transcription is used throughout the text.

_____ *An Introduction to Egyptian Colloquial Arabic*. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press, 1978. xii, 285 pp. [Reprint of Oxford University Press 1956 ed.]

In the 35 lessons, there are grammatical explanations in traditional terms, illustrative sentences and translation exercises. Thirty-three texts. Transcription used. Appended are greetings, Arabic-English, English-Arabic glossaries and a key to exercises.

Rolland, Jean-Claude. *L'arabe Parle au Caire*. 183 pp. Cassette (1 60-minute).

GRAMMARS

Broselow, Ellen I. "The Phonology of Egyptian Arabic". Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1977. (77-06455)

Descriptive study intended primarily for the specialist. Generative in approach. Study deals with phonology and morphology.

Omar, Margaret K. *Levantine and Egyptian Arabic. Comparative Study*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1976. 50 pp. [Available from GPO]

Designed to help the student who has learned either Levantine or Egyptian Arabic and who has need to use the other. Describes the major differences between the Levantine (Palestinian and Lebanese) and Egyptian (Cairene) dialects of Arabic. It is assumed that the reader has a good mastery of one of the two dialects. Discusses the differences of pronunciation, morphology, syntax, and vocabulary. Designed to help the student isolate and overcome some of the most predictable difficulties.

Wise, Hilary. A Transformational Grammar of Egyptian Arabic. (Publications of the Philological Society, 26) Oxford, England: Basil Blackwell, 1975. xxvi, 197 pp.
Contains 12 chapters. Phrase-structure rules, pronominalization, passivization, relative clause formation, coordination, verbal noun syntax, conditional sentence formation, verbless sentence phenomena, and constituent-structure categories are discussed. Two appendices on concord rules and their neutralization are included.

DICTIONARIES

Elias, Edward E., comp. Elias' practical dictionary of the colloquial Arabic of the Middle East: English-Arabic. 3rd ed. Cairo, Egypt: Elias' Modern Publishing House, 1979. viii, 254 pp. [Reprint of 1962 ed., 1st pub. 1949]
Basically a pocket dictionary. Arabic material entirely in transcription.

Janier, Jacques. Léxique practique français-arabe: parler du Caire. (Bibliothèque générale - Institut français d'archéologie oriental, t.5) Cairo, Egypt: Institut français d'archéologie oriental, 1976. xii, 219 pp.

ARABIC, IRAQI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Erwin, Wallace M. A Basic Course in Iraqi Arabic. (The Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, no. 11) Washington DC: Georgetown University Press, 1969. xxii, 389 pp. Cassettes (25), tapes (39 5-inch)
Designed to give speech and reading practice. Units 1-10 present a detailed description of the phonology with pronunciation drills. In Units 11-40, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialoges or narratives. There are repetition, transformation, response, replacement, substitution, and comprehension drills and exercises. Cultural notes provided. Transcription used throughout. Iraqi-English, English-Iraqi glossaries. [NDEA]

Van Ess, John. The Spoken Arabic of Iraq. 2nd ed. with rev. and additional vocabulary. London, England: Oxford University Press, 1975. vi, 280 pp. (First pub. 1938)
For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and some reading practice. In Part I, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences and translation drills. Explanations are in traditional terms. Some

cultural information. The introduction contains a brief outline of the Arabic script and two reading exercises. The Arabic material is in transliteration supplemented by the Arabic script in Part I. Part II is an English-Arabic glossary. Bibliography.

Van Wagoner, Merrill Y. *Spoken Arabic (Iraqi)*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1972 (vol. 2)-1975 (vol. 1). 2 vols. *Key to Exercises*, 1971. 90 pp. Cassettes (12), records (6-12-inch for Vol. 1). [ED 104 118, Vol. I] [Reprint of Holt 1949 ed.]
For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Basic sentences with buildups serve as a base for dialogues and, in Vol. I, for structured conversations outlined in English. Contents reflect wartime situations. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are multiple choice, completion, and transformation drills. Pronunciation information and drills in each lesson of Vol. I. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes (in Vol. II). The language represented is the colloquial speech of Baghdad. In Vol. I, it is written in the standard orthography accompanied by a transcription; Vol. II is entirely in transcription. Appended to Vol. I are the transcription, an index to pronunciation practices, a section on Arabic orthography, instructions to the guide, and Arabic-English, English-Arabic glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

ARABIC, LIBYAN

GRAMMARS

Elfitoury, Abubaker A. "A Descriptive Grammar of Libyan Arabic". Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1977. (77-14528)
Descriptive grammar. Structural in approach. Deals with phonology, morphology and syntax. Based on the dialect as spoken in Tripoli. In the phonology section sounds are classified in articulatory as well as distribution terms, clustering and influence. The morphology of a word is described in terms of its root and patterns of vowels. Included are the verb, numerals, interrogatives, conjunctions, pronouns and adjectives. In the syntax section the types of sentences are classified as well as the types of clauses within each type of sentence. This section includes verb structures, the noun, agreement, and sentence types. Illustrations with translations accompany explanations. Transliteration

used throughout.

ARABIC, MALTESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Aquilina, Joseph. Teach Yourself Maltese. (Teach yourself books, London, England: English Universities Press, 1973. 240 pp. [Reprint of 1965 ed.]

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The first section of the book contains an outline of the phonology. In the 31 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in numerous examples. Vocabulary is introduced in lists, where the patterns of word-structure are also given to illustrate the construction of the various parts of speech. The exercises consist of translating, supplying articles, forming the plural and giving the derived from of verbs. Maltese material is in the standard orthography, accompanied by a transcription in the section on phonology. Key to exercises.

"Likely Difficulties of English Pronunciation for Arabic-Speakers." In English ... A New Language. 14:4 (April 1978). Canberra, Australia: Australian Government Publishing Service, 1978. 43 pp.

Intended for teachers of Arabic. Structural in approach with practical suggestions. Sections include: written factors, some general differences between the English and Arabic sound systems, consonants, vowels, suprasegmental features. Notes included at the end. Some attention given to Maltese Arabic.

GRAMMARS

French, Edward. Contemporary Journalistic Maltese: An analytical and comparative study. (Studies in Semitic Languages and Linguistics, VIII) Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1978, xviii, 251 pp.

ARABIC, MAURITANIAN

GRAMMARS

Willms, Alfred. Einführung in das vulgärarabische von Nordwestafrika. (Studies in Semitic languages and linguistics, 4) Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1972. xvi, 100 pp.

A grammatical sketch presenting a general coverage of colloquial North African Arabic of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia and Mauritania, synthesized from existing descriptions and noting variations found in different parts of the region. It successively discusses: sounds; verb stems and paradigms; noun formation from verbal roots, possessive suffixes, pronouns; adjectives, numbers, and prepositions; and sentence types. Index of topics covered. Index of Arabic sentence examples; list of their German translations. Arabic-German and German-Arabic vocabularies of words and affixes treated.

ARABIC, MOROCCAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Harrell, Richard S., Mohammed Abu-Talib and William S. Carroll. A Basic Course in Moroccan Arabic. (Richard Slade Harrell Arabic Series, No. 8) Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 1965. xvi, 395 pp. Cassettes (16), tapes (37 5-inch).

Designed to give speech practice. Arabic material, in transcription, is arranged in two independent sections consisting respectively of 130 lessons and 97 short dialogues with brief grammatical and cultural notes. After lesson 12, the lessons and dialogues may be combined. In the lessons, grammar and vocabulary are introduced in phrases and sentences and explained in structual terms. There are repetition, completion, substitution, response, combination, transformation, and a few translation drills. Vocabulary is limited to 650 basic entries, new items being listed in each lesson. Introductory sections contain an outline of the phonology, with sounds described in terms of place and manner of production, as well as repetition drills, some of which are contrastive. Appended are a grammatical index and an Arabic-English glossary. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Willms, Alfred. Einführung in das vulgärarabische von Nordwestafrika. (Studies in Semitic languages and linguistics, 4) Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1972. xvi, 100 pp.

A grammatical sketch presenting a general coverage of colloquial North African Arabic of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia and Mauritania, synthesized from existing descriptions and noting variations found in different parts of the region. It successively discusses: sounds; verb stems and paradigms; noun formation from verbal roots, possessive suffixes, pronouns; adjectives, numbers, and prepositions; and sentence types. Index of topics covered. Index of Arabic sentence examples; list of their German translations. Arabic-German and German-Arabic vocabularies of words and affixes treated.

ARABIC, SUDANESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Persson, Andrew and Janet Persson with Ahmad Hussein. Sudanese Colloquial Arabic for beginners. Horsleys Green, England: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1979. viii, 272 pp.

Designed to be used in a classroom situation or with an informant. Thirty lessons. Review section after every 5 lessons. Each lesson contains a dialogue, some explanation and drills on new grammatical points, and a vocabulary of new words. Pronunciation drills are included for the first 12 lessons. English-Arabic and Arabic-English vocabularies.

ARABIC, SYRIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ashy, Peter J. Arabic Language for Self-Study. 2nd ed. Greenville, SC: Author, [Furman University Press], 1976. xiv, 195 leaves, plates.

Designed to give speech and some reading practice of educated urban dwellers. Forty-one lessons. Lessons 1-8 deal briefly with pronunciation, the alphabet, pronouns, tense, adverbs, prepositions and conjunctions, and adjectives. Lessons 9-36 are arranged by topic such as time, weather, hotel, apparel, government, etc. Lesson 37 is idioms, phrases and proverbs, and lessons 38 and 39 are frequently used vocabulary lists and an Arabic-English vocabulary. All material is transliterated and translated. Modern Standard Arabic forms are frequently also provided.

Harvey, David. Spoken Arabic. Kent, England: Hodder & Stoughton Educational, 1979. 208 pp. Cassettes.

A course in colloquial Arabic in neither classical nor purely local dialect. Designed for conversation practice. Intended for students, businessmen, and travellers. Based on the Syrian colloquial, it is a foundation for all Arab colloquials in any Arab speaking country. Contains 21 lessons. Includes pronunciation exercises, dialogues, topical conversations, and narratives. All lessons have grammatical notes, drills, and exercises. Appendices include Arabic-English,

English-Arabic glossaries.

Kassab, Jean. Manuel du parler arabe moderne au Moyen-Orient. (Publications du Centre Universitaire des Langues Orientales vivantes, 6. série, t.8) Paris, France: Imprimerie Nationale, 1970.
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give reading and writing practice. The 25 units generally include grammar notes, vocabulary, conversation and exercises. Texts are in Arabic script and phonetic transcription.

Rice, Frank A. and Majed F. Sa'id. Eastern Arabic: An Introduction to the Spoken Arabic of Palestine, Syria and Lebanon. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 1979. 400 pp. [Reprint of Khayats, Beirut, Lebanon, 1960 ed.]
Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 units grammar is illustrated in sentences with buildups and included in substitution, response, and transformation drills. Outline of phonology and repetion drills on minimal pairs in an introductory chapter. Information about stress, vowel prominence, the transition vowel, and intonation in units 1-3. Vocabulary is introduced in pattern and structure sentences and there are supplementary vocabulary lists. Grammar index. Glossary.

Snow, James A. Levantine Arabic: Introduction to Pronunciation. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, 1979. viii, 100 pp. [Reprint of 1971 ed.] Cassettes (10), tapes. [ED 054 667] [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text and cassettes available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY]
For self-instructional purposes. Based on contrastive analysis of Levantine Arabic and American English, but may also be used for other dialects of Arabic. There are nineteen sections with familiarization, reading, dictation, discrimination, recognition, mimicry, and transformation drills. [FSI/PC]

GRAMMARS

Ambros, Arne. Damascus Arabic. (Afroasiatic dialects, 3) Malibu, CA: Undena Publications, 1977. vii, 123 pp.
Structural description. Introduction and background to Damascus Arabic and discussions of phonology, morphology and syntax. Sample text with analysis and appendices.

Omar, Margaret K. Levantine and Egyptian Arabic. Comparative Study. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1976. 50 pp. [Available from GPO]

Designed to help the student who has learned either Levantine or Egyptian Arabic and who has need to use the other. Describes the major differences between the Levantine (Palestinian and Lebanese) and Egyptian (Cairene) dialects of Arabic. It is assumed that the reader has a good mastery of one of the two dialects. Discusses the differences of pronunciation, morphology, syntax, and vocabulary. Designed to help the student isolate and overcome some of the most predictable difficulties.

DICTIONARIES

Kuhnel, H. Sprachfuhrer Deutsch-Syroarabisch. (Modernes Arabisch) 3rd ed. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopadie, 1980. 187 pp.

ARABIC, TUNISIAN

GRAMMARS

Willms, Alfred. Einführung in das vulgärarabische von Nordwestafrika. (Studies in Semitic languages and linguistics, 4) Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1972. xvi, 100 pp.

A grammatical sketch presenting a general coverage of colloquial North African Arabic of Morocco, Algeria, Tunisia and Mauritania, synthesized from existing descriptions and noting variations found in different parts of the region. It successively discusses: sounds; verb stems and paradigms; noun formation from verbal roots, possessive suffixes, pronouns; adjectives, numbers, and prepositions; and sentence types. Index of topics covered. Index of Arabic sentence examples; list of their German translations. Arabic-German and German-Arabic vocabularies of words and affixes treated.

ARABIC, WRITING

Mitchell, Terry F. Writing Arabic: A Practical Introduction to the Ruqᶜah Script. London, England: Oxford University Press, 1978. i, 163 pp. [Reprint of 1970 ed.]

For use in conjunction with a basic course and a grammar. Designed to give writing practice. The written system of Arabic is presented within the framework of classical Arabic words. The order of treatment of the letters mainly follows the dictionary order but is based on calligraphic similarities existing between them. The reading passages are in both the calligraphic and the cursive style and in transliteration. The functions of the letters are explained and their initial, medial, and final forms are illustrated. Appended are a bibliography, translations of examples, reference tables, relevant terminology, and examples of simplified writing.

CHALDEAN

READERS

Cerulli, Enrico, comp. *Testi neo-aramaici dell'Iran settentrionale (con glossario de Fabrizio A. Pennacchietti)*, I. (Istituto orientale di Napoli. Pubblicazioni del Seminario di semitistica. Ricerche, 8) Naples, Italy: Istituto Orientale di Napoli, 1971.
Intended to introduce the reader to a variety of styles. In three parts. Part I is a list of 551 phrases in Italian and Chaldean (in Roman transcription). Part II contains 10 short stories in Assyrian script, Roman transcription and translation. Part III is a Chaldean-Italian vocabulary keyed to the texts. Chaldean material listed in Roman transcription and phonetic notation.

Macuch, Rudolf and Estiphan Panoussi, comps. *Neusyrische Chrestomathie*. (Porta linguarum orientalium. Neue Serie; 13) Wiesbaden, W. Germany: O. Harrassowitz, 1974. xxix, 244 pp.

T͡Sereteli, Konstantin G., ed. *Khrestomatii͡a sovremenogo assiri͡iskogo i͡ayaka so slovarem*. Tbilisi, Georgian SSR: Stalin State University Publishing House, 1958. 224, 8, 165 pp.
Texts entirely in Chaldean. Part II Chaldean-English glossary. Chaldean entries also provided in transcription.

GRAMMARS

Hetzron, Robert. "The Morphology of the Verb in Modern Syriac (Christian Colloquial of Urmi)." *Journal of the American Oriental Society*, 89 (1969).

Maclean, Arthur J. *Grammar of the Dialects of Vernacu-*

lar Syriac, As Spoken By the Eastern Syrians of Kurdistan, North-West Persia, And The Plain of Mosul. With notices of the vernacular of the Jews of Azerbaijan and of Zakhu near Mosul. With an introduction and a collection of proverbs. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Philo Press, 1971. xix, 364 pp. [Reprint of Cambridge University Press, London, England, 1895 ed.]

Descriptive grammar, traditional in approach. There are 126 sections, dealing with all categories of grammar (sections 9-84) and phonology (sections 85-126). Part of the book deals with the orthography and the sound system. Examples with translations provided. Short appendix on the Chaldean dialect as spoken by the Jews of Azerbaijan. Also a section on proverbs. See also Author's Dictionary of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac.

T͡Sereteli, Konstantin G. The Modern Assyrian Language. (Languages of Asia and Africa Series) Moscow, Russia: Nauka Pub. House, Central Dept. of Oriental Literature, 1978. 103 pp. [Also available in Russian, German and Italian]

An outline account covering pronunciation, phonetic assimilation, vowel harmony, principal paradigms, formation of nouns and verb stems from roots, other word classes, and sentence formation.

DICTIONARIES

Maclean, Arthur J. Dictionary of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac, As Spoken by the Eastern Syrians of Kurdistan, North-West Persia and the Plain of Mosul. With illustrations from the dialects of the Jews of Zakhu and Azerbaijan, and of the Western Syrians of Tur'abdin and Ma'lula, and an introduction. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Philo Press, 1972. xxiii, 334 pp. [Reprint of Clarendon Press, London, England, 1901 ed.]

Intended as a companian volume to the author's Grammar of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac. Regional words are noted. Some grammatical information provided. Levels of usage indicated.

HARSUSI

DICTIONARIES

Johnstone, T.M. Harsūsi lexicon and English-Harsūsi Word-list. London, England: Oxford University Press, 1977. xxix 181 pp.

Introduction includes a sketch of Harsusi phonology, brief notes on transcriptions of other Modern South Arabian languages that are used as comparative material in the lexicon, a discussion of the order and form that the entries take and a bibliography. In the lexicon roots are entered in the form of three radical consonants. Letters are in English alphabetical order. Conjugation class and attested derived forms are indicated for verbs. Noun entries include plurals. Feminine and plural forms are included for adjectives. Final section is an English-Ḫarsūsi word-list.

HEBREW

TEACHING MATERIALS

Aharoni, Joseph. *The sound of Hebrew: A new method of learning Hebrew quickly and easily*. N.p.: Author, 1975. [Printed by Royal Press, Ramat Hasharon, Israel]

Cais, Judith and Paul Enoch. *Habet Ushma: Teaching Guide*. Boston, MA: Heinle & Heinle Publishers, Inc., 1968. 129 pp. *Student Workbook*, 1971. 55 pp. *Picture Book*, 2nd ed., 1971. 88 pp. Cassettes, tapes, filmstrips [First pub. by Center for Curriculum Development, Philadelphia, PA]

An integrated multimedia program for the teaching of the Hebrew language as it is spoken and written in Israel today.

Coffin, Edna A. *Lessons in Modern Hebrew*. Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press, 1977-78. 2 vols. Cassettes, tapes. [Cassettes and tapes available from Audio-Visual Center, University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, MI]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the lesson materials, colloquial and modern literary standard Hebrew are presented simultaneously. Grammar is introduced paradigmatically, and illustrated in dialogues and texts. There are numerous grammatical drills; later lessons also include connected texts. Except for vocabulary lists and paradigms, Hebrew material is completely unvocalized. Attempt is also made to teach variants of the same forms as used in formal and informal situations. Cassettes and tapes are complete recordings of all material found in texts.

Mansoor, Menahem. *Contemporary Hebrew*. New York, NY: Behrman House, 1976. xv, 295 pp.

A college primer, but can also be used as a high school text or for adult courses. May be used for self-instructional purposes. Contains 40 lessons, with a key to the exercises, and Hebrew-English, English-Hebrew glossaries. A typical lesson includes: a text, followed by vocabulary; a grammar section; and a variety of exercises. Seven lessons serve as reviews. The first 5 lessons deal with introductory material, a survey of Semitic languages, the alphabet and its history, ancient inscriptions, phonology and romanization, and the development of the vowel signs. Texts deal with everyday situations. Graded in difficulty.

Nahir, Moshe. Modern Hebrew: Systematic Learning. (Experimental ed.) Winnipeg, Canada: Dept. of Education, Government of Manitoba, 1978. Tapes.
Intended for first-year English-speaking students.

Reif, Joseph and Hanna Levinson. Hebrew Basic Course. (Basic Course series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1980. xxxvi, 552 pp. [Reprint of 1965 ed.] Cassettes (35), tapes (61). [ED 014 050, 1965 ed.] [Available from GPO; Text, cassettes (34) or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc., Reprint 1980; Text and cassettes (35) available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY]
Designed to give speech and reading practice in modern Hebrew. In the 40 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Review dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. There are repetition, substitution, expansion, transformation, translation, and response drills. Supplementary vocabulary is illustrated in sentences. The language is representative of the everyday speech of educated native Israelis. Transcription with stress indicated by diacritics and intonation by punctuation also used throughout. Appendices cover: tests (interpreter situation or taped); information about the standard orthography and spelling rules; and a reader composed of the basic dialogues from lessons 11-40, with no transcription provided, and followed by narrative recapitulations; and 30 reading selections with vocabulary lists and illustrative sentences. Hebrew-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Rosén, Haiim B. A textbook of Israeli Hebrew, with an introduction to the classical language. 2nd corr. ed. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1976. xv, 404 pp.
Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice of Israeli Hebrew, and comprehension of the less complex passages of Classical Hebrew. Sections 1-32

emphasize modern conversational Hebrew. Thereafter the student is introduced to modern literary and biblical Hebrew. Nine sections explain the syntactic and formational features of post-biblical Hebrew. Grammar throughout the book is explained in structural terms and illustrated in sentences. There are translation, sentence construction, substitution, completion, and transformation drills and exercises. Introductory survey of phonology and orthography. Appendices cover: English index, Hebrew word-index, terminological index, and an analytical table.

Talmage, Frank, Chaim Rabin, and Libby Garshowitz. *Study Guide for Sifron La-Student ('Alef, Bet)*. 2nd ed. Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1977. xv, 178 pp.

Designed as a companion volume to *Sifron la-Student ('alef-bet)*, the Hebrew University summer school textbook for teaching modern Hebrew to English-speaking students. Structural in approach. Includes: (1) a lesson-by-lesson Hebrew-English vocabulary; (2) a presentation of the grammatical material, particularly morphology; (3) a supplementing of the grammatical material in the *Sifron*, such as an expanded treatment of the verb and of the bound and suffixed forms of the noun; (4) an introduction to reading, orthography, and pointing; (5) a key to the instructions of the *Sifron* exercises plus supplementary exercises. Also contains new material dealing with sentence structure and the following appendices: treatment of verbal nouns; a subject index; and a Hebrew-English dictionary.

Yalon, Reuven. *B'yad Halashon: Books 1, 2 & 3*. St. Paul, MN: EMC, 1967-69. 3 vols. Tapes.

Intended for elementary students, but have been used at the university level.

Yetiv, Issac. [*Lemad ivrit* (romanized form)] *Learn Hebrew: A comprehensive course in modern Hebrew.* New York, NY: Shilo Publishing House, 1973. vi, 183 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to provide speech, reading, and writing practice. Introductory sections on alphabet, consonants and vowels, and reading, writing, and transcribing instructions. Each of the 24 units includes conversational Hebrew, model sentences, dialogues, narrative texts, an explanatory section with brief grammatical notes in structural terms, and translation and completion exercises. Literal translations are provided for every Hebrew text. English-Hebrew and Hebrew-English vocabularies.

GRAMMARS

Berman, Ruth Aronson. Modern Hebrew Structure. Tel-Aviv, Israel: University Publishing Projects, Ltd., 1978. xix, 453 pp.

Reference grammar on certain major aspects of the structure of Modern Hebrew, especially syntax. Assumes no prior knowledge of Hebrew. Generally transformational in approach. Also uses case grammar and attempts to account for psycholinguistic factors. Utilizes a broad phonetic transcription of casual, everyday "General Israel Hebrew". Chapters deal with the following: some aspects of phonology; morphological patterning; case and government; tense and aspect; copula constructions; construct state genitives; nominalization; verbal nouns; abstract derived nouns; and other verb-related nouns.

Rosén, Haiim B. Contemporary Hebrew. (Trends in linguistics: State-of-the-art reports, Vol. 11) The Hague, Netherlands: Mouton, 1977. 249 pp.

An inquiry into the nature of current Israeli Hebrew, particulary stressing historical developments, its relation to classical Hebrew, and its analogies to European languages. After introductory historical remarks, an account of phonology, and a general view of the development of the lexicon, grammar is examined in successive chapters on: Parts of Speech; Word Formation and Compounding; Inflexional Categories; and Syntactical Categories.

Williams, Ronald James. Hebrew Syntax: An Outline. 2nd ed. Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1976. x, 122 pp.

Deals with syntax of the noun, the verb, particles, and clauses. Structural in approach. Includes tables of references and Hebrew index.

DICTIONARIES

Abba, Don Ben. Hebrew/English-English/Hebrew Dictionary. New York, NY: New American Library, 1977.

BERBER

KABYLE

GRAMMARS

Genevois, Henri. Djebel Bissa. Prospections à travers un parler encore inexploré du Nord-Chélif. (Le Fichier Périodique, No. 117, 1973 (I)). Algiers, Algeria: Le Fichier Périodique, 1973. 87 pp.

General introduction to the language of the mountainous region of Bissa. There is a brief section on phonology, some literary semples of prose and poetry with notes, and description of the verb, the noun and pronoun in Kabyle. Examples follow items described.

TAMASHEK

READERS

Little Sisters of Jesus. Contes touaregs de l'Air. (Langues et civilisations a tradition orale, 7) Paris, France: Centre national de la recherche scientifique, 1974. 277 pp.

Twenty-two tales with interlinear and approximate translations in French. A descriptive sketch of grammatical features is provided.

DICTIONARIES

Foucauld, Charles E. de. Dictionnaire touareg-franĉais: Dialecte de L'Ahaggar. Paris, France: Impr. nationale de France and Algiers, Algeria: J. Carbonel Réunies, 1951-52. 4 vols.

Comprehensive dictionary. Entries listed in Tuareg script and modified Roman transcription. Grammatical information, at times extensive, provided. Text handwritten.

TAMAZIGHT

TEACHING MATERIALS

Harries, Jeannette. Tamazight basic course (Ait Mgild dialect). Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin, African Studies Program, 1974. 272 pp. Tapes (32 - 30 min), color slides (260). (ED 104 123)

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Thirty two lessons contain pronunciation drills, grammatical explanations, drills, independent model sentences. dialogues, reading passages, and vocabulary lists. The tapes and slides are keyed to the lessons. (NDEA)

GRAMMARS

Abdel-Massih, Ernest T. Tamazight verb structure: a generative approach. (Indiana University Publications, African Series, vol. 2) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, 1971. vi, 229 pp. [Reprint of Indiana University and Mouton & Co. 1968 ed.]

Intended primarily for the specialist. Study concerned mainly with the structure of the unaugmented verb stem of Tamazight, its underlying base, the deriviation of the augmented stems, the different tenses and their modes. Formulates morphological, and low-level morphophonemic rules. Appendix A contains 450 unaugmented verb stems, their causative, reciprocal and passive stems as well as nouns derived from them. Also included is an alphabetical index which shows unaugmented stems and numbers referring to their positions in the Appendix. Appendix B is a sample text with literal and idiomatic translations. Based on the dialect of Ait Ayache.

SOUTH ASIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

INDO-ARYAN 1

--ASSAMESE 1
--BENGALI 1
--GUJARATI 2
--HINDI-URDU, HINDI 2
--HINDI-URDU, URDU 4
--HINDI-URDU, HINDUSTANI 7
--LAHNDA 8
--MARATHI 8
--NEPALI 10
--ORIYA 12
--PANJABI 13
--SHINA 13
--SINDHI 14
--SINHALESE 14

DRAVIDIAN 14

--BRAHUI 14
--KANNADA 14
--KODAGU 15
--KUI 15
--KUWI 15
--MALAYALAM 16
--MALTO 17
--TAMIL 17
--TELUGU 19
--TODA 20

MUNDA 21

--JUANG 21
--MUNDARI-HO 21

TIBETO-BURMAN 22

--AKA (HRUSO) 22
--AO-NAGA 22
--APATANI 22
--BALTI 23
--BORO 23
--GALLONG 23

--GANGTE 23
--GARO 24
--GURUNG 24
--HMAR 25
--IDU 25
--KHALING 26
--KHEZHA 26
--KUKI 26
--LEPCHA (RONG) 26
--LHOMI 26
--LHOTA NAGA 27
--LUSHAI 27
--MANIPURI 28
--MIJI 28
--MIJU 28
--MILANG 28
--MIRI 29
--MOKLUM 29
--NAGA PIDGIN 29
--NOCTE NAGA 29
--SIMI (SEMA) NAGA 29
--SIMTE 30
--TANGKHUL NAGA 30
--TRIPURI 30
--WANCHO 30

MON-KHMER 31

--KHASI 31

INDO-ARYAN

ASSAMESE

GRAMMARS

Goswami, Upendranath. An introduction to Assamese. Gauhati, India: Mani-Manik Prakash, 1978. 126 pp.
English or Assamese (Roman script).

BENGALI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bender, Ernest and Theodore Riccardi. An Advanced Course in Bengali. Philadelphia, PA: University of Pennsylvania, South Asia Regional Studies, 1978. Cassettes (4).
Cassettes cover the grammatical material presented in the first section of the book as well as the prose passages in the other sections. [NDEA]

READERS

Sinha, Sushanta Kumar, comp. Kleine Chrestomathie der bengalischen Literatur. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1967. 95 pp.
Selections from 15 authors, from the 17th to 19th centuries. Predominantly 19th century selections. Brief introduction to each author. Selections are in script. No notes. Urdu-German glossary. Urdu glosses also in transliteration.

DICTIONARIES

Biswas, Sri Sailendra, comp. Samsad Bengali-English dictionary. Rev. by Sri Subodhchandra Sengupta. Calcutta, India: Sahitya Samsad, 1972. 1278 pp. [Reprint of 1968 ed.]

Nur Muhammad, comp. Bangla Academy Students' English to Bengali Dictionary. Reviewed by Zillur Rahman Siddiqui, Jotirmoy Guha Thakurtha, Serajul Islam Chowdhury. Dacca, Bangladesh: Bangla Academy, 1977. 1281 pp.
Intended for the Bengali speaker.

GUJARATI

GRAMMARS

An introduction to Gujarati language (Gujarātī bhāshā-paricaya). Gandhinagar, India: Directorate of Languages, Gujarat State, 1979. x, 313 pp.
English or Gujarati.

HINDI-URDU, HINDI

GENERAL REFERENCE

Aggarwal, Narindar K. A bibliography of studies on Hindi language and linguistics. Gurgaon, India: Indian Documentation Service, 1978. xvi, 184 pp.
General; Grammars; Syntax; phonology-phonetics; Lexicography and Lexicology; Applied Hindi Linguistics; Pedagogical materials; Historical, Comparative and Dialectological Studies; Hindi and Language Planning. Author index. Most material in Hindi.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Sharma, Deoki N. and James W. Stone. An Active Introduction to Hindi: Units 1-25. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1976. xiii, 131 pp. [Reprint of 1970 ed.] [ED 044 665 Resumé only]
Designed to give speech practice. Microwave format. Grammar is illustrated in repetition and response drills and explained in structural terms. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation. The Devanagari script is used throughout. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. [FSI/PC]

Siddiqui, Ahmad H. Hindi as a second language, I.
Revised introductory illustrated textbook for beginners. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois, Dept. of Linguistics. [mimeo]

READERS

Ansari, D., ed. Chrestomathie der Hindi-Prosa des 20. Jahrhunderts. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1968. 221 pp.

GRAMMARS

Gatzlaff, Hälsig, M. Grammatischer leitfaden des Hindi. 2nd ed. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Enzyklopädie, 1978. 197 pp.

Hook, Peter E. Hindi Structures: Intermediate Level: with Drills, Exercises and Key. (Michigan Papers on South and Southeast Asia, No. 16) Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan, Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies, 1979. xxii, 337 pp. [ED 198 717]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. A pedagogical grammar, designed to also give speech practice, but its basic aim is to provide information on the grammatical structures of Hindi. In the 26 chapters grammar is introduced and explained in traditional terms. Sections are arranged so they are able to be studied in a 50-minute class period. All material is graded so that early material introduced stands by itself, but all later material is dependent on or incorporates early material. The author uses a cognitive approach in presenting grammar, and the drills are based on the same approach. There are no conversations or dialogues. Exercises are of the following types: completion, translation, discussion, transformation, use of expressions, choice, question and answer, rewrite, matching and combining. Many of these exercises are semantic in design, and demand choices on the part of the student. All exercises have key.

The Hindi taught is the informal speech of educated speakers. All Hindi material is in Devanagari script. The Hindi-English glossary is keyed to the drills. There is also an English-Hindi glossary. Appendix A is a Hindi-English vocabulary list (with key) which the author assumes was learned in a beginning course. Appendix B is a list of structures assumed learned. The structures are keyed to other well-known Hindi textbooks. [NDEA]

McGregor, Ronald S. Outline of Hindi grammar, with exercises. 2nd ed. Delhi, India: Oxford University Press, 1977. xxxiii, 261 pp. [1st pub. by Clarendon Press, 1972]

Intended as a pedogogical and a reference grammar, mainly focusing on literary Hindi. On the whole, traditional in approach. Twenty-six lessons with translation exercises. Supplement includes sections on nominal forms, verbs, postpositions, adverbs, and conjunctions, rules of sandhi, formation of words and compounding of words. Reading passages and composition passages to be used as translation exercises are also included. Key to exercises. Hindi-English and English-Hindi vocabularies. Transliteration used.

Sharma, Aryendra. *A Basic Grammar of Modern Hindi*. 2nd ed. New Dehli, India: Central Hindi Directorate, Ministry of Education and Social Welfare, Govt. of India, 1972. xi, 224 pp.

A descriptive grammar. Traditional in approach. Section I deals with the writing and pronunciation of Hindi. Sections II-IV cover the parts of speech. Section V is a discussion of the syntax, and Section VI covers affixation, gender forms, compounds and miscellaneous items. Rules governing the language are stated briefly, followed by numerous examples given in the Nagari script, with translations. Transliteration occasionally utilized.

DICTIONARIES

Chaturvedi, Mahendra and Bhola Nath Tiwari. *A Practical Hindi-English Dictionary*. 2nd rev. and enl. ed. Delhi, India: National Publ. House, 1975. xvi, 875 pp.

Entries are also listed in transliteration. Parts of speech and levels of usage included. Brief guides to pronunciation and grammar.

Schomer, Karine and Geoffrey F. Reinhard. *Basic Vocabulary for Hindi and Urdu*. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Center for South and Southeast Asia Studies, 1978.

Siddiqui, Ahmad, H. *Pictionary: an illustrated dictionary for beginning Hindi learners*. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois, Dept. of Linguistics. [mimeo]

Verma, Shivendra Kishore and R.N. Sahai. *The Oxford Progressive English-Hindi Dictionary*. Delhi, India: Oxford University Press, 1977. xii, 357 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Hindi. Entries include parts of speech. Many idioms, illustrative phrases, and sentences, with translations. No transcription used for Hindi.

HINDI-URDU, URDU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Barker, Muhammad Abd-Al-Rahman et al. *Spoken Urdu. (A course in Urdu - Illustrated.)* Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1975-76. 3 vols. [Reprint of McGill 1967 ed.] Cassettes (Vol. I - 6; Vol. II - 6), tapes. [Cassettes (13), or tapes available from NAC,GSA] [ED 013 435/6/7 1967 ed., Resumé only]

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, with buildups, or narratives which serve as the base for structured conversation. There are substitution, transformation, completion, multiple choice, variation, translation, and response drills and exercises. Lessons 1-13 include pronunciation information on a literate variety of Dihlavi (Delhi) Urdu as used in India and Pakistan. Much of the material is in Roman transcription. The Arabic script in introduced in Lessons 6-10. Brief culture notes from Lesson 13 on. Vol. III contains appendices with supplementary vocabulary and Urdu-English, English-Urdu glossaries. [NDEA]

Bright, William and Saeed A. Khan. The Urdu Writing System. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1976. 48 pp. [Reprint of ACLS 1958 ed.] [ED 113 930 MF only]

The letters of the Urdu script are listed in the introduction and described in more detail in succeeding sections in the following order: vowels, non-connectors, and connectors. The letters are given in their initial, medial, and final shapes, both typed and handwritten, and included in illustrative words. A transcription is used throughout. Appended is a sample text in the Urdu script, transcription, and translation. [NDEA/ACLS]

READERS

Ansari, M.A. and D. Ansari. Chrestomathie der Urdu-Prosa des 19. und 20. Jahrhunderts. 2nd rev. ed. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1977. 186 pp.

Selections from 12 writers. Brief introduction to each author. Selections entirely in script. No notes provided. Urdu-German glossary. Urdu glosses are also transliterated.

Barker, Muhammed Abd-Al-Rahman et al. A Reader of Modern Urdu Poetry. Montreal, Canada: McGill University Press, 1968. lix, 274 pp. Cassettes (2), tapes. [Cassettes or tapes available from NAC, GSA] [ED 022 163 Resumé only]

For use in a second-year course. Assumes mastery of Spoken Urdu (Barker et al.). The reader, restricted to the / azle/ style, contains selections from 18 living poets. Each Urdu verse is followed by a more or less literal prose translation supplemented, where necessary, by a paragraph of explanatory material. The Urdu material is in the Urdu script supplemented by a transcription in the Urdu-English glossary. Appended is a chapter on Urdu poetics. [NDEA]

Barker, Muhammad Abd-Al-Rahman et al. Urdu Newspaper Reader. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1974. 472 pp. [Reprint of McGill 1968 ed.] Cassettes (4), [Cassettes (3) or tapes (5) available from NAC,GSA] [ED 032 541 1968 McGill ed. Resumé only]

Designed for use at the college level, following Barker's Spoken Urdu or its equivalent. Contains 20 lessons, each with one or more newspaper articles, a vocabulary list, notes, drills, and exercises. The articles were written specifically for this volume in the style and format of Pakistani newspaper prose, and are graded according to difficulty and grouped by subject. The Urdu material is presented in the Urdu script, supplemented by phonemic transcription in the vocabulary lists. A vocabulary finder list in appended. Key to exercises. [NDEA]

Qureshi, M.H.K. et al. An Anthology of Modern Urdu Poetry. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago, Dept. of Linguistics, n.d. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Barker, Muhammad Abd-Al-Rahman, et al. Urdu-English Vocabulary: students pronouncing dictionary. (Spoken Language Series) Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1980. xli, 341 pp. [Reprint of Introduction and Part I of McGill University 1969 ed.] [ED 032 523 Resumé only, 1969 ed.]

Fourth volume in a structured series of Urdu teaching materials. Assumes mastery of Spoken Urdu, and may be used concurrently with An Urdu Newspaper Reader, and A Reader in Modern Urdu Poetry. Corpus based on Pakistani newspapers from 1960-61. Part I is an Urdu-English alphabetical list. Entries include information about orthography, frequency, pronunciation, grammatical class membership, meaning, and usage of each lexeme. [NDEA]

Fallon, S.W. Urdu-English dictionary. Lahore, Pakistan: Central Urdu Board, 1976. xxiv, 1216, ix pp. [Reprint of 1879 ed.]

Khan, A. Hameed, ed. Ferozsons concise dictionary: English to Urdu. Lahore, Pakistan: Ferozsons, 1978. 647 pp.

Schomer, Karine and Geoffrey F. Reinhard. Basic Vocabulary for Hindi and Urdu. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Center for South and Southeast Asia Studies, 1978.

HINDI URDU, HINDUSTANI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hoenigswald, Henry. Spoken Hindustani. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1971-76. 2 vols. [Reprint of Holt 1945 ed.] Cassettes (6), tapes. Guide's Manual for Units 1-12. 26 pp. [O.P.] [Vol. 1 ED 113 925]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 units grammar is explained in structural terms, and illustrated in basic sentences with buildups. Conversations and narratives serve as a base for structured conversations. There are pronunciation, multiple choice, translation, completion, and response drills and exercises. Transcription used throughout. Appendices include key to exercises, list of names, irregular verb forms, the make-up of words, Hindustani-English, English-Hindustani glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

Huiskamp, A.B. Soeroe Se Soeroe Kar. An Audio-Visual Course in Surnami Hindustani for Beginners. (Languages of the Guianas, Vol. II) Paramaribo-Zuid, Suriname: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1978-80. 2 vols.

On the whole, structural in approach. In Vol. I the 20 lessons include vocabulary, dialogues, notes on phonetics and spelling, and grammar notes. In Vol. II there are 16 lessons plus a word list, grammatical explanations, and a grammatical index. Student guide. Available in both English and Dutch editions.

Moag, Rodney F. Fiji Hindi: A Basic Course and Reference Grammar. Suva, Fiji: University of the South Pacific, Australian National University Press and Extension Services, 1978. xxxii, 291 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Intended for three target groups: non-Indians wishing to learn Fiji Hindi, Fiji Indians wishing to learn the Devanagari Script or to improve their grasp of standard Hindi, and others who may be interested in the Fiji Indian speech community. Structural in approach. The six graded units appear in two versions: Hindi script, and English transcription. Each unit is divided into four major sections: structural models, vocabulary, dialogues, and exercises. The exercises include: repetition, response, transformation, translation and free conversation. Answer guides are provided for the exercises. Three glossaries (Hindi in script to English, Hindi in transcription to English, and English to Hindi) give information on style. Appendices include a catalogue of verbs forms found in Fiji Hindi, a comparative grammar of Fiji and standard Hindi, a list of diglossic words, and a list of pairs of words which illustrates sound changes between informal and formal speech.

Siegel, Jeff. Say it in Fiji Hindi: A helpful introduction to the everyday language of more than half the population of Fiji. Sydney, Australia: Pacific Publications, 1977. 55 pp.

Sections on phonology ("familiar and unfamiliar sounds"), familiar words, greetings, questions, contrasts (linguistic and cultural), verbs and useful expressions. All examples in transcription with translations. English-Fiji Hindi and Fiji Hindi-English vocabularies.

LAHNDA

GRAMMARS

Shackle, C. The Siraiki Language of Central Pakistan. A Reference Grammar. London, England: School of Oriental and African Studies, 197-. 198 pp. 2 maps.

Description of the modern urban standards of Multan and Bahawalpur, also dealing with the Siraiki of Sind. References to colloquial varieties and the language of earlier poetic literature. Many illustrations from contemporary writings, including four longer passages. Points of particular comparative interest in the context of Indo-Aryan are fully dealt with, and special attention is paid to the influence of Urdu, Panjabi and Sindhi on the modern language. Includes sections on: Phonology (with table of script); The Noun; Particles; The Verb; The Verb with Pronominal Suffixes; The Nominal Phrase; The Verbal Phrase; The Sentence; Sindhi Siraiki; Bibliographies; and Index of Paragraphs.

MARATHI

READERS

Berntsen, Maxine and Jai Nimbkar. An advanced Marathi reader: Part I: Texts, Part II: Vocabulary and notes. Available from University of Pennsylvania, Institute of South Asia Regional Studies, Philadelphia, PA, 1975. 157 pp. Tape. [Material pub. in India] [ED 136 624 Resumé only]

Designed for students with an intermediate knowledge of Marathi. Intended to increase students' reading skills and introduce them to some main themes in Maharashtrian life and literature. The ten selections deal primarily with women and marriage, and religion. A brief introduction in English precedes some of the stories. Part II consists of a list of vocabulary found in the stories. [NDEA]

_____. An intermediate Marathi reader. Part I: Texts, Part II: Vocabulary and notes. Available from University of Pennsylvania, Institute of South Asia Regional Studies, Philadelphia, PA, 1975. 111 pp. Tape. [Material pub. in India.] [ED 136 623 Resumé only]

Designed for the student with an elementary knowledge of the language. Part I contains 15 stories. Part II consists of a list of the vocabulary found in the stories. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Berntsen, Maxine and Jai Nimbkar. A Marathi reference grammar. Available from University of Pennsylvania, Institute of South Asia Regional Studies, Philadelphia, PA, 1975. 206 pp. [Material pub. in India] [ED 136 621 Resumé only]

Based on the model of transformational grammar developed by Zellig Harris. The eleven chapters include: the Marathi sound system; the Devanagari script; nouns, pronouns, and adjectives; verbs; simple sentences; adjuncts of the simple sentences; operators; unary transformations; binary transformations; verbal nouns and adjectives; and word derivation. Appendices deal with morphophonemic rules, speech etiquette, the contrast of the present and imperfect "A" forms of the auxiliary, and word order. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Berntsen, Maxine and Jai Nimbkar. A basic Marathi-English dictionary. Available from University of Pennsylvania, Institute of South Asia Regional Studies, Philadelphia, PA, 1975. 171 pp. [Material published in India.] [ED 136 622 Resumé only]

Intended for the students learning Marathi through the medium of English. Contains approximately 10,000 entries, most of which are basic words from which others can be derived. Irregular verbs are noted, as well as the subclass of feminine nouns. Derivational affixes are given as separate entities, and for some words, phrases in which they occur are provided. Entries are arranged according to the traditional order of the Devanagari script. Appendices consist of the Roman and Hindu calendars, and the numerals. [NDEA]

Jha, Aparna. *An outline of Marathi phonetics*. Poona, India: Deccan College, 1977.

Ranade, Nilkanth Babaji. *The twentieth century English-Marathi dictionary*. Pune, India: Shubhada-Saraswat, 1977-78. 2 vols. [Reprint of the Western India Publ. Co. 1903-16 ed.]

Originally a 16 vol. dictionary. Addenda have been added.

NEPALI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Clark, Thomas W. *Introduction to Nepal: A First-Year Course*. London, England: School of Oriental and African Studies, 1977. xvii, 421 pp. Tapes. [Reprint of 1963 ed.]

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Section I contains an outline of the phonology, repetition drills, and contains paradigms, examples, and grammatical explanations. Translation and reading exercises. Some vocabulary lists. Section III presents the Devanagari script used in writing Nepali, conjunct characters, and material from sections I and II in the standard orthography. Nepali material in the first two sections is in transcription with intonation indicated. The dialect of this manual is that of Kathmandu.

Hari, Anna Maria, ed. *Conversational Nepali*. 1st ed. Kathmandu, Nepal: Summer Institute of Linguistics and Institute of Nepal Studies, Tribhuvan University, 1971. 1 vol. (various pagings)

Designed to give speech reading and writing practice. In the 120 lessons, grammar is illustrated through dialogues and sentences which are topically arranged, and explained in notes. Each lesson also contains buildups, substitutions, transformation, and question and answer drills. There are writing and reading exercises. Phonology section includes drills for practice, plus a short introduction to the Nagari script. The Nepali material is presented in roman transcription up to Lesson 15. Lessons 16-30 gradually introduce dialogues in transcription. Lessons 31 on present all new material in script. Based on Kathmandu dialect of Nepali. Appendixes include: samples of letter writing, conjugation tables, and a grammatical index.

GRAMMARS

Kotapish, Carl and Sharon Kotapish. *Darai phonemic summary*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Summer Institute of Linguistics, Institute of Nepal and Asian Studies, Tribhuvan University, 1973. viii, 56 pp.
Inventory arranged by sets covering word initial segmental contrasts (1-17), medial contrasts (18-19) and initial and medial contrasts (20). Numerous examples with glosses.

Pradhan, Indramani. *An introduction to the Nepali vowel and consonant sounds*. Darjeeling, India: Author, 1969. 31 pp.
Describes each Nepali sound as articulated in isolation in different positions. Numerous figures provided. No drills provided.

Verma, Manindra K. and T.N. Sharma. *Intermediate Nepali. Vol. I: Structure; Vol. II: Reader*. New Delhi, India: Manohar Publications, 1979. 2 vols. Tapes. [The texts in microfiche are available from Dept. and Center of South Asian Studies, The University of Wisconsin, 1242 Van Hise Hall, 1220 Linden Drive, Madison, WI. The tapes for both volumes and a tape script are available from the Laboratories for Recorded Instruction, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI] [ED 196 306/308] [NDEA]
Vol. I comprises 20 lessons. It explains and illustrates the basic structures of the grammar through lessons which include different tense forms, postpositions, conditionals, comparatives, and other structural elements. First lesson covers writing and pronunciation. Each lesson is accompanied by pattern drills and exercises for intensive practice both in and out of the classroom. Chart of verb paradigms. Vol. II has 12 lessons. Uses journalistic compositions as well as the colloquial and folk styles. Each reading passage is accompanied by a glossary with grammatical and cultural explanations of specialized vocabulary and idioms. Can be used as aid in continuing self-instruction. A comprehensive dictionary of the vocabulary used in the passages is appended, arranged according to Devanagari alphabetical order. There are tape lessons for both volumes. The first contains pattern drills and exercises. The second has 12 lessons, each with listening comprehension, question-answer, repetition, and multiple choice or true-false exercises.

DICTIONARIES

Kotapish, Carl and Sharon Kotapish. A Darai-English, English-Darai glossary. Kathmandu, Nepal: Summer Institute of Linguistics, Institute of Nepal and Asian Studies, Tribhuvan University, 1975. xi, 152 pp.
Darai words are given in Roman script. Included are a phonological sketch and a listing of the order of the alphabet used. Appendices cover: Kinship; religious ceremonies; pronominal cross reference markings in nouns and verbs; weights and measures; days of the week; months; and numbers. References.

Kotapish, Carl and Sharon Kotapish. A vocabulary of the Darai language. Kirtipur, Nepal: Summer Institute of Linguistics, Institute of Nepal and Asian Studies, Tribhuvan University, 1973. 40 pp.
Topically arranged vocabulary. Includes Swadesh 100 list. No English glosses.

Shrestha, Durga Bahadur, comp. A guide to common terms on various subjects: (English-Roman-Nepali): more than 10,000 terms. 1st ed. Kathmandu, Nepal: Author, 1975. 554 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English or Nepali. Topical vocabulary using a wide variety of terms and phrases. Nepali material is in Devanagari and Roman script.

ORIYA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Matson, Dan M. and B.P. Mahapatra. The Oriya Language Textbook Series. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University; East Lansing, MI: Michigan State University, Asian Studies Center, and Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin, Dept. of Indian Studies, Indian Language and Area Center, 1970-71. 8 vols. Vol. I: Introduction to Oriya. 89 pp. [ED 054 675] II: The Oriya writing system --A programmed instruction manual. 76 pp. [ED 054 695] III: Graded readings in Oriya. 127 pp. [ED 054 676] IV: Graded Readings in Oriya -- Glossary. 217 pp. [ED 054 677] V: Oriya short stories. 125 pp. [ED 054 678] VI: Glossary to Oriya short stories. 107 pp. [ED 054 679] VII: Glossary to Three Oriya novels. 243 pp. [ED 054 680] VIII: Oriya word count. 255 pp. [ED 054 691] Tapes. [Tapes available from Tape Processing Supervisor, Language Laboratories, University of Wisconsin, Madison, WI 53706]
Designed to give speech, reading and writing prac-

tice. Vols. I & II introduce the student to the essentials of Oriya grammar and the Oriya script. There are dialogues, translation, and writing exercises. Vol. III utilizes Oriya script throughout. Vol. VIII reports the findings of a word frequency count for all the selections in the series. Two transliteration systems also used in most of the textbooks. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Gustafsson, Uwe. An English-Kotia Oriya, Kotia Oriya--English Glossary. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1974. 150 pp.

Over 4,000 entries.

PANJABI

GRAMMARS

Bailey, Thomas Grahame. Panjabi Grammar: A brief grammar of Panjabi as spoken in the Wazirabad districts. 2nd ed. Lahore, Pakistan: Saaddi Panjabi Academy, 1977. 60 pp. [First pub. in 1904]

Bailey, Thomas Grahame. A Panjabi Phonetic Reader. Lahore, Pakistan: Saaddi Panjabi Academy, 1977. xix, 39 pp. [Reprint of University of London Press 1913 ed.]

DICTIONARIES

Bailey, Thomas Grahame. English-Panjabi Dictionary. Delhi, India: Ess Ess Publications, 1976. xvi, 159 pp. [Reprint of 1919 ed.]

The northern Panjabi dialect as spoken around Amristar, given in a Roman-alphabet transcription. Numerous cross references are provided, and references to the authors' Panjabi Manual.

SHINA

READERS

Ramaswami, N. Brokskat phonetic reader. (CIIL Phonetic Reader Series, 16) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1975. xiv, 128 pp.

Intended to present and teach the Brokskat sound system. Includes description of sounds, phonetic drills and phonemic inventory.

SINDHI

DICTIONARIES

Abbasi, Ammanullah M. and Muhammad Farid Abbasi. New Sindhi to Sindhi and English Dictionary. Ed. by Shamsuddin Abbasi and Abdul Hameed Umer Memon. Hyderabad Sind, Pakistan: Memon Book Store and Sukkur, Pakistan: Stockist, Muslim Book Depot, 1978. xi, 560 pp.

SINHALESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fairbanks, G.H., James W. Gair and M.W.S. DeSilva. Spoken Sinhalese. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1979. 2 vols. [Reprint of Cornell 1968 ed.] Cassettes (34), or tapes. [ED 025 759, 1968 ed.] [Cassettes (34) or tapes (69) also available from NAC, GSA]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 36 lessons, grammar is presented in structural notes. There are substitution, transformation, reading, and translation exercises. Phonemic transcription also used through Lesson 12. Based on the standard language as spoken by educated speakers of the Southwestern coastal regions. Reference list of inflected forms and Sinhalese-English, English-Sinhalese glossaries. [NDEA]

DRAVIDIAN

BRAHUI

GRAMMARS

Bray, Denys De Saumarez. The Brahui language. Quetta, Pakistan: Brahui Academy, 1977-78. 3 vols. in parts. [Reprint of 1909-34 ed.]

Vol. I: Introduction and grammar. Vol. II: History and culture of the Brahui, and the relationship of the language to other Dravidian languages. Vol. III: Etymological Vocabulary.

KANNADA

GRAMMARS

Schiffman, Harold F. A Reference Grammar of Spoken Kannada. Prepublication ed. Seattle, WA: University of Washington, Dept. of Asian Languages and Literature, 1979. 172 pp. [ED 184 379]

Description of the speech of educated people in the

Bangalore/Mysore area of Karnataka State in South India. Four sections which deal with phonology; the noun phrase; and syntax. Illustrative examples. Bibliography included. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Hanasoge, J.M. *Kannaḍa sāmānarthakōśa*. Mysore, India, 1974. vii, 229 pp.
Dictionary of synonyms and antonyms in Kannada-English and English-Kannada.

Reeve, William. *Dictionary, Kannada and English*. Rev., corr. and enl. by Daniel Sanderson. New Delhi, India: Asian Educational Services, 1979. 1040 pp. [Reprint of 1859 ed.]
A comprehensive dictionary. Kannada words are also provided in Roman transcription. Parts of speech indicated, and levels of usage. Many explanatory notes provided under lexical items.

KODAGU

GRAMMARS

Balakrishnan, Ramaswami. *A grammar of Kodagu*. 1st ed. (Publication - Dept. of Linguistics; no. 52) Annamalainagar, India: Annamalai University, 1977. xiii, 329 pp.

KUI

GRAMMARS

Winfield, W. W. *A Grammar of the Kui Language*. (Bibliotheca Indica, 245) Calcutta, India: Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1928. xiv, 250 pp.
Traditional reference grammar. Kui-English vocabulary. Appendices contain notes on phonology. Grammar index. Modified Roman transcription used throughout.

KUWI

GRAMMARS

Israel, M. *A grammar of the Kuvi language: with texts and vocabulary*. 1st ed. (Dravidian Linguistics Association publication; no. 27) Trivandrum, India: Dravidian Linguistics Association, 1979. xxiv, 430 pp. [Available from Sarvodaya Ilakkiya Pannai]
In English or Kuvi.

Ramakrishna Reddy, B., Shusheela P. Upadhyaya, and Joy Reddy. *Kuvi Phonetic Reader*. (CIIL phonetic reader series, 11) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1974. xi, 77 pp.

MALAYALAM

TEACHING MATERIALS

Frohnmeyer, L. Johannes. *A Progressive Grammar of the Malayalam Language*. New Delhi, India: Asian Educational Services, 1979. 306 pp. [Reprint of Basel Mission Book and Tract Depository 1913 ed.]

Designed to give speech practice. The 21 lessons emphasize conversational usage. Pronunciation exercises with each lesson. Lessons include remarks and notes. Appendices cover Malayalisms, foreign words, and tables of nouns, pronouns, numbers and verbs. Malayalam script is used with literal and free translations.

George, K.M. *Malayalam Grammar and Reader*. Trivandrum, India: Author, 1971. viii, 342 pp. [Distributed by National Book Stall, Kottayam, India]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Twenty-five lessons each divided into 4 parts: conversation; general notes, including cultural information; grammar notes; and exercises. Emphasis is placed on the dialogues, which include literal translation. Malayalam script is introduced in Lesson 8, and then Malayalam script and Roman transcription are used for the remainder of the book. Includes replacement, translation, substitution, question-answer, matching, repetition, transformtion, writing, correction, identification, formation of negatives, and fill-in drills and exercises. Answers to some exercises provided.

GRAMMARS

Roy, C.J. *Introductory Malayalam*. A textbook based on modern techniques of applied linguistics. Madurai, India: Dept. of Malayalam, Madurai University, 1976. 134 pp.

A pedagogical grammar designed to familiarize the student with reading and writing Malayalam. Fourteen lessons. Lessons 1-9 are on the sounds and letters. Lessons 1-14 deal with basic stem types, declensions, conjugations, and phrase and sentence patterns. Examples follow items described. One exercise follows each chapter.

DICTIONARIES

Unniraja, C., ed. Balakrishnan, V. and R. Leela Devi, comps. *Prabhāt Iñglīṣ-Malayāḷaṃ nighaṇṭu*. N.p., 1976. 2 vols.

English-Malayalam dictionary. Intended for speaker of Malayalam.

MALTO

GRAMMARS

Das, A. Sisir Kumar. *Structure of Malto*. (Dept. of Linguistics publication; no. 32) Annamalainagar, India: Annamalai University, 1973. viii, 102 pp.

Structural in approach. Sections on phonology, morphophonemics, nominals, verbals, functors, compounds and syntax. Three appendices: I. "A short note on Kumarbhagi Pahariya". II. Songs. III. Tales.

TAMIL

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hart, Kausalya and George L. Hart, III. *Beginning Tamil*. Berkeley, CA: University of California, Dept. of South and Southeast Asian Studies, 1979. Tapes. [Tapes available from the Language Laboratory, University of California, Berkeley, CA 94720] [ED 187 117]

Thirty-five lessons covering the alphabet, morphophonemic rules, morphology, and syntax. Appendices contain other grammatical forms and a summary of verb forms, a grammatical index, a Tamil-English dictionary, an English-Tamil glossary, and spoken Tamil rules are included. Exercises and vocabulary sections are included. [NDEA]

Kerslake, Percy C. and C.R. Narayanaswami Aiyar. *Tamil Course for European Schools, Books 1-4*. Madras, India: The Christian Literature Society, 1972-77. 4 vols.

Traditional school textbooks. Designed to give reading, writing, and speech practice. Introduction to Tamil alphabet. Lessons are brief, include some grammatical explanations, but mostly introduced in sentences. Translation exercises. Vocabularies at end of each volume. Tamil script used throughout.

Park, Benjamin N. and R.C. Jeyakaran. *Colloquial Tamil*. (Basic Course Series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1976. 320 pp. [O.P.]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the

25 units, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and explained in structural notes. There are substitution, transformation, completion, and recombination drills and exercises. Supplementary dialogues and narratives for comprehension practice. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Tamil-English glossary. [FSI]

Schiffman, Harold. Intermediate Tamil--A Self-Instructional Method. Seattle, WA: University of Washington, Dept. of Asian Languages, 1975. 94 pp.

GRAMMARS

Pope, George Uglow. A Handbook of the Tamil Language. 7th ed. New Delhi, India: Asian Educational Services, 1979. iv, 205 pp. [Reprint of 1904 ed.]

Pedagogical grammar. Part I: First lessons in Tamil. II: Key to the exercises, with notes on analysis. III: A compendious Tamil-English vocabulary. IV: An English-Tamil dictionary. V: A Tamil prose reader, adapted to the handbook.

Sakthivel, S. Mudava Dialect. (Dept. of Linguistics, Pub. no. 61) Annamalainagar, India: Annamalai University, 1978. 140 pp.

Structural in approach. Covers phonology and morphology. Grammatical categories are described according to parts of speech (nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs and particles). Tamil-English lexicon. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Cultural notes and bibliography.

Schiffman, Harold. A grammar of spoken Tamil. Madras, India: Christian Literature Society, 1979. xii, 108 pp.

Grammar section of author's Reader for Advanced Spoken Tamil (1971).

Schiffman, Harold. "A Transformational Grammar of the Tamil Aspectual System." Ph.D. Diss., University of Chicago, 1969. xii, 223 pp. Not on University Microfilm. [Also listed as monograph: A Transformational Grammar of the Tamil Aspectual System, University of Washington Studies in Linguistics and Language Learning, Vol. VII, xviii, 223 pp.]

DICTIONARIES

McAlpin, David W. A core vocabulary for Tamil. Philadelphia, PA: University of Pennsylvania, Dept. of South Asia Regional Studies, 1976. xiii, 131 pp.

Winslow, Miron, comp. Reprint ed. by Klaus Ludwig Janert. Tamil-English dictionary. (Kölner Sarasvati-Serie; 1) Wiesbaden, W. Germany: Franz Steiner Verlag, 1977. ix, 976 pp. [Reprint of Hunt, Madras, India, 1962 ed.]

Comprehensive dictionary. Contains approximately 67,000 words, including the names of authors, poets, heroes and gods as well as scientific and official terms. Entries include parts of speech and some illustrative examples with translations. Tamil script used throughout.

TELUGU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kelley, Gerald R. Materials for Intermediate Telugu. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin, 1963. [ED 013 433 Resumé only]

Newspaper readings and dialogues of exeryday conversation. Subjects for the readings are taken from Indian and English literature as well as from events of political significance. A comprehensive glossary is included. [NDEA]

Lisker, Leigh. Spoken Telugu. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1976. 374 pp. Cassettes (Units 1-12 - 6; Units 13-30 - 5), tapes. [Reprint of ACLS 1963 ed.] [FL 004 908] [ED 113 928]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is introduced in brief dialogues with buildups, explained in structural terms, and illustrated in pattern sentences. There are substitution, completion, and translation drills. Extensive pronunciation information in beginning lessons. Two check lists included to establish the dialect of the informant. Lessons based on the speech of the educated person in coastal Andhra Pradesh. Telugu material is in transcription with intonation indicated by diacritics. The standard orthography accompanies drawings. Telugu-English glossary. [ACLS]

Vendateswara Sastry, Jonnalagadda and N.D. Krishnamurthy, assisted by K.V.U. Bhaskara Lakshmi. Conversational Telugu: A Microwave Approach. Secunderabad, India: M. Seshachalam and Co., 1975. 378 pp. [Distributed in U.S.A. by Interculture Associates, Thompson, CT]

In 55 "cycles", each with a topical focus, grammar is introduced in sample sentences and practiced in short conversational exchanges. Each lesson also includes a vocabulary list, grammar notes, and exercises in constructing sentences according to designated patterns. Appendices describe pronunciation, explain the writing system, and supply topical sets of vocabulary.

DICTIONARIES

Brown, Charles P. *Dictionary Telugu-English. Nighaṇṭu Telugu Iṅglīṣ*. 2nd ed. New ed. thoroughly rev. and brought up to date by M. Venkata Ratnam, W.H. Campbell and Rao Bahadur K. Veeresalingam. New Delhi, India: Asian Educational Services, 1979. vi, 1416 pp. [1st pub. 1852]

Telugu-English-Telugu. Entries include parts of speech, levels of usage, and derivations of words. Uses romanized spelling. Appended is an explanation of the Telugu alphabet.

TODA

GRAMMARS

Sakthivel, S. *A Grammar of the Toda Language*. (Publication: Annamalai University, Dept. of Linguistics: no. 49) Annamalainagar, India: Annamalai University, 1977. 308 pp.

Descriptive grammar. On the whole, transformational in approach. Chapter 1 is a discussion of the place of Toda within Dravidian. Chapters 2-8 deal with Sandhi, the morphology of the noun and verb, clitics, the particle, and echo words. Chapter 9 is on syntax. Numerous examples follow items described.

_____. *Phonology of Toda with vocabulary*. (Publication: Annamalai University, Dept. of Linguistics: no. 41) Annamalainagar, India: Annamalai University, 1976. v, 366 pp.

Inventory and description of the phonemes of Toda. Numerous examples. The introduction contains description of the Toda tribe, and the place of the language within Dravidian. Extensive Toda-English vocabulary.

MUNDA

JUANG

GRAMMARS

Dasgupta, Dipankar. "Linguistic Studies in Juang." In *Linguistic Studies in Juang, Kharia Thar, Lodha, Mal-Pahariya, Ghatoali, Pahariya*. Calcutta, India: Anthropological Survey of India, Government of India, 1978. pp. 1-90.

Outline of phonology, morphology and syntax. Structural in approach. Appendices include Juang sample sentences, and a Juang English vocabulary. Information on the Juang tribe also provided.

MUNDARI-HO

GRAMMARS

Maḫato, Jagannātha. *Munḍārī śikshaka = Mundari Teacher*. Rāncī, India: Rādhāgovinda Siṃha, 196-. 86 pp.

Three chapters. The first chapter is a topical vocabulary in Hindi, Mundari and English. Chapter 2 consists of definitions of grammatical terms, with some examples. Traditional in approach. The third chapter is a list of approximately 120 verbs (past, present and past participle for each). All examples and explanations are in Hindi, Mundari and English.

Sinha, N.K. *Mundari grammar*. (CIIL grammar series, 2) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1975. xii, 164 pp. Map.

Both structural and transformational in approach. Divided into sections on phonology, morphology, syntax, and common transformation rules.

Sinha, N.K. *Mundari phonetic reader*. (CIIL phonetic reader series, 13) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1974. xii, 103 pp.

Intended for native speakers of Mundari as well as those who want to learn it. Structural in approach. Describes the production of Mundari speech sounds and provides phonetic exercises. A suggestion for script and a sample of text in the script is given in the end.

DICTIONARIES

Deeney, John J. *Ho-English Dictionary*. Chaibasa, India: Xavier Ho Publications, 1978. xi, 376 pp.

Approximately 12,000 entries. Ho material is in

Roman transcription, although wherever possible it is recorded in Devanagari script. Introduction contains specific instructions on use of the dictionary. Cultural information provided throughout.

TIBETO-BURMAN

AKA (HRUSO)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Simon, Ivan Martin. *Aka language guide*. Shillong, India: North-East Frontier Agency Administration, 1970. iii, 91 pp.

A brief self-instructional guide. Includes an outline grammar, useful phrases, and an Aka-English, English-Akha-Hindi vocabulary list.

AO-NAGA

GRAMMARS

Gurubasave Gowda, K.S. *Ao grammar*. (CIIL Grammar series, I) Mysore, India: Mysore Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1975. xiii, 76 pp.

Descriptive study, structural in approach. Deals with phonology, morphology and syntax. Numerous examples follow items described. Appendix includes a brief text with an interlinear literal translation, followed by an approximate one. Map.

APATANI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Apatani language guide. Shillong, India: Philological Section, Research Dept., North-East Frontier Agency, 1965. iii, 44, [7] pp.

Brief self-instructional handbook. In two parts. Part I is useful phrases and sentences with some grammatical information provided. Part II is an English-Apatani word list.

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihari. *Hindi Āpātān Aṅgreji śabda-sūcī. Hindi Apatani English vocabulary*. Kohima, India: Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1974.

BALTI

GRAMMARS

Rangan, K. *Balti phonetic reader*. (CIIL Phonetic reader series, 7) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1975. xii, 115 pp.

Designed as a self-instructional manual, and intended to introduce the sounds of Balti to the learner. Chapter 2 deals with speech organs and sounds. Chapter 3 is a description of Balti sounds followed by phonetic drills in Chapter 4. Chapter 5 is an inventory of Balti phonemes, and Chapter 6 discusses graphemic representation in Devanagari script.

BORO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Baruwā, Nagena. *Ḍimācā śikoṁ āhaka*. *Learn Dimasha*. N.p., 1971. xiv, 263 pp.

Assamese, Dimasa, and English.

GRAMMARS

Bhattacharya, Pramod Chandra. *A descriptive analysis of the Boro language*. Gauhati, India: Gauhati University, Dept. of Publications, 1977. xxiv, 380 pp.

GALLONG

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihari. *Hindi Ādi Aṅgreji śabda-sūcī, Galoṅ boli. Hindi Adi English vocabulary, Galong dialect*. Kohima, India: Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1974.

GANGTE

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihari. *Hindī Gāṅte Aṅgrejī śabda-sūcī*. *Hindi Gangte English vocabulary*. (Śabda-sūcī pustakamālā; 3) Kohima, India: Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1974. 28 pp.

Vocabulary divided into topics such as: nouns, parts of the body, adjectives, numerals and verbs. Gangte part is in Devanagari script and Roman transcription.

GARO

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihari. Hindī Gāro kośa. Hindi Garo dictionary. (Kośa granthamālā; 18) Kohima, India: Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1974. 180 pp.
Garo in Devanagari script and Roman transcription.

GURUNG

TEACHING MATERIALS

Glover, Jessie and Deu Bahadur Gurung. Conversational Gurung. (Pacific linguistics: Series D, no. 13) Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1979. vii, 216 pp.
For use with an instructor. Designed to give speech practice. In the 93 lessons grammar is introduced through dialogues with translations. A few notes are included in the lessons. There are build-up, substitution, transformation, and question-answer drills. New vocabulary is also listed. Lessons 81-93 form a supplement on medical topics. All Gurung material is in phonemic transcription. Appendices include: Grammatical tables, Gurung kinship terms, the twelve-year cycle, and a Gurung-English glossary. This volume should be used with W. Glover's Gurung phonemic summary and Glover and Glover's A guide to Gurung tone. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Glover, Warren W., Jessie R. Glover and Deu Bahadur Gurung. Gurung-Nepali-English dictionary with English-Gurung and Nepali-Gurung Indexes. (Pacific Linguistics, Series C., no. 51) Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, School of Pacific Studies, 1977. xiii, 316 pp.
Approximately 4,000 words. In the Gurung-Nepali-English section, entries include variant pronunciation, comparative and grammar information, Gurung citations as well as cross-references. The English-Gurung entries contain grammatical category, specification of sense and the Gurung gloss. In the Nepali-Gurung section entries are in Devanagari, and include specification of sense and the Gurung gloss.

Gurung, Deu Bahadur, Jessie R. and Warren W. Glover. *Gurūña-Nepālī-Añgrejī tathā Nepālī-Gurūna śabdakośa. Gurung-Nepali-English Glossary, with Nepali-Gurung index*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Summer Institute of Linguistics, Institute of Nepal and Asian Studies, Tribhuvan University, 1976. xv, 223 pp.

Contains about 4,000 entries arranged according to Gurung form, together with a Nepali-Gurung index. Devanagari script used for Gurung.

HMAR

DICTIONARIES

Pudaite, Josangkim. *Hmar-English vocabulary finder*. Churachandpur, India: Author, 1976. 248, vi pp.

Intended for the speaker of Hmar. English-Hmar English entries are followed by Hmar glosses. Synonyms and antonyms provided for the English entries, but not in Hmar. All entries are numbered. Hmar-English idex.

Thanglung. *Dr. Thanglung's dictionary: with some idiomatic phrases & abbreviations*. 2nd ed. Churachandpur, India: Independent Church of India Press, 1976. 218 pp.

Entries include parts of speech. Hmar is in Roman script. Appendices of idioms and phrases (9 pages) and abbreviations (8 pages).

IDU

GRAMMARS

Pulu, Jatan. *Idu Phrase-book*. Shillong, India: Director of Information and Public Relations, Arunchal Pradesh, 1978. 180 pp.

In English and Idu (Devanagari and Roman script).

DICTIONARIES

North East Frontier Agency, India. Research Dept. *A phrase book in Idu*. Shillong, India: North East Frontier Agency, 1962. iv, 103 pp.

In three parts. Part I is a brief grammar covering phonology and parts of speech (nouns, pronouns, adjectives, verbs, and adverbs). Structural in approach. Part II is an English-Idu topical vocabulary. Idu is given in Roman and Devanagari script. Part III comprises sentences in English and Idu (Roman script). Lists of Idu villages and Idu clans. Comparisons of some Idu words used by Grierson in his linguistic survey and those used in this book.

KHALING

DICTIONARIES

Toba, Sueyoshi and Ingrid Toba. *A Khaling-English, English-Khaling glossary*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Summer Institute of Linguistics, Institute of Nepal and Asian Studies, Tribhuvan University, 1975. xiii, 86 pp.

In the Khaling-English section entries include parts of speech plus English glosses. In the English-Khaling section, the English gloss is followed by the specification of the entry plus the gloss.

KHEZHA

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihari. *Hindī Khejā Ańgrejī kośa. Hindi Kheja English dictionary*. Kohima, India: Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1974. 199 pp.

Basically a glossary.

KUKI

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihari. *Hindī Kukī Ańgrejī kośa*. *Hindi Kuki English dictionary*. (Kośa granthamālā; 10) Kohima, India: Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1973. 86 pp.

Kukī section in Devanagari script and Roman transcription.

LEPCHA (Rong)

GRAMMARS

Chakraborty, Ashit R. *Read Lepcha: an introduction to the Lepcha or Róng script and a self-instructor for reading the language*. Calcutta, India: C. Chakraborty, 1978. xxix, 80 pp.

LHOMI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Vesalainen, Olavi and Marja Vesalainen. *Lhomi phonemic summary*. Kathmandu, Nepal: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. x, 62 pp.

LHOTA NAGA

GRAMMARS

Acharya, K.P. Lotha phonetic reader. (CIIL Phonetic reader series, 14) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1975. xiv, 103 pp.

Designed as a self-instructional manual intended to teach the sounds of Lotha and their pronunciation. Chapter 1 describes the organs of speech, speech sounds and their classification, and explanation about tones. Chapter 2 is a phonemic inventory. Chapter 3 describes the speech sounds of Lotha. Chapter 4 contains phonetic drills, and Chapter 5 is on Lotha orthography. Lotha material is in phonemic transcription. Devanagari equivalents in Chapter 5.

LUSHAI

GRAMMARS

Weidert, Alfons. Componential Analysis of Lushai Phonology. (Amsterdam Studies in the Theory and History of Linguistic Science. Ed. by E.F.K. Koerner. Subseries IV: Current Issues in Linguistic Theory, no. 2) Amsterdam, Holland: John Benjamins B.V., 1975. xiv, 139 pp.

On the whole, generative in approach, although makes use of traditional concepts. These concepts have been embedded in a new framework of phonological analysis that aims at a high degree of descriptive adequacy. A comprehensive account of the phonological system of Lushai.

DICTIONARIES

Colney, Sapchhawna. The Anglo-Mizo Dictionary of Idioms and Phrases for All. Aizawl, India: Colney, 1977. vi, 275 pp.

English and Lushai.

Laldailova, J.F. English-Lushai dictionary. Aizawl, India: Lalrinliana, 1969. vii, 572 pp.

Intended for the speaker of Lushai. Entries include parts of speech and levels of usage.

Sailo, L. Kailuia, comp. English-Lushai dictionary. 5th ed. Aizawl, India: Lalrinliana & Sons, 1976. iv, 236 pp.

Entries include parts of speech. Lushai in Roman script. No illustrative phrases.

MANIPURI

GRAMMARS

Inder, Singh. Manipuri Phonetic Reader. (CIIL Phonetic reader series, 12) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1975. xiii, 104 pp.

Designed as a self-instructional manual, and intended to introduce the sounds of Manipuri to the learner. Chapter 1 introduces speech organs and sounds. Chapter 2 is a classification and description of the sounds. Chapter 3 descries phonology and script, and Chapter 4 is phonetic drills.

DICTIONARIES

Shitaljit, comp. Friends' English to Manipuri dictionary. 2nd ed. Imphal, India: K. Tombi Singh, 1976. 1102 pp. [Available from the Students' Store]

MIJI

GRAMMARS

Simon, Ivan M. Miji language guide. Shillong, India: Philological Section, Directorate of Research, Govt. of Arunachal Pradesh, 1979. xi, 68 pp.

English and Miji (Devanagari and Roman script).

MIJU

GRAMMARS

Das Gupta, Kamalesh. A Phrase Book in Miju. Shillong, India: Director of Information and Public Relations, Govt. of Arunachal Pradesh, 1977. 103 pp.

MILANG

DICTIONARIES

Tayeng, Aduk. Milang phrase-book. Shillong, India: Director of Information and Public Relations, Arunachal Pradesh, 1976. v, 106 pp.

English and Milang (Roman and Devanagari script). Milang word and phrase book, a language of the Abor group spoken by a section of the people of Siang District, Arunachal Pradesh.

MIRI

GRAMMARS

Simon, Ivan M. *Hill Miri language guide*. Shillong, India: Govt. of Arunachal Pradesh, 1976. xvi, 79 pp.
English and Miri (Devanagari and Roman scripts).

MOKLUM

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ngemu, T. *Moklum language guide*. Shillong, India: Director of Information and Public Relations, Govt. of Arunachal Pradesh, 1977.
Intended as a brief introduction to the language. In three sections. The first section is a short outline of grammar. The second section contains topically arranged English-Moklum sentences. The third section is an English-Moklum-Hindi alphabetically arranged word list. Dialect is that of the lower Moklum area.

NAGA PIDGIN

GRAMMARS

Sreedhar, M.V. *Naga Pidgin: A Sociolinguistic Study of Interlingual Communication Pattern in Nagaland*. (CIIL Occasional monographs series, 9) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1974. 239 pp.
Includes description and analysis, structural in approach. Appendix contains a summary of the phonological and syntactic variation found in the different subvarieties of Naga Pidgin. Bibliography.

NOCTE NAGA

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihari. *Hindī Nokte Añgrejī śabda-sūcī. Hindi Nocte English vocabulary*. (Śabda-sūcī pustakamālā; 1) Kohima, India: Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1974. 31 pp.

SIMI (SEMA) NAGA

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihari. *Semā Hindī Añgrejī kośa. Sema Hindi English dictionary*. Kohima, India: Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1971. 124 pp.

SIMTE

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihiri. *Hindī Simte Añgrejī śabda-sūcī. Hindi Simte English vocabulary.* (Śabda-suci pustakamālā; 9) Kohima, India. Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1974. 30 pp.

Vocabulary divided into topics such as: relatives, verbs, animals, etc. Simti in Devanagari script and Roman transcription.

TANGKHUL NAGA

GRAMMARS

Arokianathan, S. *Tangkhul Phonetic Reader.* (CIIL Phonetic reader series, 20) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, forthcoming.

DICTIONARIES

Wolleng, Ayo. *English word book and translation: English, Tangkhul, Manipuri for Class IV & V or equivalent std.* Imphal, India: D. Wolleng, 197-. iv, 63 pp.

Topical vocabulary and phrase book. Translations for all examples.

TRIPURI

GRAMMARS

Karapurkar, Pushpa. *Kokborok grammar.* (CIIL Grammar series, 3) Mysore, India: Central Institute of Indian Languages, 1976. xv, 144 pp.

A descriptive grammar intended for self-instructional purposes. Structural in approach. Deals with phonology, morphophonemics, morphology and syntax. Items described are followed by mumerous examples with translations. In the chapter on syntax, Kokborok material has literal and approximate translations.

WANCHO

DICTIONARIES

Kumar, Braj Bihari and Vāñli Vāñjen. *Hindī Vāñco Añgrejī śabda-sūcī. Hindi Wancho English vocabulary.* (Śabda-sūcī pustakamālā; 2) Kohima, India: Nagaland Bhasha Parishad, 1974.

Arranged topically. Hindi and Wancho in Devanagari.

KHASI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bareh, Mondon. Khasi-English course and grammar for schools and colleges. Shillong, India: Rikhasi Press, 1969. iv, 107 pp. [Reprint of 1929 ed.]

Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. In the 13 lessons grammar is introduced in traditional terms. There are pronunciation, translation (both ways), composition, completion and correction exercises.

DICTIONARIES

Blah, Edingson and L. Harrison, eds. English-Khasi dictionary. [Foreword Ivan Simon; introd. Hilando Lyngdoh]. Shillong, India: Harrison, 1976. 2 vols.

Kharkongngor, Iarington. A Khasi glossary. Nongkrem Village, India: Author, 1973. 16 pp.

Khasi-English glossary. Entries include parts of speech.

EASTERN ASIA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHINESE 1

--CHINESE, MANDARIN 1
--CHINESE, WRITTEN 12
--CHINESE, AMOY 18
--CHINESE, CANTONESE .18
--CHINESE, FOOCHOW 20
--CHINESE, HAKKA 21

JAPANESE 21

--JAPANESE 21

KOREAN 33

--KOREAN 33

MONGOLIAN 34

--MONGOLIAN, KHALKHA .34

TIBETAN 35

--TIBETAN 35
--SHERPA 36
--MANCHU 36

CHINESE

CHINESE GENERAL REFERENCE

Hixson, Sandra and J. Mathias. A compilation of Chinese dictionaries. New Haven, CT: Far Eastern Publications, Yale University, 1975. xi, 87, 37 pp.

CHINESE, MANDARIN

GENERAL REFERENCE

Dil, Anwar S., ed. Aspects of Chinese Sociolinguistics: Essays by Yuen Ren Chao. (Language Science and National Development Series, No. 9) Stanford, CA: Stanford University Press, 1976. 416 pp.

Twenty-six essays by one of the most distinguished Chinese linguists of our time deal with over a half-century of the author's seminal research on various aspects of the Chinese language, including his field studies of Chinese dialects and his work on the unification and standardization of the language. The book concludes with an author's Postscript in which Professor Chao reviews and reflects on his life work, and a bibliography of his work to date.

Hashimoto, Mantaro J. "Current Developments in Zhunyanese (Soviet Dunganese) Studies." Journal of Chinese Linguistics. 6.2:243-267 (1978).

TEACHING MATERIALS

Berlitz, Charles, ed. Language/30: Mandarin Chinese. New York, NY: Dun-Donnelley Publishing Corporation, 1974. 30 pp. Cassettes (2), by Educational Services.

Intensive course designed for tourists, giving the basics of the language. All of the English and Mandarin Chinese expressions on the tape are printed in the phrase book. Includes a section on customs and idioms.

Cambridge University, Chinese Language Project. Chinese Language Project Conversation course, ser. 1, Lessons 1-14. Cambridge, England: Cambridge University, 1973. 6 vols.

Chinese Film Series. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Chinese Linguistics Project, 1978-79.

A series of films commercially produced in Shanghai between 1946 and 1949. Each set of materials consists of videocassettes (2) of the film (U-Matic KCA-60, 3/4"); Study Manual containing screenplay in Chinese characters, an introduction, plot summary, and scene

directions in English, glossary, grammatical notes and exercises, and an audio cassette of the screenplay recorded by native speakers for laboratory use.
Titles available: (not subtitles)
(1) The Watch (Wenhua Film Studios, 1949). Based on Lu Xun's adaptation of a story by Russian author L. Penteleev; screenplay by Zuo Lin. This is the story of a Shanghai street urchin and the valuable watch he stole. Much of the film's action takes place in the streets of Shanghai, providing students with an interesting picture of that city in the late 1940's. (Suitable for second-year level and above) (1978)
(2) The Sorrows and Joys of Middle Age (Wenhua Film Studios, 1947). The story concerns a devoted school principal forced into premature old age and retirement for the sake of his successful son's "face". His middle age is finally restored to him through a "May-December" romance and marriage. Within this framework, the scenarist-director Sanghu takes the opportunity to poke gentle fun at traditional Chinese concepts of aging and at the moralistic social pretensions of the upper-middle class of the time. Shi Hui is excellent as the principal, and the film presents a vivid picture of daily life among the well-to-do and the hard pressed lower-middle class. (Second year and above) (1978)
(3) The Make-Believe Couple (Wenhua Film Studios, 1947). A comedy written by Zuo Lin; directed by Sanghu. The film stars Shi Hui as a popular Shanghai barber and Li Lihua as a young widow who try to lure each other into marriage while posing as a successful company executive with an Oxford Ph.D. and the wealthy daughter of an overseas Chinese businessman, respectively. Extremely popular at the time of its release, the film has been highly praised by the Communist film historian Cheng Jihua as a satire of the "prevailing air of deception in the urban society of the time". (Second year and above)

Chinese-Mandarin for Secondary School, Parts I and II. San Francisco, CA: San Francisco State College, n.d. 2 vols. Vol. I, Teacher's Handbook; Vol. II, Student's Handbook. [ED 010 454/455]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Each of the 15 units contains a brief explanation of the situation, a cue sheet, a dialogue, summary of the contents, the sounds, vocabulary, structural patterns, notes, repetition, substitution, replacement, response, and directed conversation drills, dialogue expansion, narration, rhymes and progress evaluation. [NDEA]

Ching, Eugene and Nora Chin. 201 Chinese Verbs:

Compounds and Phrases for Everyday Usage. Woodbury, NY: Barron's Educational Series, Inc., 1976.

Describes 201 monosyllabic verbs selected from frequency lists by giving idioms, phrases, useful terms and common sayings in which they are used. Also compares Chinese verbs with English ones, gives a description of Chinese pronunciation, a comparative table of 5 phonetic systems, and conversion table from regular to simplified characters. Book itself uses pin-yin system.

Chu, Show-chih Rai. *Chinese for the English-speaking Student: An Approach through English Grammar*. Taipei, Taiwan: The Commercial Press, Ltd., 1973-75. (76?) 2 vols. Tapes. [ED 108 514 Resumé only]

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 16 lessons of Vol. I and the 14 lessons of Vol. II, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues and basic sentences which are diagrammed. Volume II includes two review chapters. There are pronunciation, repetition, completion, translation, sentence construction, true-false, comprehension, recognition, composition, replacement, and script drills and exercises. Lessons 1-7 utilize romanized transcription. Characters are gradually introduced. Stroke order charts are used for new vocabulary. Chinese-English, English-Chinese vocabularies in Vols. I and II. Indexes in both volumes.

DeFrancis, John. *Beginning Chinese*. With the assistance of Yung Teng Chia-yee. 2nd rev. ed. (Yale Linguistic Series, No. 1) New Haven, CT and London, England: Yale University Press, 1976. xxxv, 566 pp. Tapes. Flash cards by Fred Fang-Yu Wang. New Haven, CT: Far Eastern Publications. Also by Yin-lien Chin. Poughkeepsie, NY: Vassar College. *Character Text for Beginning Chinese*. 1976. 2nd ed. v, 519 pp.

Intended for a college semester of intensive study or a year of semi-intensive high school study. Designed to give speech practice. In the 26 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, vocabulary lists, and sentence buildups, and is explained in structural terms. Substitution tables are included. There are pronunciation (with emphasis on tone), substitution, translation, and response drills. Dialogues in English serve as a base for structured conversation. Usage is explained in notes and illustrated in sentences. Chinese material is in the Peking dialect and written in Pinyin transcription; Chinese characters briefly introduced in two chapters. Twenty-four supplementary lessons have been added in the 1976 edition. *Character Text* is primarily intended for use by the native teacher and for further reading practice. Some new vocabulary, simplified characters, and exercises (sentence buildups, dialogues, and narratives) have been added in the 1976 edition. Combined Pinyin glossary-index. [See also author's *Index Volume* and *Selected memorization exercises*.]

Fenn, Henry C. and M. Gardner Tewksbury. *Speak Mandarin: A Beginning Text in Spoken Chinese*. (Yale Linguistic Series) New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1967. 3 vols. Tapes (7 cassettes, 5 hours). [Tapes available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY] [ED 016 227/228/229 Resumé only]

A revision of *Speak Chinese* (1948). Designed to give speech practice. For reading and writing practice, the student is referred to *Read Chinese, Book I*, which assumes a knowledge of the vocabulary of the first half of *Speak Mandarin*. Twenty lessons, each in four parts: dialogues (without buildups) or a narrative, vocabulary, sentence patterns, and notes. Grammatical patterns are explained deductively: sample sentences are presented and a pattern or principle is derived from them. Yale romanization system used throughout. Vocabulary is limited to 850 items presented in lists. An outline of the phonology appears in an introductory section. The *Manual* contains exercise material and suggestions for classroom activity including structured conversations. The *Workbook*, functioning as a directive to the student, contains transformation, completion, repetition, response, sentence construction, and (written) translation exercises and some grammatical information as well as four review lessons. Index. [NDEA]

Frith, James R., chairman of the project board. *Chinese Core Curriculum Project*. *Standard Chinese: A Modular Approach*. *Module 1: Orientation*, 1979. Cassettes (9). *Student Workbook*. *Module 2: Biographic Information*, 1979. Cassettes (22). *Student Workbook*. *Module 3: Money*. Cassettes (17). *Module 4: Directions*. Cassettes (15). *Module 5: Transporation*. Cassettes (22). *Module 6: Arranging a meeting*. Cassettes (22). *Resource Modules: Pronunciation and Romanization; Numbers; Classroom Expressions; Time and Dates*, 1979. Available from Monterey, CA: Defense Language Institute, Foreign Language Center, Non-Resident Instruction Division. [Tapes also available] [NDEA]

This project was sponsored by six agencies of the United States Government and the Canadian Government. For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, comprehension, and reading practice. Also designed to provide flexibility; lessons consist of relatively free-standing pieces each of which has its own Objectives and Criterion Test. Modules consist of situation modules and resource modules, the latter designed to teach linguistic material that may be prerequisite or supplementary to a situation module. They typically consist of programmed materials combining tapes and workbooks. Most new material is introduced on tape. There are reference notes, background notes, grammatical summaries, and props. Chinese material reflects usage both in the People's Republic of China and the Republic of China (Taiwan). Chinese-English vocabulary. Modules 1 and 2 use the same texts (2), as do Modules 3 and 4 (2 texts) and Modules 5 and 6 (2 texts).

Hockett, Charles F. and Chaoying Fang. *Spoken Chinese (Mandarin)*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1973-76. 2 vols. Cassettes (6), records (6 12-inch). [Reprint of Holt, 1944 ed.] [ED 113 927 MF only]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in basic sentences and included in multiple choice, matching, completion, translation, and response drills. Dialogues serve as a base for structured conversations. Vocabulary usage explained in notes which also contain cultural and grammatical information. Pronunciation information and drills in Parts I and II. Chinese material is in transcription with diacritics indicating syllables, stress, and tones and in the standard orthography in the *Guide's Manual*. Topical index. English-Chinese, Chinese-English glossaries. *Guide's Manual* (in Chinese). [USAFI/ACLS]

Kao, Kung-yi et al. *Scientific and Technical Chinese. Vol. I: A Textbook of Twenty-one Lessons and Supplementary Readings; Vol. II: English-Chinese Glossary*. Stanford, CA: The U.S.-China Relations Program, Stanford University, 1978. 2 vols. Tapes. [ED 159 922/923] [NDEA]

Vol. I is an intermediate-level textbook intended for those who have had at least 2-1/2 years of Chinese. The objective of the text is to assist in developing the reading and conversational skills required for dealing with general topics in the pure and applied sciences. Deals with concepts and terms from Life Sciences, Physical Sciences, and Engineering and Technology. Twenty-one chapters, each having four parts: an essay; questions; discussion; and a vocabulary list. The final part of the last three sections is a collection of original readings in the life sciences, the physical sciences, and the engineering and technical innovation. Vol. II is a composite English-to-Chinese glossary of all terms introduced in the individual lessons of Vol. II. The appendices include lists of weights and measures and chemical elements, and a partial list of Chinese government organizations and research institutes related to science and technology. Tapes cover the essays and discussions.

Ling, Charlie and Betty Ling. *Speak Chinese by Singing*. Hicksville, NY: Exposition Press, Inc., 1978. 128 pp.
Collection of daily English sentences and their Chinese equivalents, organized into nineteen dialogues. Chinese represented by characters and romanization. Teaches voice inflection and tones through the use of musical notes. Brief introduction on the spelling system that is used in the book for pronunciation. Appendix contains a Chinese-English vocabulary.

Liu, Wei-ping and A.R. Davis. *Modern Chinese Reader*. Sydney, Australia: University of Sydney, Dept. of Oriental Studies, 1965-66. 2 vols. *Supplement*. 1978. 35pp.
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give reading, and some writing and speech practice. Forty lessons, each containing material in Chinese characters, romanized transcription (Wade-Giles), grammar notes; two-way translation exercises and vocabulary lists. Reading material ranges from simple, unrelated sentences to selections from modern writers. Appendices include a list of simplified characters with their full forms, and a select list of geographical terms. Chinese-English vocabulary. The *Supplement* contains five lessons to be used as an alternative to lessons 35-40, and designed to illustrate the use of abbreviated characters in books appearing 1973-77.

Modern Chinese Reader. Comp. by the Chinese Language Special Class for Foreign Students in Peking University. 2nd ed. Peking, China: "Epoch" Publishing House, 1963. 2 vols. [Also available as *Modern Chinese: A Basic Course*. New York, NY: Dover Publications, 1971. Records (3 - 12 in). This is a shorter version of the 1963 ed.] [Vol. I reprinted by C & T Co., Cambridge and Brookline, MA, 1974] [First pub. 1958] [Vol. I is no longer available separately. New ed. of 1963 book sold only as a 2 volume set. Begins with lesson 43.]
May be used for self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In Lessons 13-72, grammar is illustrated in sentences

and narratives and explained in traditional terms. There are response, completion, translation, sentence construction, and transformation drills. Vocabulary (864 items) is introduced in lists. Lessons 1-12 include extensive pronunciation information and repetition drills. The Chinese script is used, supplemented by a transcription. The stroke order is indicated for all characters. There are exercises in transcribing and in writing Chinese characters. Appended are tables of simplified characters, and Chinese characters and their combinations, a general review of grammar, and a Chinese-English glossary.

Stimson, Hugh M. and Parker Po-fei Huang. *Spoken Standard Chinese, Vol. I & II*. Hew Haven, CT: Yale University, Far Eastern Publications, 1976-78. 2 vols.
For beginning and intermediate students. In pin-yin romanization. Vocabulary, grammatical explanations and exercises.

Teng, Shou-hsin. *A Basic Course in Chinese Grammar: A graded approach through conversational Chinese*. (Asian Library Series, 5) San Francisco, CA: Chinese Materials Center, 1977. xii, 135 pp.

Wang, Fred Fang-yü. *An Introduction to Literary Chinese*. South Orange, NJ: Seton Hall University Press, 1972. 2 vols. Tapes. [Also available from Yale University, Far Eastern Publications] [Tapes available from Language Laboratory, Seton Hall University, South Orange, NJ]
Assumes a knowledge of modern spoken Chinese. Vol. I contains literary texts with notes. Vol. II contains the same texts found in Vol. I, but with the grammatical transfers to contemporary Chinese. There are notes, transformational patterns, vocabulary explanations, and exercises. [NDEA]

Williamson, Henry R. *Teach Yourself Chinese*. (Teach Yourself Series) London, England: English Universities Press and New York, NY: David McKay, 1979. Cassettes.
Two cassettes. Forty minutes each. First covers Chinese pronunciation, the basic sounds in Mandarin Chinese. Second contains a selection of dialogue passages. [Available from Students Recordings Ltd., Devon, England]

Deutsche Fassung des grammatischen Lehrbuches der Universität Peking. 5th ed. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1975. 287 pp.

READERS

Chao, Yuen Ren. *Readings in Sayable Chinese*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, 1974. 3 vols. Cassettes (7/4/6 hours) tapes. [Reprint of San Francisco 1968 ed.] [ED 027 530, Resumé only]

For the advanced student. Vol. I: short stories, conversations, learned articles, and a fragment of the author's autobiography. Vol. II: Lewis Carroll's *Through the Looking Glass*. Vol. III: Two dramas, *The Mollusc* and *The Wild Rose*. Vocabulary notes. In Chinese characters and romanization. [NDEA]

DeFrancis, John F. *Beginning Chinese Reader*. With the assistance of Yung Teng Chia-yee and Yung Chih-sheng. 2nd ed. (Yale linguistic series) New Haven, CT and London, England: Yale University Press, 1977. 2 vols. Tapes. Flashcards. New Haven, CT: Far Eastern Publications. (Also by Yin-lien Chin. Poughkeepsie, NY: Vassar College.) [ED 014 700 Resumé only, Vol. I, 1966 ed.]

Designed to give reading and some writing practice. Closely correlated with the author's *Beginning Chinese* and *Character Text for Beginning Chinese*. The character study should not begin until the related material has been learned in transcription. Forty-eight lessons, including eight reviews, and 44 supplementary lessons on simplified characters. Characters are presented in three styles: Sung Dynasty style in the main lessons; Ming Dynasty style in the supplementary lessons; handwritten form in the stroke-order chart. Dialogues, narratives, and various other forms of written Chinese (poems, correspondence, excerpts from actual publications) illustrate the 10 new characters of each lesson. They are preceded by the introduction of the new characters (pronunciation indicated in Pinyin transcription) and the special combinations in which they occur; buildups (units 1-4) and suspicious pairs clarifying structural patterns; and illustrative sentences. Appended are a stroke-order chart, six summary charts on characters, and a Pinyin index. (See also author's *Index Volume*.) [NDEA]

_____ et al. *Intermediate Chinese Reader: Parts I and II*. (Yale Linguistic Series) New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1967. 2 vols. Tapes. [ED 016 233/234 Resumé only] [Tapes available from: Institute of Far Eastern Studies, Seton Hall University, South Orange, NJ]

Lessons 1-6 assume mastery of *Beginning Chinese* and *Beginning Chinese Reader*. Lessons 7-30 are correlated with the first nine lessons on simplified characters. Four hundred new characters, and some 2500 compounds illustrated in sentences, narrative, and dialogues. Sixteen new characters accompanied by transcription are introduced by transcription in each lesson. Appended to part II are a Stroke-order chard, five summary charts on characters, and a Pinyin index. (See also author's Index Volume.)

_____ et al. Advanced Chinese Reader. (Yale Linguistic Series) New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1968. xvi, 713 pp. Tapes. [Tapes available from: Institute of Far Eastern Studies, Seton Hall University, South Orange, NJ]

Twenty-five lessons with vocabulary lists (also in romanized transcription) and illustrative sentences. Lessons 1-30 are correlated with Lessons 10-20 of Advanced Chinese and its companion volume, Character Text for Advanced Chinese. Includes supplementary lessons on simplified characters, stroke-order chart, character summary chart arranged by lesson, number of strokes, radicals, comparison of Sung and Ming type faces, comparison of regular and simplified characters, and variant forms of character. Chinese-English glossary. (See also author's Index Volume.) [NDEA]

Wang, Peter C-T. Stories in Modern Chinese. San Francisco, CA: East/West Publishing Company, 1978.

May be used for teaching Chinese reading at the college level, high school level, in Chinese bilingual programs, in Chinese language schools, and at home. Forty-three humorous, historical, and philosophical Chinese stories. Simplified in content, syntax, and vocabulary. New lexical items are limited to fifteen per lesson. Stories are sequentially more complicated, although there is repetition of lexical items from previous stories. The stories make use of simplified Chinese characters but traditional forms are also provided in the vocabulary section of each lesson. Information on correct usage of neutral tones is provided throughout. Pattern practice follows the vocabulary section in each lesson, with focus on how the patterns are used rather that on detailed grammatical analysis. The various types of drills included are: combination drills, insertion drills, transformation drills, and substitution drills.

GRAMMARS

Hashimoto, Anne Y. Mandarin Syntactic Structures. (Unicorn 8) Princeton, NJ: Chinese Linguistics Project, 1971. 154 pp.

Henne, Henry, Ole Bjorn Rongen, and Lars Jul Hansen. *A Handbook on Chinese Language Structure*. (Scandinavian University book) Oslo, Norway: Universitetsforlaget, and New York, NY; Irvington-on-Hudson, 1977. 293 pp. [Distributed by Columbia University Press and E.J. Brille, Leiden, Köln and London]

Intended to provide an introduction to Chinese language structure for students of Chinese, and a reference grammar for general readers interested in the make-up of Chinese. Chapters deal with the following: sentence, clause, phrase, word and morpheme, verbal structure, verbal classes, and verbal syntactical constructions, adverbs, nominal structure, nominal classes, and nominal syntactical constructions. Index.

Li, Charles N., and Sandra A. Thompson. *Mandarin Chinese: A functional reference grammar*. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1981. 691 pp.

Structure of works and sentences is examined in terms of their meanings and the functional role they play in conversation.

Lu, Shu-Xiang. *Aspects of Chinese Grammar*. Shanghai: Commercial Press, 1956.

Marney, John. *A Handbook of Modern Chinese Grammar*. (Asian Library Series, 3) San Francisco, CA: Chinese Materials Center, 1977. 78 pp.

Designed as a reference tool to answer common problems the speaker of English encounters when studying Chinese. In six section: Sentence structure, shì (English "is"), yě, dōu, yòu (modifiers), dė (particle), lè, zhė, nė (aspect markers), juì, zài, cái (adverbs). Examples with translations follow items described. Pinyin romanization and Chinese script used throughout.

A Romanization Guide to Standard Chinese in Wade-Giles Romanization. New Haven, CT: Yale University Library, Far East Publication, 1975.

Over 8000 Chinese characters with Wade-Giles romanization and Chinese national phonetics. Primarily serves as pronunciation guide.

Shou-hsin, Teng. "A Grammar of Verb-Particles in Chinese." *Journal of Chinese Linguistics*. 5.1:1-25 (1977).

Sobelman, Chih-ping. A Study of Chinese Language Structures. San Francisco, CA: Chinese Materials Center, 1979.

DICTIONARIES

Ch'eng Yu Tz'u Tien: A Dictionary of Chinese Idioms. Singapore, N.p., 1977. xxiv, 466 pp.
Chinese to English. According to the Pinyin system of romanization.

Chi, Wen-shun, compiler, with the assistance of John S. Service, Chi-ping chen and Mei Hsia T. Huang. Chinese-English Dictionary of Contemporary Usage. University of California Press, 1977. xx, 484 pp.

Giles, Herbert A. Chinese-English Dictionary. 2nd ed., rev. and enl. Taipei, Taiwan: Ch'eng Wen Pub. Co., 1972. [Available from Paragon Book Gallery, New York, NY]
An encyclopedic dictionary arranged alphabetically according to the Wade-Giles romanization, for which it is the standard. Translations which are considered standard for diplomatic terms for the Ch'ing period are included. Gives a variety of botanical names, rhyme characters and information on non-Mandarin pronunciation. Appendices include family names, tables of the Chinese dynasties (with reign titles), calendrical tables, and a radical index.

Hornby, A.S., E.V. Gatenby and H. Wakefield. The Advanced Learner's Dictionary of Current English with Chinese Translation. Hong Kong: Oxford University Press, 1979. xxxi, 1345 pp.
English-Chinese dictionary. Intended for the speaker of Chinese. Concentrates on contemporary English and emphasizes idiomatic usage. Entries include parts of speech, levels of usage, grammatical information and illustrative phrases and sentences. All definitions, examples and explanations are presented in English and in Chinese translation using characters. Includes a summary of verb patterns, and ten appendices which cover technical, geographical, and biographical nomenclature. Includes 1000 illustrations.

Jingrong, Wu., ed. The Pinyin Chinese-English Dictionary. New York, NY: John Wiley & Sons, Inc., Hong Kong: Beijing Commercial Press, and San Francisco, CA and London, England: Pitman, 1979. 976 pp.
Emphasis is on the use of modern Chinese. Reflects the simplification of Chinese characters. Contains over

6,000 single-character entries, 50,000 compound-character entries and 70,000 compound words, set phrases and examples. All are accompanied by Pinyin romanization. Also includes some common classical Chinese words, dialect words, four-character idioms, proverbs and common scientific expressions. All entries are arranged according to Chinese Phonetic alphabetical order. A Chinese Phonetic Alphabet Index and Radical Index are included. Ten appendices.

Liu, Dah-jen. Liu's Chinese English dictionary. New York, NY: Asian Associates, 1978. xxxi, 1554 pp.
Comprehensive dictionary. Intended for the speakers of both languages. Approximately 120,000 entries. Entries include parts of speech and indications of type of term (Classical, zoological, etc.). The meanings of each word are illustrated by quotations or idiomatic phrases. Uses 6,671 leading characters and 3,800 auxiliary ones in the text. Approximatley 2,500 pictures and charts depicting Chinese customs and artifacts, etc. Thirteen appendices including an irregular verb table, instructions on Liu's romanized built-in-tonal system and Liu's radical system.

Mathews, R.H. Chinese-English dictionary. Rev. American ed. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1956.

Xuexi Hanging Cidian: Learner's Chinese-English Dictionary. Singapore, N.p., 1979. xxxiii, 666 pp.

CHINESE, WRITTEN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kaden, K. Die wichtigsten Transkriptionssysteme für die chinesische Sprache. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1975. 173 pp.

Kwei, C.S. Kwei's video codes for Chinese characters. Leiden, The Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1979. xi, 263 pp.

READERS

Johnson, Wallace S., ed. An Advanced Reader in Chinese Literature. (International Studies, East Asian Language Texts, No. 1) Lawrence, KA: University of Kansas, Center for East Asian Studies, 1978. 123 pp. [ED 159 905]
Graded reader. Selections present a range of prose styles. Each lesson has five parts: a short biography of the author, a précis, the lesson, a glossary entirely

in Chinese, and comprehension exercises. No English used except in the case of some proper nouns. Assumes student knows 1,200 single characters and 7,000 compound ones. Index. [NDEA]

_____, ed. *An Advanced Reader in Chinese Art History*. (International Studies, East Asian Language Texts, No. 2) Lawrence, KS: University of Kansas, Center for East Asian Studies, 1978. 116 pp. [ED 161 284]
Graded reader. Selections present a range of prose styles. Each lesson has five parts: a short biography of the author, a précis, the lesson, a glossary entirely in Chinese, and comprehension exercises. No English used except in the case of some proper nouns. Assumes student knows 1,200 single characters and 7,000 compounds. Index. [NDEA]

_____, ed. *An advanced Reader in Chinese International Relations*. (International Studies, East Asian Language Texts, No. 3) Lawrence, KS: University of Kansas, Center for East Asian Studies, 1978. 78 pp. [ED 159 906]
Graded reader. Selections present a range of prose styles. Each lesson has five parts: a short biography of the author, a précis, the lesson, a glossary entirely in Chinese, and comprehension exercises. No English used except in the case of some proper nouns. Assumes student knows 1,200 single characters and 7,000 compounds. Index. [NDEA]

_____, ed. *An Advanced Reader in Chinese Sociology-Anthropology*. (International Studies, East Asian Language Texts, No. 4) Lawrence, KS: The University of Kansas, Center for East Asian Studies, 1978. [ED 161 283]
Graded reader. Selections present a range of prose styles. Each lesson has five parts: a short biography of the author, a précis, the lesson, a glossary entirely in Chinese, and comprehension exercises. No English used except in the case of some proper nouns. Assumes student knows 1,200 single characters and 7,000 compounds. Index. [NDEA]

Liang, I-cheng. *A Student's Companion for Gao Yu-bao's "I Want to Study"*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Chinese Linguistics Project, 1975. Cassette (1).
Intended for second year level or above. Part of the Reading Materials Series designed to facilitate the intermediate or advanced-level student's transition from materials prepared specially for learners to independent reading in modern Chinese. Each volume in the series is

a self-contained unit which may be used by students in search of extra reading materials, as classroom texts, or by sutdents not enrolled informal language classes who are seeking to maintain their training in Chinese. Contains a Chinese text with facing-page English translation; a Student's Companion which includes a brief introduction to the work, a glossary, explanations of important grammatical patterns, including illustrative examples and exercises, and an index; a cassette recording the text read by alternating male and female voices. This volume contains two chapters taken from Gar Yu-bao, an autobiographical novel about the childhood of a soldier in the People's Liberation Army.

Liang, I-cheng. A Student's Companion for Lu Xun's "The New Year's Sacrifice". Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Chinese Linguistics Project, 1975. Cassette (1).
Intended for third year level or above. Part of the Reading Materials Series designed to facilitate the intermediate or advanced-level student's transiton from materials prepared specially for learners to independent reading in modern Chinese. Each volume in the series is a self-contained unit which may be used by students in search of extra reading materials, as classroom texts, or by students not enrolled in formal language classes who are seeking to maintain their training in Chinese. Contains a Chinese text with facing-page English translation; a Student's Companion which includes a brief introduction to the work, a glossary, explanations of important grammatical patterns, including illustrative examples and exercises, and an index; a cassette recording the text read by alternating male and female voices. This volume consists of two short works by Lu Xun.

Liu, Charles A., et al. A Student's Companion for Hao Ran's "Little Pebble is Missing". Princeton University Chinese Linguistics Project, 1977. Cassette (1).
Intended for the third year level student. Part of the Reading Materials Series designed to facilitate the intermediate or advanced-level student's transition from materials prepared specially for learners to independent reading in modern Chinese. Each volume in the series is a self-contained unit which may be used by students in search of extra reading materials, as classroom texts, or by students not enrolled in formal language classes who are seeking to maintain their training in Chinese. Contains a Chinese text with facing-page English translation; A Student's Companion which includes a brief introduction to the work, a glossary, explanations of important grammatical patterns, including illustra-

tive examples and exercises, and an index; a cassette recording the text read by alternating male and female voices. This volume is an exerpt of Hao Ran's novel centering on the apparent abduction and murder of the small son of a local party Branch Secretary.

Liu, Charles A. *A Student's Companion for Zhang Tianyi's "Mr. Huawei"*. Princeton, NJ; Princeton University Chinese Linguistics Project, 1976. Cassette (1).

Intended for the second year level student. Part of the Reading Materials Series designed to facilitate the intermediate or advanced-level student's transition from materials prepared specially for learners to independent reading in modern Chinese. Each volume in the series is a self-contained unit which may be used by students in search of extra reading materials, as classroom texts, or by students not enrolled in formal language classes who are seeking to maintain their training in Chinese. Contains a Chinese text with facing-page English translation; a *Student's Companion* which includes a brief introduction to the work, a glossary, explanations of important grammatical patterns, including illustrative examples and exercises, and an index; a cassette recording the text read by alternating male and female voices. This volume is a short story satire of the bureaucracy of the Sino-Japanese War period.

Yung Teng, Chia-yee. *The poet Li P*. (PALI language texts: Chinese: Supplementary reading series) Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1975. vii, 72 pp.

For beginning level students. To be used along with author's *Beginning Chinese Reader*. Uses the 400 characters introduced in *Beginning Chinese Reader* plus 44 others. The new characters are accompanied by transcription. Simplified characters are used in the story. There are presented with their regular variants in the Stroke Index of Characters. Also included are Notes and Pinyin Index. The Notes present in sequential order the new characters, terms, and structures, together with translations of some of the more difficult phrases. The Pinyin Index is a cumulative glossary of all the items.

GRAMMARS

Ching, Eugene and Nora Ching. *201 Chinese Verbs: Compounds and Phrases for Everyday Usage*. Woodbury, NY: Barron's Educational Series, Inc., 1977. xxiii, 264 pp.

Introduction includes sections on : Chinese versus English verbs; What is a Chinese verb?; Aspect markers;

Adverbs of degree; Reduplication; Compounds; and Pronunciation. Describes 201 monolyllabic verbs selected from frequency lists by giving compounds, phrases and idioms containing the verbs. Grammatical labels provide analysis of construction and classification of form class for the examples. English translations give literal meaning and approximate equivalents. Pinyin romanization used, Chinese characters in regular forms. Four appendices: I--Chinese characters for the examples. II--Conversion from regular to simplified characters. III--Initials and finals in various phonetic symbols. IV--Comparative table of Pinyin, Yale, Wade-Giles, Zhuyin Fuhao, and Gwoyeu Romatzyh (Tonal Spelling) Systems.

DICTIONARIES

Anderson, Olov B. A companion volume to R.H. Mathews' Chinese-English dictionary. Lund, Sweden: Studentlitteratur, 1972. 210 pp.
Alphabetical index. Lists class of the word, its listing in Mathews, the Han yii tz'u tien dictionary, and that of a dictionary published in Taipei to which no name or title is appended. The reader thus can compare words as they were observed pronounced. Uses a modified Wade-Giles roman transcription.

Chi, Wen-shun et al., comps. Chinese-English Dictionary of Contemporary Usage. Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1977. xix, 484 pp.
Intended for the speaker of English. Approximately 20,000 terms. Emphasizes contemporary terms and phrases. Intended as a supplement to other standard Chinese-English dictionaries, and assumes a foundation in "traditional" Chinese. Devised as an aid to the reading of newspapers, periodicals, and other materials published in the People's Republic of China. Contains the basic vocabulary and specialized terminology essential to understanding Chinese discussions in economics, educational and cultural affairs, sociology, military affairs, law, agriculture, international affairs, science, and technology. Particular attention is paid to political terms and expressions. Entries for important names. Parts of speech not given. Wade-Giles romanization is used and pinyin equivalents appear in parentheses. Tones indicated. The terms appear in alphabetical order according to their character-by-character transcription in Wade-Giles. Terms having initial characters with identical romanizations are further arranged, first according to tone, and second, according to stroke count. Uses the simplified character forms. Radical index indicates the new simplified radical system.

Dobson, W.A.C.H. A Dictionary of the Chinese particles: with a prolegomenon in which the problems of the particles are considered and they are classified by their grammatical functions. Toronto, Canada and Buffalo, NY: University of Toronto Press, 1974. x, 908 pp.

Treats 694 particles of the grammar of Classical Chinese. Includes any word occurring in Classical Chinese which functions other than a substantive (noun or attributive) or verb. Entries are arranged first by the Gwoyeu Romatzyh and subsequently (in the case of homonyms) in numerical order according to radical number and stroke count. Treats the grammatical usage only. Deals with the particles historically, traces the affinities among grammatical words, and defines and describes the word's grammatical functions. For each particle examples are given in Chinese with English translations. Also includes sections on the problem of the particles and the categorization of the particles.

Kuo, Y-Tze Pei-Hou. Hsien tai Chung Ying tzu tien. Modern Chinese-English dictionary; romanized phonetic spelling basic word finding method. T'aipei, Taiwan: Kuo yü Jih pao (Printers), distr. by T'ai-wan Chung Huashu chü, 1966.

Presents another system of arrangement of Chinese characters, to replace the radical or stroke number system. The principles used are "phonetic word grouping" and "word-group finding", by which 8,000 common Chinese words are arranged in 976 sub-groups headed by 941 head words called basic words (b-words). The word groups are arranged in Wade-Giles romanized spelling alphabetical orderof their b-words. The words in each group also have the Chinese Phonetic Alphabet ("chu yin tzu mu") symbols as well as English meanings. In Chinese, the new system is called "Chung Wen chi yin tzu chien fa tien".

Rowe, A. William. Tape on Chinese-English Dictionaries and How to Use Them. Devon, England: University of Exeter, Exeter Tapes, 1980. Cassette, tape.

Tape is in English. Step-by-step instruction in dictionary look-up and translation. Side I: As an example, uses the Pinyin Chinese-English Dictionary to discuss the general problem of locating characters. Side II: How to cope with the characteristics and special limitations of a Chinese-English dictionary, with particular reference to the deciphering of characters, compound words and idiomatic phrases. Included with the tape are 15 'specimen' extracts and examples of words and phrases.

CHINESE, AMOY

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bodman, Nicholas C. and Wu Su-Chu. *Spoken Taiwanese.* Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1980. 208 pp. Cassettes (6).

Dialogues rewritten from *Spoken Amoy Hokkien* (Bodman). To be used with the notes and grammatical discussions of *Spoken Amoy Hokkien*.

GRAMMARS

Sung, Margaret Mian Yan. "A Study of Literary and Colloquial Amoy Chinese." Ph.D. Diss., Stanford University, 1974. 127 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Embree, Bernard L.M. *A dictionary of Southern Min: based on current usage in Taiwan and checked against the earlier works of Carstairs Douglas, Thomas Barclay, and Ernest Tipson*. Hong Kong: Hong Kong Language Institute, 1973. xiv, 305 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Introduction covers: arrangement of entries; symbols; abbreviations; grammatical terms; orthography and phonology; tones, and a list of common measures used in spoken Taiwanese. Each entry includes, where appropriate, the Taiwanese word or phrase (romanized), grammatical word-class, pattern in which the word may occur, affixes, special field of use, definition symbol, gloss or definition in English, explanatory material, and gloss or definition in Kuo-yu.

Maryknoll Language Service Center, T'ai-chung, Taiwan. *English-Amoy dictionary*. Taichung, Taiwan: Maryknoll Fathers, 1979. iv, 855 pp.

CHINESE, CANTONESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Boyle, Elizabeth Latimore and Pauline Ng Delbridge. *Spoken Cantonese*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 2 vols. 1980. [Reprint of FSI 1970 ed. FSI reprint 1980.] Cassettes (30), tapes. [Text and cassettes or tapes available from NAC,GSA; Text and cassettes (23) available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY]

Designed to give speech practice. For use in an intensive course. Each of the 30 lessons is divided into five sections: dialogues, with buildups, to be memorized; culture and structural grammar notes; substitution, expansion, response, transformation, alteration, combination, and conversation drills; Conversations for Listening; and Say it in Cantonese, English to Cantonese practice, primarily in conversational question-answer form. Earlier sections contain pronunciation drills. Vocabulary limited to approximately 950 words. Huang-Kok Yale romanization used throughout; Chinese characters also provided in vocabulary indexes. Appended to each volume are the texts of the Conversations for Listening, a grammatical index, and a cumulative Cantonese-English vocabulary list. [FSI/NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Cheng, T.M. "The Phonology of Taishan." Journal of Chinese Linguistics. 1:256-322 (1973).

Phoon, Mun-Kwong. A synchronic phonology of modern Cantonese dialect. (Occasional paper series - Institute of Humanities and Social Sciences, Nanyang University; no. 39) Singapore: Nanyang University, College of Graduate Studies, Institute of Humanities and Social Sciences, 1976. 39 leaves.

For the specialist. Basically structural in approach, but includes other approaches as well. Chapters cover: segmental system of Modern Cantonese; tonal system; co-occurrence restrictions of syllables, and tone-sandhi.

DICTIONARIES

Lau, Sidney. A practical Cantonese-English dictionary. Hong Kong: The Govt. Printer, 1977. xxiii, 1001 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. About 22,000 Cantonese entries based on approximately 3,600 main words. Some of these are the same characters with different pronunciations. Entries are given in Lau's system of romanization and include characters, parts of speech for each word or expression, and the form of language represented (formal, jocular, abusive, etc.). Classifiers are given for all nouns except for those taking the most common classifier. Included are many recent terms, indication if a form is distinctly Mandarin, and colloquial Cantonese expressions. List of abbreviations, index of Chinese characters, and table showing comparison of Lau's system of romanization with other systems.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Chen, Leo and Jerry Norman. *An Introduction to the Foochow Dialect*. San Francisco, CA: San Francisco State College, 1965. 388 pp. [ED 015 449] *Chinese version*. 79 pp. [ED 010 342] Tapes.

Designed to give speech practice. In the 15 lessons and four narratives, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups and explained in structural terms. There are pronunciation, rewrite, translation, response, transformation, and sentence construction drills and exercises. Vocabulary is introduced in lists and usage is expalined in notes. Lesson one introduces the phonology with tables and a discussion of initials, finals, tones, and stress. Tone sandhi is discussed in other lessons. Chinese material is in transliteration [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Norman, Jerry L. *A Guide to the Foochow Dialect*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University, Chinese Linguistics Project, 1971. 336 pp. [ED 061 852] [NDEA]

Introductory remarks concern the geographical area of the dialect and previous analysis. The phonological description includes statements on syllable structure, initial consonants, finals, tones, changed tones, combinations of initials, finals, and tones, and syllables in sequence. Material in the lexicon section is arranged to demonstrate correspondences between the Foochow dialect and the phonological system of Middle Chinese. The literary pronunciation of a morpheme precedes its colloquial counterpart. The language samples consist of sentences from colloquial materials found in a textbook. Each sentence is given first in its unchanged form and their it appears in the form it assumes after characteristic sandhi rules are applied. English translations are included. The grammatical notes that follow the texts cover pronouns, deictics, interrogatives, aspects, negatives, sentence particles, and gender markers for animals, localizers, and place words. A character index is included.

Norman, Jerry L. *The Kienyang Dialect of Fukien*. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, Inc., 1970. [70-6181]

CHINESE, HAKKA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Harkin, George F. Hakka One. Taichung, Taiwan: Maryknoll Language School, 1975. xvii, 359 pp.

Designed to give speech and listening practice. Introduction includes sections on Hakka sounds, Hakka tones, Hakka tone sandhi (changer), and tone exercises. Twenty-four lessons which include a dialogue, a section on new words, sentences with buildups, notes, some narratives and exercises and drills. Uses substitution, pronunciation, translation, analogy, insertion and transformation drills and exercises. Characters are used only in vocabulary lists and tone exercises. Appendices on New and Rey romanizations and a Hakka-English glossary.

GRAMMARS

Yang, Paul. "Elements of Hakka Phonology." Li Fang-kuei Festschrift. Monumenta Serica; Journal of Oriental Studies. 26:305-351 (1967).

Outline of phonology of the Meihsien dialect of Hakka. Structural in approach. Also included are sections of previous studies on Hakka, its linguistic classification, socio-linguistic aspects, and phonological differences among the Hakka dialect groups. Map showing distribution of Hakka speakers.

JAPANESE

JAPANESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Akiyama, Nobuo and Carol S. Flamm. Situational Reinforcement Nucleus Course in Japanese. Silver Spring, MD: Institute of Modern Languages, inc., SR (Situational Reinforcement) Publishers, 1970. 2 vols. Cassettes (10), tapes (20).

Twenty lessons organized according to situations, each including presentation of subject and grammatical explanations, question and answer and response exercises, sentences for repetition and reading exercises with comprehension questions. Vol. 2 is a laboratory manual which includes additional exercises to be used with tapes.

Alfonso, Anthony. Japanese language patterns; a structural approach. Tokyo, Japan: Sofia University L.L.,

Center of Applied Linguistics, 1966. 2 vols.
Designed to give speech practice in standard colloquial Japanese. In the 40 lessons, materials deal primarily with sentence patterns. Grammar is explained in structural-traditional terms, often contrasted with English structure and illustrated in diagrams and transformation, question and answer, completion, translation, and substitution drills and exercises. Romanized transcription used throughout. Japanese-English vocabulary in each volume.

_____. The Japanese writing system: A structural approach. Tokyo, Japan: Sofia University L.L., Center of Applied Linguistics, 1972-75. 4 vols.
Designed to give reading practice. To be used along with author's Japanese Language Patterns. Unit 1 - The two Japanese syllabaries. Unit 2 - Criteria of selection of characters based on concepts associated with quantity and time. Also includes Kanji that are similar in form or have meaning associations. Drills and readings. Unit 3 - The Kanji presented here were selected because of practical criteria and include names of cities, tourist attractions, railway lines and stations and some common names of persons. Contextual readings throughout. Unit 4 is a Kanji list. In English or Japanese.

Bailey, Jackson and Yoji Tanaba. First Steps in Japanese: Dialogs and Grammar. Silver Spring, MD: Institute of Modern Languages, Inc., 1979. 2 vols. Cassettes (2).
Introduction to Japanese. Bilingual cassettes.

Bloch, Bernard and Eleanor Harz Jorden. Spoken Japanese. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1975. 387 pp. Cassettes (6), Records (6 12-inch). [Reprint of Holt 1945 ed.]
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. Five parts, each of which includes five lessons and one review. Grammar is illustrated in basic sentences with buildups and narratives (Lessons 27 and 29) which serve as a base for comprehension exercises and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, repetition, matching, completion, true and false, response, combination, sentence construction, and transformation drills. Lesson Five includes information about the styles of speech. The book illustrates essentially the plain form of speech. The transliteration used is a modification of the spelling system adopted by the Japanese Government (Kokutei Ramanzi). Appended are notes on the spelling

used and a summary of inflected forms, and a key to the exercises, grammar index and English-Japanese, Japanese-English glossaries. *Guide's Manual* (in Japanese).

Dykstra, Andrew H. *The Kanji ABC*. Experimental ed. Altos, CA: William Kaufmann, Inc., 1977. 185 pp. Designed to teach how to read and write Kanji. Each is diagrammed and explanations on its meaning given. The number of the radicals and strokes, plus number assigned by the Japanese Ministry of Education are given. Roman transcription and English glosses provided. In addition 214 radicals with meanings listed. Indexes include stroke index for JME alphabetical Japanese word index for JME and alphabetical Chinese word index for JME numbers.

Habein, Yaeko Sato et al. *Learn Japanese: Elementary School Text*. Honolulu, HI: Tongg Publishing Co., 1967-72. 13 vols. (Developed at the University of Hawaii, East Asian language program.) Tapes, slides, masters. *Teacher Textbooks*. 8 vols. *Student Textbooks, Books I & II*. *Teacher's Manual*. 242 pp. *Elementary Testbook* (Supplement to *Manual*). 227 pp. *Hiragana Workbook* (for *Elementary & Secondary*). 228 pp. [Vol. I, ED 027 521 MF only; Vol. II, 019 666; Vols. III & IV, 027 524/525 MF only; Vols. V & VI, 086 000/001 Resumé only] (Cassettes or tapes also available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO)

Four-leveled sequenced program from grades 3-6. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Most of the material for classroom use is in the *Teacher Textbooks*. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues, narratives, and songs. Exercises and drills include pronunciation, recognition, repetition, response, imitation, substitution, expansion, chain, transformation, dialogue memoriyation, identification, auditory discrimination, sentence completion, free conversation, story telling, and role playing. Also included are review lessons, culture notes, songs, and games. Appended are the musical arrangements to the songs. *Student Textbook*, Book I, is designed for Level III, with dialogues in *roomaji* corresponding to Vols. V and VI. Pictures for each dialogue, and questions are included. Book II corresponds to Vols. VII and VIII. Dialogues are written in *hiragana*. The *Testbook* consists of tapescripts, visuals, asembled tests, sample answer sheets, and answer keys. There are pretest, retention, unit and speaking tests. [NDEA]

There are two sets of cassettes or tapes available from the National Center for Audio Tapes. The first set consists of 32 cassettes or tapes. Those covering Vols. I-VI (Levels I, II and III) include only lesson dialogues and new vocabulary primarily for the teacher's use. For Vols. VII and VIII (Level IV) there is one tape for each lesson containing drills and exercises. The second set of 24 cassettes or tapes includes some drills that are in the text and other supplementary ones. Exercises to check the degree of accuracy and mastery of the patterns are also covered.

Hirai, Bernice et al. *Learn Japanese: Secondary School Text*. Honolulu, HI: Tongg Publishing Co., 1969. 13 vols. [Developed at the University of Hawaii, East Asian language program.] Tapes, slides, masters, overhead projectural wheels, flash cards. *Teacher Textbooks*. 10 vols. (VII & VIII are 2 parts each). *Teacher's Manual* (for *Elementary* & *Secondary*). *Secondary Testbook* (supplement to *Manual*). 254 pp. *Hiragana Workbook* (for *Elementary & Secondary*). 228 pp. [Elementary texts: Vol. I, ED 027 521 MF only; Vol. II, ED 019 666; Vols. III & IV, ED 027 524/525 MF only. Secondary texts: Vols. V & VI, ED 086 000/001 Resumé only] [Cassettes or tapes also available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO]

A four-year course intended for secondary school students. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. The material for classroom use is in the *Teacher Textbooks*. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Wide variety of drills and exercises. Units have grammatical summaries. Vol. IV introduces Hiragana, Vols. V and VI introduce Kanji, and Vols. VIIA-VIIIB are almost wholly in Japanese orthography. Japanese material in polite style. Indices in each volume. [NDEA]

There are two sets of cassettes or tapes available from National Center for Audio Tapes. One set consists of 72 cassettes or tapes covering Vols. I-VIII. They include dialogues to be memorized with drills and supplementary listening material. The other set has 21 cassettes or tapes and contains some drills from the text as well as some supplementary drills, and exercises to check the degree of accuracy and mastery of the patterns.

Itō, Yoshiteru. *Nihongo: First Lessons in Kanji*. Tr. by Poh Siew Lian and Francis Conlan. Ed. by The Japan Foundation. Tokyo, Japan: The Japan Foundation, 1978. 473 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed for the beinning student who also wants to begin learning Chinese characters. The 500 Kanji which are necessary for the student beginning Japanese are listed. Material presented in Japanese and English on facing pages. Each character in the Japanese section has twelve pieces of information about it, such as its number, the radical, stroke order, antonyms, and the Chinese and Japanese pronunciations of the character. The material in English contains transcriptions of the characters (with glosses), examples (with translations), as well as the basic information provided in the Japanese section. Indices: the On-Kun index and data of transcribed kanji.

Japanese: Situationally Speaking. Silver Spring, MD: Institute of Modern Languages, Inc., SR (Situational Reinforcement) Publishers, 197-.
Teaching materials based on real-life situations.

Jelínek, Jiří. *Reader in Scientific and Technical Japanese*. (Scientific and Technical Japanese Series; 011) Sheffield, England: University of Sheffield, Centre of Japanese Studies, 1978. [1], 171 leaves.

To be used with Jelínek and Heron, *Reading Japanese: A self-instructional manual for beginners leading to independent translating ability*. Designed to teach recognition and reading of Japanese texts. Each exercise is to be done after studying and becoming familiar with a specific lesson in *Reading Japanese*. Instructions are specific and should be followed step-by-step. Material for exercises is provided in syllabary. The solutions are transliterated and keyed to the author's *Japanese-English Grammar Dictionary*.

______ and Patricia A. Heron. *Reading Japanese: A self-instructional manual for beginners leading to independent translating ability*. (Scientific and Technical Japanese Series; 002) Sheffield, England: University of Sheffield, 1975. 6, 124 pp.

A self-instructional course, designed to give reading and writing practice for translators of scientific and technical articles into English. The 40 lessons are divided into defined segments which the student must practice for a specific time. The katakana syllabary is introduced first, then hiragana. The student is also given instructions on dealing with characters. Material is keyed to *Kenkyusha's New Japanese-English dictionary* (1974), and Jelínek's *Japanese-English Grammar dictionary* (1974), and drill books on specific scientific and technical areas (1974). Explanations are followed by exercises which are integrated into the body of the text.

Jorden, Eleanor Harz and Hamako Ito Chaplin. *Beginning Japanese*. (Yale Linguistic Series, No. 5) New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1976. 2 vols. [Cassettes (31) or tapes (60) available from NAC/GSA; Texts and cassettes available from Audio-Forum, New York, NY] [Reprint of 1962 ed.]

Designed to give speech practice, In the 35 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and explained in structural terms. Structured conversations, outlined in English, are based on these dialogues. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes. There are pronunciation, substitution, transformation, response, and expansion drills. Japanese material is in a transliteration which is a modification of the shinkunrei-shiki "New Official System", with intonation and levels of style indicated by diacritics. Appended to both volumes are a grammar index and a Japanese-English glossary. Appended to Vol. II are summaries of verbals, adjectivals, the copula *da*, *na* nominals, counters, and a list of time expressions. (See also authors' *Reading Japanese*.)

Kawarazaki, Mikio. *Nihongo: Kana - An Introduction to the Japanese Syllabary*. Tokyo, Japan: The Japan Foundation, 1978. xi, 88 pp. Tapes.

May be used for self-instructional purposes with the tapes. Designed to teach *hiragana* and *katakana*. Assumes introductory knowledge of Japanese. In two parts. Part I includes ten lessons which introduce the student to *hiragana*. *Kana* are presented with their romanization. Lessons *1-5* include a practice page to practice form and stroke order. Lists of words are provided which should also be pronounced as well as written. There are dictation exercises which entail transliterating romanized words into *hiragana*. Material increases in complexity. Two tests of 50 problems provided after lessons five and ten. Part II provides for practice of *katakana*. Unmodified and modified kana, and words of foreign origin are used. Material is provided in romanization and English glosses. Accent marks used conform to the system used in *Maikai Nihongo Akusento Jiten* (Sanseido, 1973) and *Nihongo Hatsuon Akusento Jiten* (Niho Hoso Kyokai, 1967).

Kawase, Ikuo and Masakatsu Sugihara. *Nihongo: The Pronunciation of Japanese*. Ed. by Shinobu Suzuki. Tokyo, Japan: The Japan Foundation, 1978. 142 pp. Tapes.

Pronunciation exercise book. In three parts. Part I is a classification of sounds. General phonetic information provided. Part II has 31 sections. Each section describes a Japanese sound, with illustrations and has exercises to practice the sound. Part III contains 5 sections dealing with minimal pairs, with exercises. Material throughout the book is in Japanese script with English glosses. Phonetic transcription also used in Part II. All descriptive material is in Japanese and English.

Mizutani, Osamu and Nobuko Mizutani. An introduction to modern Japanese. 1st ed. Tokyo, Japan: The Japan Times, Ltd., 1977. xvi, 425 pp. Tapes.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, comprehension and writing (in Hiragana) practice. Teaches hiragana, Katakana and about 450 basic words in Kanji. Introductory section covers the Japanese sound system and its romanization. Thirty lessons in five units. Each lesson includes a dialogue (with English and romanized equivalents), explanation structure and usage drills, reading comprehension, aural comprehension, and writing practice (in Lessons 13-29). There are quizzes at the end of each unit. Hiragana is written below the Kanji. Includes various levels of conversation. Stress indicated in the dialogues.

Monane, Tayuko Ajiro. Japanese made easy. Rutland, VT: C.E. Tuttle Co., 1979. 202 pp.

Self-instructional, designed as an introductory textbook. In the 10 lessons, Japanese material is presented situationally. Situations contain vocabulary lists, patterned sentences with variations, grammar notes and explanations, and cultural notes. There are translation, transformation, identification and role playing exercises. Most exercises are to be practiced in situations. All Japanese material is in romaji. Lesson 10 contains expressions used for greeting. Appendices include supplementary vocabulary, commonly seen words in Japanese script, borrowed words from English, verb conjugation, and English-Japanese glossary. Index.

Sakuma, Katsuhiko and Francis T. Motofuji, comps. NHK TV Drama, "Tonari no shibafu": Advanced Spoken Japanese for Americans. Berkeley, CA: University of California Institute of East Asian Studies, 1978. 3 vols. Video tapes (2 - 60 min. 3/4" cassettes or 1 - 120 1/2" VHS cassette); Audio tapes (2 - 90 min. cassettes, approx. 2.5 hrs.); Exercises for lessons (3 cassettes: 2 - 90 min. and 1 - 60 min.)

Eighteen lessons. Divided into 2 volumes and an index. Based on about 90 minutes of TV programming. Volume I contains Lessons 1-9; and Volume II contains Lessons 10-18.

Takabashi, Morio. *Romanized Japanese in 6 Weeks*. Elmsford, NY: Japan Publications Trading Center, Inc., 1973.

Young, John and Kimiko Nakajima. *Learn Japanese: College Text*. (Asian language series) Honolulu, HI: East-West Center Press for the University of Maryland, 1967-68. 4 vols. Cassettes, tapes. (Cassettes or tapes available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO)

Revised version of the authors' *Learn Japanese: Pattern Approach* (1966). Designed to give hearing, speaking, reading, and writing practice. Each volume contains 15 lessons. Included in lessons are dialogues, grammatical explanations in structural terms and numerous drills. Vols. II and III kana and kanji are used for Japanese materials with rōmaji being limited to a minimum. Vol. IV introduces more kanji characters with additional readings. Kanji with "furigana" readings attached are introduced for passive learning. Appendices in each volume include: sentence structure, relational, conjugation table, English equivalent and romanized transcription of presentations and dialogues, Japanese-English glossary, and an index to notes.

There are cassettes or tapes for each volume. Vol. I —13; Vol. II—15; Vol. III—13; Vol. IV—13.

Yoshida, Yasuo et al. *Japanese for beginners*. Tokyo, Japan: Gakken, 1976. 208 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speaking and listening practice. Each of the 30 units contains key structures followed by basic constructions and grammar; examples for practice; further grammatical discussion on structures; a basic conversation; illustrations designed to generate everyday conversation; and a list of new words for memorization. Japanese material is presented as a continuing series of episodes. Roman transcription used throughout. The subject matter is intended to deal with everyday speech. Appendices include: a syllabary chart, key sentences in Japanese script, and vocabulary list keyed to the lessons.

Wells, Peter. *Nihongo no kakikata: The Writing of Japanese (With Exercises). An elementary course for high school, university and evening class*. Auckland, New Zealand: The Author, distr. by Omega Books, 1971. xxix, 70 pp.

Designed to give reading and writing practice. Twenty-five units with reading and writing exercises and vocubulary items. Introduction includes Katakana syllabary, hiragana syllabary, recognition exercises and hints on learning Kanji and hiragana and Katakana characters.

READERS

Braden, John. Read practical Japanese. Tokyo, Japan: Kenkyusha, 1976. xiv, 268 pp.

Hibbett, Howard and Gen Itasaka. Modern Japanese: A Basic Reader. 2nd ed. Cambridge, MA: Harvard University Press, 1967.

Designed to give reading and writing practice. Assumes mastery of Beginning Japanese Reading and Writing Japanese by Sakade. Vol. II, Japanese Text, contains an introductory hiragana lesson and 60 regular lessons, two-thirds of which are edited extracts from modern prose. Lessons 1-25 are supplemented by short texts. Beginning lessons are in the informal style. Lesson 60 is a symposium. In the vocabulary lists of Vol. I, Vocabularies and Notes, the Japanese script, handwritten is supplemented by the Hepburn romanization. The traditional orthography is introduced in Lesson 40. Appended (Vol. II) are indices of Kanji and of hard-to-find characters, a table of abbreviated characters, and Kanji lists. [NDEA]

Inter-University Center for Japanese Language Studies in Tokyo, ed. Readings in Japanese history series. Tokyo, Japan: The Japan Foundation, 1976. 5 vols.

For intermediate level. Readings are taken from Nihon rekishi shiriiyu. Designed to provide a comprehensive and fully annotated series of general readings in Japanese history. In the annotations all definitions for specialized historical vocabulary, historical figures, place names, etc., are given in Japanese. All Kanji readings are also given in Kana. Annotations give meanings in English.

Jorden, Eleanor Hary and Hamako Ito Chaplin. Reading Japanese. (Yale Linguistic Series) New Haven, CT: Yale University Press, 1976. xiv, 609 pp. [Available from: Audio-Forum, New York, NY]

Self-instructional introductory reading text designed to accompany the authors' Beginning Japanese starting with Lesson 11. The 24 lessons each contain graded exercises leading to unassisted reading of passages in discourse style. Katakana and hiragana used. There are 425 characters: printed, handwritten, and cursive styles utilized. There are grammar notes, and new vocabulary items (not found in Beginning Japanese) are glossed.

Richter, Frederick. *A Reader of Contemporary Japanese Short Stories: An Integrated Approach*. Boulder, CO: University of Colorado at Boulder, Dept. of Oriental & Slavic Languages, 1978. 2 vols. [Available from author pending publication.]

Vol. 1 contains seven short stories. Vol. 2 has glossaries, grammar notes and sample sentences, questions, discussion, and writer's biography.

GRAMMARS

Bloch, B. "Studies in Colloquial Japanese II. Syntax." *Language*. 22:200-248 (1946).

Fujiwara, Yoichi. *The Sentence Structure of Japanese Viewed in the Light of Dialectology*. Translated and edited by Noah S. Brannen and Scott J. Baird. Honolulu, Hawaii: The University Press of Hawaii, 1973. xviii, 157 pp.

Jelínek, Jiří. *Integrated Japanese-English Grammar Dictionary, Part I: Kana*. (Scientific and Technical Japanese Series, 004). Sheffield, England: University of Sheffield, Centre of Japanese Studies, 1976. 5, 309, 12 pp.

Designed to cover all items of Japanese which are of any relevance for the grammatical structure of the sentence, as well as forms which may represent any irregularity which the reader will have trouble finding in a regular dictionary. Each entry entered is in hiragana and katakana. Nigori forms are also used. The entry is followed by a search code, and the various meanings it could have, with emphasis on explanation rather than on a single lexical item. There is also a continuation column, i.e. the inquirer is referred to further possible uses of the item as it appears in other forms. There are detailed explanations on the use of the dictionary. The introduction also includes a brief description of the kana, katakana, and nigori forms of Japanese. Must be used with a standard Japanese-English, and English-Japanese dictionary. Appendixes contain additional items not included in main body of book. See also author's *Japanese-English Grammar Dictionary*.

_____. *Japanese-English grammar dictionary*. (Scientific and technical Japanese series, 001) Sheffield, England: University of Sheffield, Centre of Japanese Studies, 1974. 7, xvi, 128 leaves.

Designed to enable the beginner to decipher and translate Japanese scientific texts. The material is not entered as a normal lexicon. Through a system of an integrated search, the author claims that it is possible for the learner to arrive at the meaning of whole sentences. The book is divided into categories, e.g. root, patterns, character index, and table of particles. In each of these sections the grammar rules governing Japanese morphology and morphophonemic rules are outlined. There are explanations of the same item in other sections. This volume must be used with Kenkyusha's New Japanese-English Dictionary, and Nelson's The Modern Reader's Japanese-English Dictionary. There are step-by-step instructions on how to use the dictionary. Examples of sentences, with translations, provided at end.

Kindaichi, Haruhiko. The Japanese Language. Translated and annotated by Umeyo Hirano. Rutland, VT and Tokyo, Japan: Charles E. Tuttle, 1978. 295 pp.

Ono, Hideichi. Japanese Grammar. Tokyo, Japan: Hokuseido, 1973. vi, 362 pp.
Intended to give speech reading and writing practice. Includes an outline of the Japanese language, with information on pronunciation, sentence patterns, and verbal and adjectival conjugations. Fifty-four lessons, each consisting of three parts: rule, drill and exercise sections. In the rule section the Japanese is accompanied by Roman transcription, but not in the other two sections. All examples have English translations.

Sasaki, Tsuyoshi. "A Case Grammar of the Standard Japanese Language." Ph.D. Diss., Georgetown University, 1974/75.

Seeley, Christopher. Tape on Introducing the Japanese Language. Devon, England: University of Exter, Exeter Tapes, 1980. Cassette, tape.
Side I: History of the Japanese language: How the sound system, the grammar, the vocabulary and the script developed since the 8th century. Some honorific verbs and other respect forms. Side II: Structure of the Japanese language. A brief description of the grammar of the standard Tokyo dialect. Tape is in English.

Shibatani, Masayoshi, ed. Japanese Generative Grammar. (Syntax and Semantics, vol. 5) New York, NY: Academic Press, 1976. xvii, 574 pp.
For the specialist. Contains 12 articles on subject, honorifics, complementation, reflexivization, subject raising, nominal compounds, negation and tense, aspect, and modality.

DICTIONARIES

Japan Times, Toru Nakano, ed. *The Japan Times' Japanese-English-Chinese dictionary*. Tokyo, Japan: Hara Shobo, 1973. 368 pp.

Jelinek, Jiří. *Japanese-English Grammar Dictionary*. Sheffield, England: University of Sheffield, Centre of Japanese Studies, 1974. 126 pp.

The stated purpose of this dictionary is to make possible an integrated search leading to the understanding not only of individual words but of whole Japanese sentences. The author claims that it will be possible to get at the meaning of a whole sentence without any prior knowledge of Japanese grammar, solely by means of a simple search.

Practical Japanese-English-Chinese dictionary. Hong Kong: Overseas Dictionary Publishers; Distributed by Academy Press Co., 1971. 264 pp.

Pocket-size. Limited to 3209 words selected on the basis of frequency of occurrence in texts. Head words are in romaji spelling according to the Hepburn system, followed by the authorized Japanese writing systems. Pronunciation of Kanji in hiragana is also provided. Parts of speech, levels of usage, illustrative sentences and idioms. Some notes. Appendices include numbers and calendar information, basic sentence patterns, conjugation of basic verbs, particles and copula verbs, and frequently encountered notices.

Rose-Innes, Arthur, comp. *Beginners' dictionary of Chinese-Japanese characters: with common abbreviations, variants and numerous compounds*. 4th ed. New York, NY: Dover Publications, Inc., 1977. xlviii, 507 pp. [Reprint of 1959 ed.]

Approximately 5000 characters and their compounds. Includes a table of radicals, expanded to show variants, for their positions in the characters according to top, bottom, left, right, envelopes, or wrappers; a list of 400 characters whose radicals are hard to discern; 12 pages on variant characters, especially the differences between written and printed forms; tables of *kana*, including *hentaigana*; sexagenary cycle and its applications, along with the old weights and measures; and geographical names and terms.

KOREAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Lukoff, Fred. *Spoken Korean.* Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1975-77. 2 vols. Cassettes (6). [Reprint of 1945 Holt ed.]
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 units, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives (in later lessons) which serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. There are pronunciation, repetition, multiple choice, transformation, completion, translations, response, and subsitution drills and exercises. Korean material is in Roman transcription with intonation idicated by punctuation. Culture notes included. Korean-English, English-Korean glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

Park, B. Nam. *Korean Basic Course.* Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1973-80. [Reprint of 1968-69 ed.] Cassettes (34), tapes (66). [Text available from GPO; text and tapes available from NAC/GSA] [Vol. I, ED 022 150; Vol. II, ED 031 710 MF only]
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 47 lessons dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversation. In Vol. II, narratives serve as a base for comprehension practice. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are pronunciation, substitution, transformation, response, combination, expansion, and completion drills. Vocabulary usage is explained in notes. In Vol. II, the Korean script is used throughout while in Vol. I, it is used to supplement the transcription in the dialogues and in the glossary. Appended in both volumes are a grammar index and a Korean-English glossary. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Sohn, Ho-min, ed. *The Korean language: its structure and social projection.* (Occasional papers, 6) Honolulu, HI: Center for Korean Studies, University of Hawaii, 1975. 126 pp.

Shin Ja Joo Hwang. *Korean Clause Structure* (S.I.L. Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields, no. 50) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1975. 93 pp.

A tagmemic study of both the surface and the deep structures of Korean clauses by a native speaker of Korean.

MONGOLIAN

MONGOLIAN, KHALKHA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Vietze, Hans Peter. *Gesprachsbuch Deutsch-Mongolisch.* Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopadie, 1980. 202 pp.

_____. *Lehrbuch der mongolischen Sprache.* 3rd ed. (Lehrbucher für das Studium der orientalischen und afrikanischen Sprachen, Bd. 15) Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1978. 263 pp. [Reprint of 1969 ed.]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Thirty-seven lessons, each containing conversations and narratives. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are completion, translation, transformation, and question and answer exercises. Mongolian-German, German-Mongolian glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Binnick, Robert I. *The Syntax of modern Mongolian.* Toronto, Canada: University of Toronto Press, 1978. 160 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Hangin, John G. and William Rozycki. *Modern Mongol-English Dictionary.* Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, Dept. of Uralic & Altaic Studies, 1981. 900 pp. [Available from authors pending publication]

Approximately 40,000 entries; 25,000 headwords. Allows scholars and researchers to deal with newspapers, research articles, social science writings, and literature which emanates from the Mongolian People's Republic.

Zebek, Schalnon and Johannes Schubert. *Wörterbuch mongolisch-Deutsch.* 2nd ed. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1976. xvi, 276 pp.

Approximately 18,000 words.

TIBETAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Rdzon kha'i slob ston. An introduction to Dzongkha. New Delhi, India: Jayyed Press, 1977. 102 pp.
Manual for learning Dzongkha, the official language of Bhutan.

READERS

Sopa, Geshe Lhundub and Elvin W. Jones. A Primer of Literary Tibetan. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin, Dept. of South Asian Studies, 1979. [Manuscript] [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Bell, Charles. Grammar of Colloquial Tibetan. 2nd ed. New York, NY: Dover Publications, 1977. xiii, 230 pp. [Reprint of 1919 ed.]

Goldstein, Melvyn C. Modern literary Tibetan. (Occasional papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibetan-Burman Linguistics, v. 5) Enl. 2nd ed. New Delhi, India: N.p., 1977. xviii, 500 pp.

Hoehlig, Monika and Maria Hari. Kagate phonemic summary. Kathmandu, Nepal: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. xii, 78 pp.

Kharto, Dorrji Wangchuk. Thumi dgongs gter: the complete Tibetan verb forms = Dus gsum re'u mig Thu-mi'i dgoṅs gter. Delhi, India: C.T. Khrto, 1979. 309 pp.
Includes brief grammatical notes, traditional in approach. Verbs are presented in past, present, future and imperative forms with meanings given in English. Examples using the verbs in sentences are in Tibetan. Tibetan script used throughout without roman transliteration.

Kjellin, Olle. "A Phonetic Description of Tibetan; with a Review of the Literature." Annual Bulletin 10:127-43. Research Institute of Logopedics and Phoniatrics, University of Tokyo. (1976).

Miller, P.M. "The Phonemes of Tibetan (U-Tsang Dialect) with a Practical Orthography for Tibetan-Speaking Readers." Journal of the Asiatic Society, Letters 17:191-216 (1951).

Jaschke, H.A. *Tibetan-English Dictionary*, with English-Tibetan Vocabulary. London, England: Routledge and Kegan Paul, 1977. [Reprint of 1881 ed.]

DICTIONARIES

Goldstein, Melvyn [illegible] *Tibetan-English Dictionary of Modern Tibetan*. (Bibliotheca Himalayica: Series 2; v.9) Kathmandu, Nepal: Ratna Pustak Bhandar, 1975. 1234 pp. [ED 129 089 Resumé only] [Available from The East and West Shop, 4 Appleblossom Lane, Newton, CT 06470]

Includes 35,000-40,000 entries, grammatical commentary, alphabet chart. [NDEA]

SHERPA

GRAMMARS

Hale, Austin, ed. *Collected Papers on Sherpa [and] Jirel*. (Nepal studies in linguistics, 2). Kritipur: SIL, Institute of Nepal and Asian studies, 1975. xii, 176 pp.

Clause patterns in Sherpa.

MANCHU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Sinor, Denis. *Introduction to Manchu Studies*. Cleveland, OH: Bell and Howell Co., 1963. [NDEA] [Available from Microphoto Division, Bell and Howell, 1700 Shaw Avenue, Cleveland, OH 44112]

SOUTHEAST ASIA AND THE PACIFIC

TABLE OF CONTENTS

BURMA (AND YUNNAN) 1

--BURMESE 1
--LAHU 1
--MON 2

CAMBODIA, LAOS, & THAILAND 2

--BRAO 2
--CAMBODIAN 3
--HMONG 5
--KUY 6
--THAI-LAO, LAO 6
--THAI-LAO, SIAMESE 7

VIETNAM 9

--BAHNAR 9
--BLACK THAI 9
--CHAM, WESTERN 10
--CHRAU 10
--CHRU 10
--CUA 11
--HALANG 11
--HAROI 11
--HRE(Y) 12
--JARAI 12
--JEH 12
--KATU 12
--MNONG-BUNAR 13
--MNONG-ROLOM (MNONG-LAM) 13
--MUONG 13
--NUNG 13
--PACOH 14
--RENGAO 14
--RHADE 15
--ROGLAI 15
--SEDANG 15
--STIENG 16
--VIETNAMESE 16

INDONESIA AND MALAYSIA 19

--BALINESE 19
--TOBA BATAK 20
--IBAN 20
--INDONESIAN-MALAY, INDONESIAN 20
--INDONESIAN-MALAY, MALAY 27
--JAVANESE 30
--KAYAN 30
--LAMPUNG 31
--MINANGKABAO 31
--MURUT 31
--NGADJU DAYAK 32
--SANGIR 32
--SUNDA 32

PHILIPPINES 33

--BABUYAN (PHILIPPINE BATAK) 33
--BIKOL 33
--[CENTRAL] BONTOC 34
--DIBABAWON 34
--GADDANG 34
--IBANAG 34
--IFUGAO (BATAD) (KALEYI) 35
--KALAGAN 35
--KANKANAY (NORTHERN) 36
--MAMANWA 36
--MANOBO 36
--MANSAKA 36
--PAMPANGO 36
--PANGASINAN 37
--TAGALOG 37
--TAUSUG-MAGINDANAO 38
--VISAYAN, AKLAN 38
--VISAYAN, CEBUANO 39
--VISAYAN, YAKAN 39
--YAKAN 39

LANGUAGES OF THE PACIFIC: AUSTRALIA 39

--ALAWA 40
--ALYAWARRA 40
--AROSI 40
--BANDJALANG 41
--BIRI 41
--DJINGILI 41
--DYIRBAL 41
--GIDABAL 42
--GOG-NAR 42
--GOGO-YIMIDJIR (GUUGU-YIMIDHIRR) 42
--GUMBAINGAR 43

—JALANDJI (GUGU-YALANJI) 43
—JALANGA 43
—KALKATUNGU 44
—KAPAU 44
—KUNJEN 44
—MALAK-MALAK 45
—MARANUNGKU 45
—MAUNG 45
—MURALIDBAN 45
—NGANDI 46
—NGARINJIN 46
—PITJANTJATJARA 46
—PITTA-PITTA 47
—THARGARI 47
—TIWI 47
—WAILBRI (WALBIRI) 48
—WALMATJARI 48
—WARLUWARA 49
—WARUNGU 49
—WESTERN DESERT/PINTUPI 49
—WIK-MUNKAN 50
—WOJOKESO 51
—YAYGIR 51
—YIDIN 51
—YUKULTA 51

NEW GUINEA—"PAPUAN" AND NEW GUINEA AUSTRONESIAN 52

—ABAU 52
—AU 52
—AWA 52
—BARAI 53
—FIJIAN 53
—FORE 54
—GAHUKU 54
—HUA 54
—IDUNA 55
—KAPAU 55
—KEWA 55
—KUNIMAIPA 55
—MANAM 56
—MUYUW 56
—NASIOI 56
—PATEP 57
—POLICE MOTU 57
—SALT-YUI 57
—SUENA 58
—TANGA 58
—TELEFOL 58
—TIFAL 59
—TOLAI 59
—USARUFA/USURUFA 59
—YAREBA 60
—YESSAN-MAYO 60

PACIFIC ISLANDS 60

—ATAYAL 60
—BANONI 60
—BUNUN 61
—CHAMORRO 61
—HUAILOU 61
—IAI 62
—LENAKEL 62
—MARSHALLESE 63
—MOKILESE 64
—NARINJARI 65
—PALAUAN 65
—POLYNESIAN, HAWAIIAN 65
—POLYNESIAN, LUA(N)GUIA 67
—POLYNESIAN, MANGAREVA 67
—POLYNESIAN, MAORI 68
—POLYNESIAN, NIUE 73
—POLYNESIAN, NUKUORO 74
—POLYNESIAN, RAPANUI 74
—POLYNESIAN, RAROTONGAN 75
—POLYNESIAN, RENNELLESE 75
—POLYNESIAN, SAMOAN 76
—POLYNESIAN, TAHITIAN 77
—POLYNESIAN, TONGAN 77
—POLYNESIAN, WALLIS 77
—PONAPEAN 78
—ROTUMAN 79
—RUKAI 79
—TRUKESE 80
—ULITHIAN 81
—WOLEAIAN 81
—YAPESE 81

BURMESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cornyn, William S. *Spoken Burmese, Books I & II.* (Spoken Language Series) Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1971-79. 2 vols. Cassettes (6). [Reprint of Holt 1945 ed.] [ED 089 550/551 Resumé only] *Guide's Manual* (in Burmese). 506 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms, and illustrated in dialogues without buildups which serve as a base for structured conversation. There are pronunciation, multiple choice and response drills. Burmese material in Roman transcription with tones indicated by diacritics. English-Burmese, Burmese-English glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

GRAMMARS

Bernot, Denise. *Le prédicat en birman parlé.* (Asie du Sud-Est et Monde Insulindien, 8) Paris, France: Société d'études linguistiques et anthropologiques de France, 1979. 400 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Bernot, Denise. *Dictionnaire birman-français.* (Asie du Sud-Est et Monde Insulindien, 3) Paris, France: Société d'études linguistiques et anthropologiques de France, 1978-79. 2 vols.

Esche, Annemarie. *Wörterbuch burmesisch-deutsch.* Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1976. 546 pp.

About 17,000 entries. Introduction discusses the Burmese alphabet and the phonemic transcription used. Entries include phonemic transcription, parts of speech, gender, and some illustrative phrases.

LAHU

GRAMMARS

Bradley, David. *Lahu dialects.* (Oriental monograph series, no. 23) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Faculty of Asian Studies, 1979. ix, 295 pp.

Introduction includes sections on the Lahu, their history, and other groups in the area. Initial chapter is on synchronic linguistics. Five dialects of Lahu are discussed in detail (phonetics, phonology and transcription); three within the Black Lahu sublanguage, and two within the Yellow Lahu sublanguage. Several others are discussed briefly. Bibliography.

MON

DICTIONARIES

Halliday, Robert. A Mon-English Dictionary. Rangoon, Burma: Mon Cultural Section, Ministry of Union Culture, Govt. of the Union of Burma, 1955. xxx, 512 pp. [Reprint of 1922 ed.]

A comprehensive dictionary intended for the speakers of both languages. Arrangement is according to the Mon script which is used throughout, supplemented by a transliteration. Parts of speech indicated.

CAMBODIA, LAOS, AND THAILAND

BRAO

GRAMMARS

Keller, Charles E. A grammatical sketch of Brao, a Mon-Khmer language. (Workpapers of the University of North Dakota SIL School, Vol. XX, Supplement # 1) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 112 pp. [M.A. Thesis, U. of North Dakota, 1976] [MF]

TEACHING MATERIALS

Contemporary Cambodian. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1972-75. 7 vols. [Vols. 1-6 available from GPO] *Grammatical Sketch*, by Madeline E. Ehrman and Kem Sos. xii, 115 pp. [ED 066 094] *Introduction*, by Lim Hak Kheang et al. [Reprint 1980] Cassettes (54), tapes (104). [ED 074 819] *The Land and the Economy*, by M.E. Ehrman et al. xvii, 358 pp. [Reprint 1976] Cassettes (14), tapes (28). [ED 096 851] *The Social Institutions*, by L.H. Kheang et al. xii, 379 pp. Cassettes (15), tapes (29). [ED 096 850] *Political Institutions*, by M.E. Ehrman et al. xiii, 373 pp. Cassettes (15), tapes (29). [ED 096 852] *The Individual and Society*, by M.E. Ehrman et al. Manuscript. *Glossary*. vi, 355 pp. [ED 112 647] [Texts, cassettes or tapes available from [NAC/GSA]

Designed to give speech and reading practice to beginning and intermediate students. Utilizes modular approach; upon completion of the *Introduction* the student may use any of the following topic-oriented texts. Lessons typically consist of dialogues, reading passages, drills, and application exercises designed to prepare one to discuss the kinds of topics suggested at the end of each lesson. Roman transcription used only in Introduction and as an aid in other volumes. Cumulative glossary. Entries include information on levels of style. (See also Ehrman under GRAMMARS.) [FSI/DLI]

Noss, Richard B., Im Proum and Someth Suos. *Cambodian Basic Course*. (Basic Course Series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1966-70. 2 vols. [Vol. II reprinted 1978] Cassettes (48), tapes (74). [Texts available from GPO; Texts, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Texts, cassettes or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc., Ithaca, NY. Reprint 1980.] [ED 041 276/268 MF only]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In Units 1-45, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues or narratives which serve as the basis for comprehension drills. There are substitution, response, expansion, and transformation exercises. No pronunciation information. Phonemic transcriptions used throughout. Units 46-90 are in the same basic format with longer dialogues, conversations, narratives, and drills. Cambodian material entirely in Cambodian script. Texts introduce Standard Cambodian and the dialect of Phnom-Penh. Cambodian-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

READERS

Huffman, Franklin E. and Im Proum. Cambodian Literary Reader and Glossary. (Yale linguistic series) New Haven, CT and London, England: Yale University Press, 1977. vi, 325, 152 pp.

The reader contains thirty-two selections from some of the most important and best-known works of Cambodian literature in a variety of genres. Each reading is followed by vocabulary lists, Cambodian to English. The glossary contains approximately 10,000 entries and is the same as the Cambodian-English Glossary (same authors).

DICTIONARIES

Headley, Robert K., Jr., et al. Cambodian-English Dictionary. (Publications in the languages of Asia; 3) Washington, DC: Catholic University of America Press. 1977. 2 vols. [Available from International Scholarly Book Services, Inc., P.O. Box 555, Forest Grove, OR]

Intended for the speaker of English. Includes current literary and standard spoken forms as well as obsolete, dialectal, and archaic forms. Entries include pronunciation, parts of speech, alternate pronunciations, synonyms, usage indicators, examples of usage, etymological information, alternate spellings, feminine forms, antonyms, and cross references to related or derived forms or to entries which might provide additional information. Introduction covers phonology, syntax, word classes, Khmer script, abbreviations, and a select bibliography. Thirteen illustrated plates giving names of tools, instruments, buildings, games, etc.

Huffman, Franklin E. and Im Proum. Cambodian-English Glossary. (Yale Linguistic Series). New Haven, CT and London, England: Yale University Press, 1977. vi, 152 pp.

Approximately 10,000 vocabulary items taken from the authors' Cambodian Literary Reader and Glossary, Intermediate Cambodian Reader, and Cambodian System of Writing and Beginning Reader. Contains both general and context-specific definitions. (Context-specific because it was designed to be part of the Cambodian Literary Reader.) Words spelled irregularly or likely to cause difficulty are followed by transcriptions. Also published as part of Cambodian Literary Reader and Glossary.

____. English-Khmer Dictionary. (Yale Linguistic

Series) New Haven, CT and London, England: Yale University Press, 1978. xix, 6901 pp. [ED 159 936]

Primarily intended to meet the needs of both English and Khmer speakers, but can be used by linguists and philologists. Approximately 40,000 English entries, subentries and their translations. Context dictionary, with clarifying context for every different meaning of the English entry being translated. Following the introduction, which includes the scope and format of the dictionary, English and Khmer abbreviations are given. Appendix A, on the transcription system for standard Khmer, includes sections on consonants, vowels, subscript consonants, and numerals. Appendix B concerns the transliteration system for Khmer script. Bibliography. [NDEA]

HMONG

DICTIONARIES

Heimbach, Ernest E., comp. White Hmong-English Dictionary. (Linguistics Series IV. Data Paper No. 75) Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, 1980. xxv, 497 pp. [Reprint of 1979 ed., some revisions; First pub. 1966] [Available from Southeast Asia Program, 120 Uris Hall, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY 14853]

Roman orthography based on phonemic analysis is used throughout. The main text is followed by 10 appendices: 1) Patterns of tone change, 2) classifiers, 3) Hmong surnames, 4) some useful words and phrases, 5) some useful terse expressions, 6) White Hmong proverbs, 7) the Hmong work year, 8) post verbal intensifiers, 9) classified vocabulary: English-Hmong, and 10) kinship charts.

Lyman, Thomas Amis, comp. Dictionary of Mong Njua: A Miao (Meo) Language of Southeast Asia. (Janua Linguarum, Series Practica, 123) Elmsford, NY: Walter De Gruyter, Inc. and The Hague, Netherlands: Mouton & Co., 1974. 403 pp.

Vocabulary of Green Miao. Also includes specialized terms pertaining to animals, plants, religion, agriculture, weaving, kinship, proper names, kin numeratives, and clan names. Loan-words from Chinese and Tai also indicated.

_____. English-Meo Dictionary. 2nd ed. Bangkok, Thailand: German Cultural Institute, 1973. 131 pp.

KUY

DICTIONARIES

Prasōet Sīwisēt. Kūi (Suai)-Thai-English dictionary. 1978. 544 pp.
Kuy in Roman and Thai scripts. Introduction in English and Thai.

THAI-LAO, LAO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Beery, Galen. Basic Spoken Lao in sixteen lessons. Rutland, VT and Tokyo, Japan: Charles E. Tuttle, 1977. 32 pp.
Brief introduction to Lao. Designed to be used with an informant. Sixteen lessons, each with vocabulary list, sentences and grammar notes. English-Lao glossary.

Yates, Warren G. Reading Lao: A Programmed Introduction. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1974. 491 pp. Cassettes (40), tapes (79). [Text available from GPO; Texts, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text, cassettes or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc., Ithaca, NY. Reprint 1980] [ED 096 855]
For self-instructional purposes. Must be used with accompanying tapes. Designed to give reading practice of elementary materials with facility, and intermediate materials with the aid of a dictionary. May be used upon completion of Vol. I of Yates et al., Lao Basic Course. Contains 1600 numbered and sequenced frames beginning with symbols and moving to short sentences. [FSI/NDEA]

_____, Souksomboun Sayasithsena, and Malichanh Svengsouk. Lao Basic Course. 2nd ed. (Basic Course Series) Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1974. 2 vols. [Available from GPO; also available from Spoken Language Services, Inc., Ithaca, NY. Reprint 1980] [ED 041 264, Vol. I, MF only; ED 054 668, Vol. II. 1970-71 eds.]
Designed to give speech and reading practice. Vol. I contains 85 cycles in microwave format. Grammar notes in generative-transformational terms. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Vientiane dialect represented. Vol. II contains six modules intended to introduce the student to Laotian culture. Each module con-

tains an introduction in English which serves as an orientation to the material, a series of selections in Lao relating to that module, and relevant charts, pictures and diagrams. Laotian material in Lao script. Cumulative Lao-English glossary. (See also Yates' Reading Lao: A Programmed Introduction.) [FSI/NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Marcus, Russell. English-Lao: Lao-English Dictionary. Rutland, VT and Tokyo, Japan: Charles E. Tuttle, 1970. 416 pp. [Reprint of Bangkok 1968 ed.]

Student dictionary intended for speakers of both languages. English-Lao section contains approximately 5000 entries. Lao-English section is a selected list of words taken from primary school texts. Section on alphabetizing Lao words and some notes about the language.

THAI-LAO, SIAMESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Haas, Mary R. The Thai system of writing. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1980. xiv, 115 pp. [Reprint of ACLS 1956 ed.]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give reading practice. To be used in conjunction with author's Thai Reader and Thai Vocabulary. Presents consonants, vocalic signs, tonal markers, initial, final and medial consonants, irregularities, numerals, and special signs. The Thai symbols are first hand-drawn, later typed. The relationship between the script and pronunciation is illustrated through explanation and transcription. Numerous examples. The language represented is the modern standard dialect of Bangkok. [ACLS]

Haas, Mary R. and Heng R. Subhanka. Spoken Thai. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1978. 2 vols. Cassettes (6). [Reprint of Holt 1945 ed.] [ED 113 923 MF only, 1973 ed.]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 30 units grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups which serve as a base for comprehension practice and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, completion, substitution, multiple choice, true and false, response, and translation drills and exercises. Thai material is in transcription. Topically arranged vocabularies. Thai-English, English-Thai glossaries. [USAFI/ACLS]

Yates, Warren G. and Absorn Tryon. *Thai Basic Course.* (Basic Course Series) 2nd ed. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1974. 2 vols. [Reprint of 1970 ed.] Cassettes (36), tapes (36). [Available from GPO; Texts, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA] [ED 040 403 MF only, 1970 ed.]
The first two volumes of a projected 3-volume course designed to teach Standard Thai. Provides speech, reading, and writing practice. Vol. I contains a programmed introduction to Thai phonology (to be used with tapes). Each of the 40 lessons contains a basic dialogue which serves as the base for structured conversations, notes on the dialogue (information about Thai culture), structural grammar notes, and vocabulary notes. There are pronunciation, substitution, transformation, expansion, dialogue variation, recognition, sentence formation, response, familiarization, reduction, combination, and comprehension drills. Structured conversation exercises, often numerous. Phonemic transcription used throughout. appended to Vol. I is a comprehensive Thai-English glossary. (Vol. 3 and other supplementary materials not published.) [FSI/NDEA]

READERS

Gething, Thomas W. and Pongsuwan T. Bilmes. *Thai Basic Reader*. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii at Manoa, Dept. of Indo-Pacific Languages, 1977. Tapes. *Teacher's Manual for Thai Basic Reader*. [Tapes are available at cost from The University of Hawaii at Manoa Language Laboratories, Moore Hall 256, Honolulu, HI 96822. Printed materials are available in Xerographed form from the Department, pending formal publication.] [NDEA]

Haas, Mary R. *Thai Reader*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1978. 216 pp. [Reprint of ACLS 1954 ed.] [ED 089 535 MF only]
To be used in conjunction with the author's *Thai Vocabulary* in beginning and intermediate courses. Lessons 1-46 comprise a series of short texts on various topics. Lessons 47-50 are selections from a Bangkok daily newspaper. New vocabulary is listed at the bottom of the page. In Lessons 1-10, each word is presented in transcription as well as in the Thai script. From then on, only problematic words appear in transcription. [ACLS]

Twelve Selected Thai Verses. English translations by Pperachat Nilawanit. Bangkok, Thailand: Aksornpittaya Press, 1978. 25 pp.

English and Thai on facing pages.

DICTIONARIES

Haas, Mary R. Thai Vocabulary. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1971. 373 pp. [Reprint of ACLS 1955 ed.] [ED 012 354 MF only, 1955 ed.]

The vocabulary, approximately 5500 items, was collected from Thai Reader (same author), spoken Thai (Haas and Subhanka), and One Thousand Common Words Most Used (McFarland). Assumes a knowledge of the arrangement of a Thai dictionary. The entries appear in the Thai script, followed by a phonetic transcription, a symbol indicating word-classes, illustrative sentences, and levels of usage. Highly productive words are shown with important derivatives. Nouns are followed by their classifiers. Variant pronouns and spellings are described. An introductory section includes a list of the order of the Thai alphabet. [ACLS]

VIETNAM

BAHNAR

DICTIONARIES

Banker, John, Elizabeth Banker and Mồ. Bahnar dictionary: Plei Bong-Mang Yang dialect = Ngu-Vung Bahnar. Huntington Beach, CA: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1979. xvi, 204 pp.

Approximately 3600 main entries. Introduction includes sections on the phonological system, orthography, alphabet, and a bibliography. Entries include dialectal variations. English index, Bahnar-Vietnamese glossary, and a Vietnamese-Bahnar glossary containing about 900 basic vocabulary items.

BLACK THAI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Baccam, Don and James L. Brase. English-Thai Dam Language Lessons. (Linguistics Series, Ethnic Minorities of Southeast Asia, Book 26) Huntington Beach, CA: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977.

CHAM, WESTERN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Friberg, Timothy and Barbara Friberg. *Cambodian Cham language lessons; Cham--Anh--Viet*. Saigon, Vietnam: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1972. 25 pp. (mimeo)

GRAMMARS

Blood, David L. "Phonological units in Cham." In *Anthropological Linguistics* 9.8, pp. 15-32, Nov., 1967. (M.A. thesis, Indiana University, 1964.)

Thomas, David et al., ed. *Chamic Studies I*. Manila, Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977.

CHRAU

GRAMMARS

Dajao Jaken (Thồi) and David D. Thomas. *Minsăm trong Chrau; Bài học tiếng Chrau*. (Chrau conversation lessons) Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1974. x, 30 pp.

Thomas, David D. "Remarques sur la phonologie du Chrau." In *Bulletin de la Société de Linguistique de Paris* 57. 175-191 (1962).

DICTIONARIES

Thomas, David D. and Tho Sang Luc, comps. *Ngu-Vung Chrau (Chrau vocabulary: Chrau, Viet, English)*. Manila Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. xv, 128 pp. [Reprint of Bộ Giáo-Dục (Dept. of Ed.), Saigon, Vietnam, 1966 ed.]

Chrau-Vietnamese-English, grouped by meanings, with alphabetical indices. Guide to pronunciation and some grammatical notes.

CHRU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fuller, Eugene, Ja Ngai and Ja Wi. *Ponauai mogru ia Chru; Bài hoc tieng Chru*. (Chru language lessons) Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. viii, 30 pp. [Reprint of Bộ Giáo-Dục (Dept. of Ed.), Saigon, Vietnam, 1974 ed.]

GRAMMARS

Fuller, Eugene. "Chru phonemes." In *Chamic Studies*, Ed. by David D. Thomas, et al. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. pp. 77-86.

DICTIONARIES

Jrằng, et al. *Yầu akhar ia Chru; Ngu-vung Chru; Chru vocabulary*. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. xv, 216 pp.

CUA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dinh Do, Dinh Moc and Jacqueline Maier. *Bay hok pok Kool Kua = Bai hoc tieng Cua = Cua language lessons*. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. viii, 37 pp. [Reprint of Bo Giáo-Duc (Dept. of Ed.), Saigon, Vietnam, 1974 ed.]
Introduction includes a section on pronunciation. Sixty-two lessons from 4-9 sentences each in dialogue form. Each sentence is given in Vietnamese, English and Cua.

HALANG

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cooper, James. *Halang Language Lessons: Trilingual (English-Vietnamese-Halang)*. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1971. 40 pp.

GRAMMARS

Cooper, James S. "Halang Verb Phrase." *Papers in Four Vietnamese Languages*. Auckland, New Zealand: Linguistic Society of New Zealand, 1966. pp. 28-34.

_____ and Nancy Cooper. "Halang Phonemes." *Mon-Khmer Studies II*. (*Publications of the Linguistic Circle of Saigon, 3*) Saigon, Vietnam, 1966. pp. 87-98.

HAROI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Y-Lách and Alice Mundhenk. *Choloi blah sap Horoi = Bài hoc tieng Horoi (tinh Phú-Bon) = Haroi language lessons*. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. x, 34 pp.
Introduction includes a section on pronunciation. Sixty-two lessons, each with 4-9 sentences in dialogue form. Each sentence is given in Haroi, English, and Vietnamese.

HRE(Y)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Trebilco, Oliver, Joyce Trebilco and Dinh Nghia. *Boi hoc bả Hrê; Bài học tiêng Hrê.* (Hrey language lessons) Saigon, Vietnam: Bộ Giáo-Dục (Dept. of Ed.), 1974. ix, 30 pp.

JARAI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Siu Ha Diêu. *Toloi hram ko toloi Jorai = Bài hoc tiêng Jarai = Jarai language lessons.* Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. xv, 34 pp.

READERS

Lafont, Pierre Bernard. *Prières Jarai.* (Ecole française d'Extrême-Orient. Collection de textes et documents sur l'Indochine, 8) Paris, France: Dépositaire: A. Maisonneuve, 1963. xxxiv, 452 pp.

All texts are given in Jarai with free and literal French translations. Includes cultural information.

JEH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Thung, Patrick Cohen and Dwight Gradin. *Bai posem hok totazh Jeh = Bài hoc tiêng Jeh = Jeh language lessons.* Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. vi, 33 pp.

Introduction includes brief sections on pronunciation, consonants, and vowels. Sixty-two lessons, each with 4-9 sentences in dialogue form. Each sentence is given in Vietnamese, English and Jeh.

KATÚ

DICTIONARIES

Costello, Nancy A. *Ngu-vung Katu* (Katu vocabulary). (Vietnam Montagnard Language Series, No. 5) Saigon, Vietnam: Trung-tam Hoc-lieu, Bo Giáo-Duc, 1971. xv, 124 pp. [Available in MF from Summer Institute of Linguistics, Dallas TX]

Introduction contains a brief outline of pronunciation. Topical vocabulary in Katu, Vietnamese, and English, covering such areas as plants, body, food, religion, etc.

MNONG-BUNAR

TEACHING MATERIALS

Phillips, Richard L. and Y Kem Kpỏr. *Nti ngoi nau Bu Nong; Bài hoc tiếng Mnông.* (Mnong language lessons). Saigon, Vietnam: Bộ Giáo-Dục (Dept. of Ed.), 1974. viii, 30 pp.

MNONG-ROLOM (MNONG-LAM)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Y Tang Hmok. *Pỏp riêm ngôi pôp Mnông Lam = Bai học tiếng Mnông Lam = Mnong Lam language lessons.* Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. iv, 42 pp.

Introduction includes a brief section on pronunciation. Sixty-two lessons with 4-9 sentences each in dialogue form. All sentences are given in Mnong Rolom, Vietnamese, and English.

MUONG

TEACHING MATERIALS

Barker, Milton E. and Muriel Barker. *Bài học tiếng Mọl; Bài học tiếng Mường; Muong language lessons.* Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 36 pp.

NUNG

TEACHING MATERIALS

Barnard, Joseph T.O. *A handbook of the Rawang dialect of the Hung language containing a grammar of the language, colloquial exercises, and a vocabulary with an appendix of Nung manners and customs.* Rangoon, Burma: suptd., Govt. Print. and Stationery, Burma, 1934. 118 pp. [O.P.]

Traditional in approach. Numerous examples. Translation exercises. English-Rawang vocabulary with parts of speech indicated and some illustrative phrases.

Saul, Janice and Vy Thi Bé. *Bai toc càng Nohng (Fan Slihng); Bài học tiếng Nùng (Phạn Slịng)*; Nung language lessons. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. viii, 37 pp. [First published by Bộ Giáo-Dục (Dept. of Ed.), Saigon, Vietnam, 1974.]

GRAMMARS

Saul, Janice E. and Nancy Freiberger Wilson, with editorial assistance by David D. Thomas. *Nung grammar*. (Summer Institute of Linguistics publications in linguistics; publication no. 62) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1980. xiii, 126 pp.

For the specialist. Basically tagmemic in approach. Includes a phonemic description and an analysis of noun and verb phrases, clauses, and sentences. Map. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Wilson, Nancy Freiberger and Vy Thị Bế. *Sẹc mạhn slứ Nohng Fan Slihng; Ngu-vụng Nùng Phạn Slinh; Nung Fan Slihng Vocabulary*. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 353 pp.

A Nung-Vietnamese-English thesaurus of about 4,000 words with key to pronunciation in Vietnamese and English.

PACOH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cubuat and Richard Watson. *Bai ihoc cang Pacoh* = *Bài học tieng Pacóh* = *Pacoh language lessons*. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. x, 42 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Watson, Richard, Saundra Watson and Cubuat. *Nôh Pacóh-Yoan-Anh* = *Ngu-Vụng Pacoh-Việt-Anh* = *Pacoh dictionary: Pacoh-Vietnamese-English*. Huntington Beach, CA: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1979. xv, 447 pp.

Introduction includes sections on alphabetization, orthography, and consonants. Reverse alphabetization is used in the dictionary. Dialect variants are noted. English index. Bibliography.

RENGAO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Neo, Paul and Marilyn B. Gregerson. *Bai pớchrâm nâr Rỏngao; Bài học tieng Rỏngao*. (Rengao language lessons). Saigon, Vietnam: Bộ Giáo-Dục (Dept. of Ed.), 1974. iv, 30 pp. [Available from: The Summer Institute of Linguistics, Manila, The Philippines.]

GRAMMARS

Gregerson, Kenneth. Predicate and argument in Rengao grammar. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1979. xii, 141 pp.

For the specialist. Uses semantic classifications and logical notions to describe sentences and clauses. Phonology and the structure of noun phrases are summarized in appendices. Map. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Gregerson, Kenneth J. and Marilyn Gregerson. Ngụ-vảng Rôngao; Rengao vocabulary. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. xiv, 164 pp.

RHADE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Y-Chang niê Siêng. Hriâm klei Êđê; Bài học tiêng Êđê. (Rade language lessons) Saigon, Vietnam: Bộ Giáo-Dục (Dept. of Ed.), 1971. vi, 41 pp. [Republished, 1974]

ROGLAI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cobbey, Vurnell et al. Bài học tiếng Rôglai; Northern Roglai language lessons; Rôglai--Việt--Anh. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. v, 32 pp. [Reprint of Saigon 1969 ed.]

Forty-seven short lessons with dialogues. Roglai-English glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Awoi-hathe, Aviong, A-Ly, Maxwell Cobbey and Vurnell Cobbey. Suraq vunga, Sanap Radlai; Ngu-vụng Rỏglai; Northern Roglai vocabulary. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. xi, 163 pp.

SEDANG

TEACHING MATERIALS

Smith, Kenneth D. ʼBai hòk tópui Rỏtéang; Bài học tiếng Sedang tỉnh Kontum = Sedang language lessons. Rev. ed. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. viii, 32 pp. [First published by Dept. of Ed., Saigon, Vietnam, 1967]

Introduction includes sections on pronunciation and dialects. Sixty-two lessons with 4-9 sentences each in dialogue form. Each sentence is given in Sedang, Vietnamese, and English.

GRAMMARS

Smith, Kenneth D. "Phonology and Syntax of Sedang, A Vietnam Mon-Khmer Language." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1975. liii, 280 pp. [DCJ75-24131]

_____. *Sedang grammar: phonological and syntactic structure*. (Pacific Linguistics: Series B; no. 50) Canberra, Australia: Dept. of Linguistics, Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, 1979. xix, 191 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Smith, Kenneth D. *Ngu-vụng Sedang* = *Sedang vocabulary*. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. xi, 128 pp. [First published by Bộ Giáo-Duc, Saigon, Vietnam, 1967.]

Sedang-Vietnamese-English, grouped by meanings with alphabetical indices. Guide to pronunciation and some dialect notes. Graded conversations without comment.

STIENG

GRAMMARS

Miller, Vera. *An Overview of Stiêng Grammar*. (Workpapers of North Dakota SIL, Vol. XX, Supplement 3) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. vii, 64 pp.

VIETNAMESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Basic Vietnamese Conversation Course. Rev. ed. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 122 pp. [MF]

Contains 150 Vietnamese-English conversation lessons, with guide to pronunciation.

Dauphin, Antoine. *Cours de vietnamien: première année*. (Langues de l'Asie; 1) Paris, France: L'Asiatheque, 1977. 153 pp.

Initial section on the phonetic structure of Vietnamese, with sections on vowels, consonants, the syllable and tones. Followed by a series of reading passages, each with a vocabulary list, a brief section on grammar and usually a dialogue, translation exercises, a conversation, or proverbs. Vietnamese-French glossary. Bibliography.

_____ with the collaboration of Ha Dauphine. *Cours de Vietnamien: deuxième année*. (Langues de l'Asie; 2) Paris, France: l'Asiatheque, 1977. 135 pp.

A series of reading passages, each usually followed by a vocabulary list, a brief section on grammar, and a dialogue, a conversation, or proverbs. Vietnamese-French glossary. Bibliography.

Huffman, Franklin E., and Trần trọng Hải. *Intermediate Spoken Vietnamese*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, 1980. xii, 401 pp.

Designed to give speech and reading practice, and to develop the student's competence beyond the beginning level. Intended to follow Jorden et al., *Vietnamese Basic Course*. The grammar points in those books have been subsumed or summarized in this one, and the vocabulary is incorporated into the glossary in this text. Fifteen lessons, each divided into 6 sections--dialogue, grammar notes, drils, narration, questions on the narration, and supplementary vocabulary. New vocabulary and patterns required by the narrative style are listed after each narration. Includes substitution, expansion, transformation, completion, and response drills and exercises. Vietnamese-English glossary. Bibliography.

Jones, Robert B., Jr. and Huynh Sanh Thông. *Spoken Vietnamese*. (Spoken Language Series) Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1979. xiii, 295 pp. Cassettes (t). [Reprint of ACLS 1960 ed.] [ED 012 398 Resumé only, 1960 ed.]

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice in Southern Vietnamese. Introductory dialogues with buildups serve as a base for conversations, narratives, and structured conversation. There are pronunciation, substitution, response, completion, multiple choice, and translation exercises. Grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in sentences. Vietnamese material is in transcription in Lessons 1-6, and in the standard orthography (with stress, juncture, and intonation indicated through Lesson 15) in the remaining lessons. Culture notes. Lesson 20 contains newspaper articles to introduce vocabulary items in government and politics. Appendices cover: supplementary vocabulary, the Vietnamese kinship system, and a discussion of the Northern dialect with pronunciation drills. Vietnamese-English glossary. [ACLS/NDEA]

Jorden, Eleanor Hartz et al. *FSI Vietnamese Basic Course*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1966-67. 2 vols. Cassettes (32), tapes (55). [Vol. I reprinted 1979] [Available from GPO; Texts, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. In the 15 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues with buildups. There are substitution, transformation, response, expansion, and combination drills. Vol. I contains a guide to pronunciation with numerous drills. Some new vocabulary is explained in notes. Dialect taught is that of South Vietnam. Illustrations. Glossary. [FSI]

GRAMMARS

Gage, William W. and H. Merrill Jackson. *Verb Construction in Vietnamese.* (Southeast Asia Program Data Paper No. 9) Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, 1953. 16 pp.

Nguyễn Dang Liêm. *Cases, Clauses and Sentences in Vietnamese.* (Pacific Linguistics: Series B; No. 37) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Dept. of Linguistics, Research School of Pacific Studies, 1975. v, 89 pp.
Utilizes tagmemics and a case grammar model. Chapters cover case forms and case relations, clause types and verb classification, clause classes, clause units, sentence classes, sentence types, and sentence units. Followed by nine charts and a bibliography.

Nguyễn Dình-Hoà. *201 Vietnamese Verbs: compounds and phrases for everyday use.* Woodbury, NY: Barrons Educational Series, Inc., 1979. xxxi, 215 pp.
The most useful combinations (compounds and phrases) are given for each of the verbs. Whole sentences are often provided as illustrations. The introduction is a descriptive sketch aimed at giving the grammatical characteristics of the verb. It also includes a discussion of the function of the verb within the predicate in its relation to preverbs, postverbs, nouns, other verbs, and embedded sentences. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Dang Chan Lieu and Bui Y. *Tu-dien Anh-Viet.* [English-Vietnamese Dictionary] Hanoi, Vietnam: Bộ Giáo-duç, 1976. 1022 pp.
Intended primarily for high school and college students. Illustrative examples are included for each entry. About 10,000 entries.

Lê Bá Khanh and Lê Bá Kông. *Standard pronouncing Vietnamese-English dictionary, with a guide to the Vietnamese pronunciation and a short outline of Vietnamese grammar - Tu-diên tiêu-chuân Viêt-Anh, loai mói có hiêú dinh rà thêm nhiêu chụ.* Houston, TX: Zieleks Publishing Co., 1975. 398 pp. [First pub. in 1950]

_____. *Vietnamese-English dictionary, romanized.* Brooklyn, NY: P. Shalom Pub. Inc., 1977. 388 pp.
Intended for the speaker of Vietnamese. Some illustrative phrases with translations.

Lê Bá Kông. *Standard Pronouncing English-Vietnamese Dictionary.* Rev. ed. Houston, TX: Zieleks Publishing Co., 1975. 494 pp.

_____. *Tu-Diên Anh-Viêt và Viêt-Anh.* (loai bo túi): cung do Gs. (English-Vietnamese and Vietnamese-English Pocket Dictionaries) Houston, TX: Zieleks Publishing Co., n.d.

Nguyễn Đình Hòa. Vietnamese phrase book. Rutland, VT: C.E. Tuttle Co., 1976. 109 pp.

All phrases are given in English, a modified phonetic transcription of the Vietnamese, and traditional Vietnamese orthography. Many of the expressions are given in the form of fill-in sentences.

_____ and Patricia My-Huong Nguyễn. English-Vietnamese Pocket Dictionary. Carbondale, IL: Asia Books, 1980. 260 pp.

INDONESIA AND MALAYSIA

BALINESE

DICTIONARIES

Barber, C. Clyde. A Balinese-English dictionary. (Occasional publications/Aberdeen University Library; no. 2) Aberdeen, Scotland: University of Aberdeen, 1979. 2 vols.

For the speaker of English. Uses a transliteration of the native script rather than the modern Roman orthography usually used in Bali. Introduction on Balinese writing. Entries include some variant spellings, some grammatical notes, levels of usage, and some illustrative phrases and sentences with translations.

Kamus Bahasa Bali - Indonesia, Vol. I (A-E). Denpasar, Bali: Panitia Penyusun Kamus, 1975. 288 pp.

Included is a ten-page introduction in Indonesian. Contains a list of root-words, giving in each case a selection of the actually occurring grammatical formations from these, all individually translated into Indonesian. Homonyms are listed separately.

Shadeg, N., S.V.D. et al. A Basic Balinese Vocabulary. Rev. ed. Denpasar, Bali: Bhakti Press, 1977. vi, 194 pp. [First pub. 1953]

Contains 1000 English words, with their equivalents in Indonesian and in Low, Polite, and High Balinese. this is followed by approximately 3000 short sentences in Balinese illustrating these words, but without translations. These are followed with a number of sections describing Bali and its life, and giving the relevant technical Balinese vocabulary (not included in the 1000 words). Also dealt with are: the country, dress, genealogical relations, the compass directions, plans of an ordinary and a high-caste house and of a typical temple. There is also a grammatical summary of the language, which is based on Fr. Kersten's Dutch Balinese Grammar (1948). Includes a sketch of Balinese grammar in Indonesian. Bibliography.

TOBA BATAK

DICTIONARIES

Warneck, Johannes G. *Toba-Batak-Deutsches Wörterbuch*. Mit den Ergänzungen von J. Winkler. New ed. by R. Roolvink. German-Batak index by K.A. Adelaar. The Hague, Netherlands: Martinus Nijhoff, 1977. xii, 332 pp. [First pub. 1906]

Introduction contains some brief grammatical notes. Entries include many examples of usage.

IBAN

READERS

Buma, Michael. *Swiat tangga: primary 1*. Kuching, Malaysia: Borneo Literature Bureau, 1964. 58 pp.

Richards, Anthony J.N., comp. *An Iban-English dictionary*. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press and New York, NY: Oxford University Press, forthcoming, 1982. 480 pp.

Includes many examples of usage, and information about customs and folklore.

INDONESIAN-MALAY, INDONESIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Almatsier, A.M. *How to Master the Indonesian Language: A course for English-speaking foreigners*. 6th ed. Jakarta, Indonesia: N.V. Penerbit Djambatan, 1978. vii, 204 pp. [First pub. 1967]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Introduction covers sounds and spelling, and stress. Twenty-eight lessons with brief grammatical explanations. Vocabulary list at the end of each lesson. Exercises include fill-ins, question-answer, translation, multiple choice, comprehension, and sentence completion. Appended are 20 simple conversations and short passages from books and newspapers.

Anderson, Edmund A., general ed. *First Lessons in Bahasa Indonesia*. Bandung, Indonesia: Penerbit Kalam Hidup, 1976. vii, 179 pp. Tapes.

An introductory course prepared for the Inter-Mission Language Center for Cross-Cultural Communication, Bandung, Indonesia. Designed for study in Indonesia. Aims to provide some essential information relative to the use of bahasa Indonesia in many social settings. Contains 60 lessons built around a learning cycle: getting language material to practice, practicing the material, using the material practiced, and evaluating practice. Both structural and functional/notional in approach. Lessons based on various social situations. Sample topics include: learning to encounter people, learning simple statements and responses, learning to get information and make requests for action, learning to learn vocabulary, talking to a stranger, talking to a relative, how people communicate their bad feelings, etc. Included in each lesson are pronunciation drills, grammar drills, and vocabulary.

Dardjowidjojo, Soenjono. *Sentence Patterns of Indonesian*. (PALI Language Texts: Southeast Asia) Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1978. xii, 434 pp.

Designed to give speaking, reading, writing, and listening practice. Consists of 35 chapters, each usually including a dialogue, cultural notes, pronunciation (first 15 chapters), structure, and a vocabulary list. The structure sections include drills and exercises (substitution, expansion, transformation, stimulus-response, and translation). Six review lessons. An introductory section to the Indonesian sound and spelling systems displays the phonemic nature of the orthography of this language which is written in the Latin alphabet. The aural-oral approach adopted for the text presents graded lessons in a formal-conversational style. An additional chapter labelled "Informal Indonesian" is also presented. The Indonesian-English glossary at the end of the book contains those words already presented in the chapters. Supplementary reading materials should accompany those included within. A concise history of the language and its people is presented as a forward to the text.

Djaafar, Tengku Syed. *Teach yourself bahasa Indonesia the easy way*. Quezon City, Philippines: Omar, 1976. 134 pp.

Johns, Yohanni, in collaboration with Robyn Stokes. *Bahasa Indonesia: langkah baru, a new approach*. Canberra, Australia: Faculty of Asian Studies in association with Australian National University Press, 1978. xxiv, 362 pp. Cassettes (10), tapes (10 - 7 inch). [Distributed by Books Australia, Norwalk, CN] [Cassettes or tapes available from the Asian Studies Language Laboratory, The Australian National University, Canberra, A.C.T. 2600, Australia] [First pub. 1975]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 18 lessons, grammar is explained in structural notes, and illustrated in dialogues and narratives. There are pronunciation, substitution, transformation, response, translation, question-answer, construction, completion, and comprehension drills and exercises. Cultural notes. Indonesian-English word list arranged alphabetically by root.

Krause, Erich-Dieter. *Lehrbuch der indonesischen Sprache*. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1978. 320 pp.

Kwee, John B. *Indonesian*. 2nd ed. (Teach yourself books) Sevenoaks, England: Hodder and Stoughton, 1980. xi, 162 pp. [Reprint of 1976 ed.]

This self-instructional book is designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 32 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in sentences, occasional dialogues, and a narrative. There are completion, response, transformation, translation, and sentence construction drills. Lesson One outlines the phonology. Vocabulary is introduced in lists. Key to exercises. Indonesian-English, English-Indonesian glossaries.

Strange, S.O. *A Beginner's Course in Indonesian Language: An elementary course designed for use in schools, adult education classes and universities*. Townsville, Australia: Strange Enterprises, 1976. 124 pp.

Designed to give speech and reading practice. Twenty-five lessons with exercises (pronunciation, identification), translations, readings, conversational practice, word lists, and cultural notes.

Wolff, John U. *Beginning Indonesian, Parts I & II*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, 1972. 2 vols. Tapes. [ED 061 857/858 Resumé only] [Tapes available from Language Laboratory, Dept. of Modern Languages and Linguistics, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY] [Part I, rev. ed., 1977; Part II, 2nd ed., 1979]

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Thirty lessons, each typically consisting of basic sentences, reading selections, and grammar. Basic sentences also have literal translations and explanations of new items. They are for memorization, followed by pattern practice, free conversation and comprehension exercises. Reading sections also include explanations of new items, followed by comprehension, completion, pattern practice, and composition-translation exercises. Grammar is explained in structural terms followed by drills. Part II deals with the distinctions of various stylistic, colloquial, and written forms of the language. Review Lessons, Key to exercises, English-Indonesian, Indonesian-English glossaries. Index. [NDEA]

_____. Beginning Indonesian Through Self-Instruction. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, 1981. Cassettes tapes. [Prelim. version available from Dept. of Modern Languages]

_____. Formal Indonesian. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, 1980. xiv, 466 pp. Cassettes. [Cassettes available from Dept. of Modern Languages, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY] [ED 207 363]

For advanced level, after completion of Beginning Indonesian (same author) or its equivalent. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice in the style of Indonesian used in schools, lectures, public occasions, writing, etc. Divided into two parts. The first contains 20 units, each comprising a selection from current Indonesian publications with composition and conversation exercises based on them. The exercises include questions, rephrasings, word usage drills, and translation compositions. The first 15 units also include an oral translation-interpretation exercise to be done with a cassette recorder. The second part of the text is a reference grammar, structural in approach, accompanied by exercises. Key to exercises. Indonesian-English glossary. [NDEA]

_____. Indonesian Conversation. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, 1977. xi, 286 pp. Cassettes (40). [Cassettes available from Language Laboratory, Dept. of Modern Languages and Linguistics, Cornell University, Ithaca, NY]

For advanced level. Aims to develop an ability to understand and manipulate colloquial styles. Indonesian-English glossary. Cassettes cover each conversation and the exercises. [NDEA]

READERS

Collins, J.A., ed. *Marilah Kita membaca = Let us read: a beginner's Indonesian reader*. Victoria, Australia: Pitman Australia, 1976. 82 pp.

Intended for speakers of English who are beginning students of Indonesian. Designed to supplement a structured Indonesian course. Divided into 68 units, the last 3 of which are borrowed from Indonesian folklore. Uses line-for-line translations. Each unit has vocabulary and grammar notes, and sometimes pronunciation or cultural notes as well.

Dardjowidjojo, Soenjono. *An Advanced Indonesian Reader*. (Manuscript) Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii, Dept. of Indo-Pacific Languages, 1977. [Available from Author, Dept. of Indo-Pacific Languages, University of Hawaii at Manoa, Webster Hall 311, 2528 The Mall, Honolulu, HI] [NDEA]

Johns, Yohanni. *Melawat Kenegana tetengga; Visit to a neighbouring country; an Indonesian reader*. (Modern language texts) Sydney, Australia: Ian Novak Publishing, 1969. viii, 88 pp.

Wolff, John U. *Indonesian Readings*. Ithaca, NY: Cornell University, Southeast Asia Program, 1977. xii, 468 pp. Cassettes. [Cassettes available from Language Laboratory, Cornell University, Dept. of Modern Languages and Linguistics, Ithaca, NY]

Designed for intermediate students who have mastered the broad outlines of the grammatical structure of Indonesian or Malay. May be used in conjunction with *Indonesian Conversations* (same author). Gathered from a large variety of sources in Indonesian and Malaysian publications. Cassettes cover the pattern practices to the readings. [NDEA]

MacDonald, R. Ross. *Indonesian Reference Grammar*. 2nd ed. Washington, DC: Georgetown University Press, 1976. xvi, 173 pp. [First pub. 1967 as *A Student's Reference Grammar of Modern Formal Indonesian*] [ED 016 972, 1967 ed.]

Structural in approach. In four parts: phonology, morphology (deals mainly with roots and affixes); form classes (nominals, predicatives, adjuncts, subordinators, etc.); and syntax (types of sentences and modes). Numerous examples with translations follow items described. Analysis is based on published texts (1945-66). The table of contents is designed to serve as an index. Bibliography. [NDEA]

Partoredjo, I.S. *Bahasa Indonesia moderen*. Brisbane, Australia: Cranbrook Press, 1975. 2 vols. [Vol. I reprinted 1978]

Designed to give speech, reading, and some writing practice. Vol. I contains 17 lessons, divided into sections on basic sentences, grammatical notes, exercises, conversation, and some have a section on pronunciation. Vol. II has 15 lessons. The first 14 have sections on basic sentences, grammatical notes, exercises, and either a conversation, reading (with questions), short story, or discussion. Lesson 15 covers letter writing. The basic sentences are in dialogue form and are accompanied by pictures. The types of exercises used are question and answer, writing descriptions of pictures, substitution, transformations, translation, fill-in, and completion. Included in Vol. I are two summaries of the basic sentences used. Both texts have an Indonesian-English vocabulary. Appended to Vol. II are: a section on idiomatic usage and vocabulary points; a section on common mistakes in translation; and 16 additional readings with questions.

Sarumpaet, Jan Pieter. *The Structure of Bahasa Indonesia*. 3rd ed. Melbourne, Australia: Sahata Publications, 1977. xii, 280 pp. [First pub. Melbourne, 1966]

Pedagogical grammar. May be used for self-instructional purposes in conjunction with another language textbook. Grammatical constructions are first introduced in table form, followed by brief explanations and numerous examples. There are sentence construction, expansion, transformation, completion, and combination exercises. These are designed so the beginning student can use them for learning new constructions, and intermediate and advanced students can use them for review.

DICTIONARIES

Hardjono, R. *Learner's dictionary: English-Indonesian*. Jarkata (?), Indonesia: Yayasan Kanisius, 1973. 53 pp.

6000 entries.

Kahlo, Gerhard and Rosemarie Simon-Bärwinkel. *Wörterbuch deutsch-indonesisch*. 2nd rev. ed. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1978. xxiv, 400 pp. [Reprint of 1975 ed.] [First pub. as *Deutsches-indonesisches Wörterbuch*, 1967]

Approximately 18,000 entries. Entries include parts of speech, some illustrative examples.

_____. *Wörterbuch indonesisch-deutsch*. 4th ed. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopadie, 1977. xiii, 510 pp.

About 27,000 entries.

Karow, Otto and Irene Hilgers-Hesse, comps. *Indonesisch-deutsches Wörterbuch - Kamus Bahasa Indonesia - Djerman*. 2nd rev. and enl. ed. Wiesbaden, W. Germany: Harrassowitz, 1978. xx, 491 pp.

Entries include parts of speech and many illustrative examples with translations.

Kramer, A.L.N. *Van Goor's Kamus Inggeris Ketjil (Concise Indonesian Dictionary)*. Inggeris-Bahasa Indonesia; Bahasa Indonesia-Inggeris (English-Indonesian; Indonesian-English). Rutland, VT and Tokyo, Japan: C.E. Tuttle Co., 1966. 359 pp. [Also published Melbourne, Australia: P. Flesch, 1971]

Two-way dictionary. Intended for Indonesian and English speakers. In Indonesian-English section entries include accents for pronunciation of Indonesian words and some illustrative phrases. In the English-Indonesian section the Indonesian prefix *me-* is placed behind the stems of the verbs. Includes lists of Indonesian and English abbreviations.

Leander, Victor L. *Kamus Belanda-Indonesia/Disusun Oleh Victor L. Leander*. Jakarta, Indonesia: Mutiara, 1978. iv, 250 pp.

Dutch-Indonesian dictionary.

Sarumpaet, J.P. *Modern usage in Bahasa Indonesia*. Caulton, Australia: Pitman Australia, 1980. vii, 264 pp.

Guide to standard and correct usage in modern Indonesian. Each entry begins with two or more head-words arranged in semantic groups. The whole work is alphabetical according to the initial letter of the first or major head-word in the entries. Explanations with examples of usage and translations are given after the enumeration of the head-words. Also gives correct spelling, nuances of meaning, situations in which the word is taboo, and sometimes whether the word is used primarily in one particular area and not in another English-Indonesian index.

Schmidgall-Tellings, A. Ed., and Alan M. Stevens. *Contemporary Indonesian-English Dictionary: a supplement to the standard Indonesian dictionaries with particular concentration on new words, expressions, and meanings*. Athens, OH: Ohio University Press, 1980. 250 pp.

Intended as a supplement to previous dictionaries, follows format of Echols and Shadily, *An English-Indonesian Dictionary*.

Wojowasito, Suwojo and Hartono Ruslan. *Kamus umum Perancis-Indonesia, Français-Indonésien*. Bandung, Indonesia: Shinta Dharma, 1979. xii, 473 pp.

French-Indonesian dictionary.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dodds, R.W. *Malay*. (Teach Yourself books) Sevenoaks, England: Hodder and Stoughton, 1977. xvii, 220 pp.
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Introduction covers pronunciation. Contains 23 lessons, each divided into vocabulary and associated phrases, lesson notes, translation exercises, and substitution drills. Appended are Malay sayings, keys for exercises, points for further study, a grammar index, and a Malay-English vocabulary.

Dyen, Isidore et al. *Spoken Malay, Books I & II*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1971. 2 vols. Cassettes (6). [ED 089 554/542 MF only] [Reprint of Holt 1945 ed.]
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 30 lessons, dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversations outlined in English. There are pronunciation, multiple choice, completion, response, and additive drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Additional vocabulary is introduced in lists. Some cultural notes. Malay material is in Roman transcription, with capital letters indicating stress, accompanied by the British conventional spelling in part IV, and by the Dutch conventional spelling in part V. Glossary in each part. [USAFI]

King, Edward S. *Write Malay: An Introduction to the Modern Written Language for English-speaking Malaysians*. 2nd ed., rev. and reset. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Eastern Universities Press in association with Hodder and Stoughton Educational, 1978. xiii, 366 pp. [First publ. in 1964]
Designed to give writing practice, but much of the material can also be used in everyday conversation. Knowledge of elementary Malay is assumed. Based on the language found in news-bulletins, magazines, modern novels, etc. Uses a vocabulary of about 2,000 Malay words. Forty-eight lessons in 16 parts, each part to be covered in a week. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Uses translation, grammatical, and composition exercises. Key. Malay-English and English-Malay vocabularies.

Othman bin Sulaiman. *Bahasa Malaysia for everyone: a practical course of Bahasa Malaysia, explained in simple language for English-speaking people*. Petaling Jaya, Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Pustaka al-Hilal, 1975. xxi, 245 pp.

Designed for self-instructional use. Gives speech, reading and writing practice. Introductory section on pronunciation. Forty-eight lessons with brief grammatical explanations, many illustrative examples, vocabulary sections and usually conversations or reading passages. Uses fill-in, translation, and sentence-forming drills and exercises. Appended are sections on idiomatic expressions and the new spelling system.

GRAMMARS

Abdullah Hassan. *The Morphology of Malay*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Dewan Bahasa Dan Pustaka, Kementerian Pelajaran Malaysia, 1974. xix, 292 pp.

A Concise guide to the new Bahasa Malaysia spelling system; compiled in accordance with the spelling system adopted by the Malaysian and Indonesian Governments. 1st ed. Petaling Jaya, Malaysia: Universal Publications, 1972. 68 pp.
Includes sections on the alphabet, vowels, consonants, combinations, and dipthongs.

Koh, Boh Boon. *The Teaching of Malay Affixes*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Fajar Bakti, 1978. vi, 87 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Abdul Bahman bin Yusop. *Collins Malay gem dictionary: Bahasa Malaysia-English, English-Bahasa Malaysia*. Rev. ed. London, England: Collins, 1975. xxiv, 614 pp. [First publ. 1964]
Intended primarily for pupils in Malayan schools, but can be used by speakers of both languages. Brief introductory sections on grammar, the new spelling system, and numerals. Entries include illustrative phrases and related words. Revised according to the new spelling system.

Daud, Mohammed Salleh. *Kamus harian Federal, Malay-English-Malay dictionar*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Federal Publications, 1979. xiv, 559 pp. [Reprint of 1977 ed.]
Intended primarily for the speaker of Malay. Approximately 7,600 entries with root words and derivatives, each with illustrative sentences. No translations for illustrative phrases and definitions are in Malay. English-Bahasa Malaysia cross-references.

_____. *Kamus Pelajar Lengkap*. Singapore: 1978. xv, 535 pp.
Approximately 13,000 entries. Includes root words and derivatives. Main entries in boldface, followed by

English definition in italics followed by more detailed Malay definition. English-Bahasa Malay glossary.

Deevan Bahasa dan Pustaka. *Istilah pentadbiran dan pengurusan, Ingerris-Malaysia-Ingerris*. 1st ed. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Deevan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kementerian Pelajaran Malaysia, 1976. xvii, 371 pp.

Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka. *Kamus dwibahasa, bahasa Inggeris-bahasa Malaysia*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, Kementerian Pelajaran, 1979. xv, 1457, 23 pp.
English-Malay dictionary.

Kadir, Mohamed, comp. *Kamus kebangsaan ejaan baru, Inggeris-bahasa Malaysia, bahasa Malaysia-Inggeris*. Ed.-in-chief, Nordin Yaacob. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Titi wangsa; Ipon: Sole distributor in Malaysia, Brunei & Singapore S.S. Mubaruk, 1975. 860, lv, 75 pp.

Kamus dwibahasa, bahasa Inggeris-bahasa Malaysia. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Dewan Bahasa dan Pustaka, 1979. xv, 1457, 23 pp.
English-Malaysian dictionary.

Karim, A. *A dictionary of English-Bahasa Malaysia idiomatic phrases*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Jaya, 1978. 145 pp.

Marsden, William. *A Dictionary of the Malayan Language, in two parts, Malayan and English, and English and Malayan*. Freeport, NY: Books for Libraries Press, 1973. 589 pp. [Reprint of 1812 ed.]
Brief introductory section on vowels and consonants. Uses Arabic script and romanization for the Malay words. Illustrative sentences.

Yang, Kui Yee, Lin Chit Kiat, and Chan Meow Wah. *Kamus sarian: Malay-English, ejaan baru*. Kuala Lumpur, Malaysia: Pustaka Umum, 1975. iv, 503 pp.
Malaysian-English dictionary. Entries include many illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. Illustrations. English-Malay cross reference index.

JAVANESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Herrfurth, Hans. Lehrbuch des modernen Djawanisch. 2nd ed. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1967. 259 pp. [1st pub. 1964]

Twenty-one lessons with grammatical explanations and translation exercises. Glossary and modern Javanese texts.

GRAMMARS

Uhlenbeck, E.M. Studies in Javanese Morphology. (Koninklijk Instituut voor Taal-, Land- en Volkenkunde, Translation Series, 19) The Hague, Netherlands: Martinus Nijhoff, 1978. vi, 361 pp.

Reprints of 16 articles published from 1950-76. Some of the topics included are: word formation, verb structure, numeral system, and respect forms.

DICTIONARIES

Horne, Elinor C. Javanese-English Dictionary. (Yale Linguistic Series) New Haven, CT and London, England: Yale University Press, 1974. xl, 728 pp. [ED 100 125, Final report]

Comprehensive dictionary. Approximately 20,000 entries. Numerous illustrative phrases and sentences. Introduction describes phonology of Javanese and its relation to the conventional spelling; it also contains a summary of Javanese morphology and a description of Javanese social stratification and its manifestation in language usage. [NDEA]

KAYAN

GRAMMARS

Clayre, B. and L. Cubit. "An outline of Kayan grammar." Sarawak Museum Journal 22:43.43-91 (1974).

Intended for the beginning student of Kayan. Structural in approach. All of the main grammatical features are described. Nineteen brief chapters covering such topics as: pronunciation, negatives, questions, and affixes. Appendices on the fusion of possessive pronouns, exclamations, and names and titles.

DICTIONARIES

Rousseau, Jérome. "A vocabulary of Baluy Kayan." Sarawak Museum Journal 22:43.93-152 (1974).

English-Baluy Kayan vocabulary. Includes a list of words not common to both Baluy Kayan and Baram Kayan, and a few notes on grammar. References.

Southwell, C. Hudson. *Kayan-English dictionary*. Marudi, Sarawak, East Malaysia: Author, 1980. 389 pp. (Available from Author, Gracewood Lodge, 20 Roebuck Drive, Manning 6152, West Australia, or Madam Lily Soo, P.O. Box 153, Marudi, Baram, Sarawak, East Malaysia)

Reflects the traditional language as well as modern usages. The general introduction discusses the process of compilation and the lexical methods used. A certain amount of anthropological data are recorded under words covering cultural themes.

LAMPUNG

GRAMMARS

Walker, Dale F. *A grammar of the Lampung language: the Pesisir dialect of Way Lima*. (NUSA, Linguistic studies in Indonesian and languages in Indonesia, 2) Jakarta, Indonesia: Badan Penyelenggara Seri NUSA, 1976. x, 49 pp. [Revision of author's thesis, Cornell University.]

Uses several grammatical models as the basis for description, including structural and transformational. Brief introduction on the language and the people. Sections on phonology, morphophonemics, the sentence, phrasal structures, and morphology. An appendix contains 8 texts with free translations. Lampung-English glossary. Bibliography.

MINANGKABAU

GRAMMARS

Institut Keguruan dan Ilmu Pendidikan, Padang, Indonesia. Fakultas Keguruan Sastra dan Seni. *Struktur bahasa Minangkabau, dialek Lima Puluh Kota, Agam, Tanah Datar, dan Pesisir Selatan*. Padang, Indonesia: 1978. 2 vols.

On the phonology, morphology, and syntax of the Menangkabau language. Part I: Phonology and morphology. Part II: Syntax.

MURUT

GRAMMARS

Prentice, D.J. *The Murut languages of Sabah*. (Pacific linguistics. Series C. books, no. 18) Canberra, Australia: Pacific Linguistics, Australian National University, 1971. xi, 311 pp.

Tagmemic description of Timugon (a dialect of Highland Murut). Introduction to the general and linguistic background. Chapter 2 is on phonology. Chapters 3-4, 6-8 deal with clause and phrase structure. Chapter 5 is on the morphology. Chapter 9 contains texts with translations and analysis. Chapter 10 is an outline of other Murut languages. Bibliography. Map.

Proyek Penelitian Bahasa dan Sastra Indonesia dan Daerah Kalimantan Selatan. Struktur bahasa Bakumpai: laporan hasil penelitian. Jakarta: Proyek Penelitian Bahasa dan Sastra Indonesia dan Daerah, Pusat Pembinaan dan Pengembangan Bahasa, Departemen Pendidikan dan Kebudayaan, 1978. vii, 169 pp.
On the Bakumpai language structure.

NGAJU DAYAK

GRAMMARS

Mihing, T.W.J. and W.A.L. Stokhof. "On the Ngaju Dayak sound system (Pulau Petak dialect)." In Miscellaneous Studies in Indonesian and Languages in Indonesia, Part III. Ed. by Soepomo Poedjosoedarmo. Jakarta, Indonesia: Badan Penyelenggara Seri NUSA, 1977, pp. 49-59.
Phonology of Ngaju Dayak. Many examples of minimal pairs. Uses a text for illustration with phonetic and phonemic transcriptions, and English and Indonesian translations. Suggestions for orthography. Bibliography.

SANGIR

GRAMMARS

Maryott, Kenneth R. "The Phonemes of Sarangani Sangiré." Studies in Philippine Linguistics 1:264-279 (1977).
Description of the phonemes of Sangiré, divided into three sections: contrast between phonemes, variation within phonemes, and distribution of the phonemes.

Maryott, Kenneth R. "The Phonology and Morphophonemics of Tabukang Sangir." Philippine Social Sciences and Humanities Review. 26:111-126 (1963).

Maryott, Kenneth R. "Reference Clauses in Sangir." Unpublished Thesis, Hartford Seminary Foundation (1968), Hartford, CT.

SUNDA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Anderson, Edmund A. First Lessons in Basa Sunda. Rev. ed. Surabaya, Indonesia: Author, 1979. [Available from Author, Perhimpunan Persahabatan Indonesia-Amerika, Jalan Raya Dr. Sutomo 110, Surabaya, Indonesia]
Divided into 60 lessons for a full-time 3-month course. Based on principles of structural linguistics and sociolinguistics. Uses a functional syllabus,

emphasizing such things as encounters, requests, communicating feelings, etc. Includes pronunciation, grammar, and vocabulary drills, and an assignment for outside of class every day of study. The goals of the text are to get students involved in various social situations, to use information resources such as newspapers and magazines, and to learn about the culture of the Sundanese. An appendix contains English translations of the texts and grammar drills.

PHILIPPINES

GENERAL REFERENCE

Llamzon, Teodoro A. *Handbook of Philippine Language Groups*. Quezon City, Philippines: Published for UNESCO by the Ateneo de Manila University Press, 1978. iv, 152 pp.
Information on 25 language groups, including ethnographic data, phonology, pronouns, particles, verb formation, illustrative sentences, and further readings.

Marquez, Ely J. *A Handbook for Learning Philippine Languages*. Washington, DC: The Peace Corps, 1967.

BABUYAN (PHILIPPINE BATAK)

DICTIONARIES

Warren, Charles P. *Field vocabulary of the Batak of Palawan (Philippines)*. (Peter de Ridder Press publications in Philippine ethnography, 1) Lisse, The Netherlands: Peter de Ridder Press, 1976. 29 pp.

BIKOL

GRAMMARS

Mintz, Malcolm W. "Case and Semantic Affixes of Bikol Verbs." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1973. 341 pp. [DCJ 74-07513]
Includes a description of the verbal affix system, case affixes, and semantic affixes.

DICTIONARIES

Dato, Luis G. *Vocabulariong Ingles-Bikol-Kastila*. 2nd ed. Naga, Philippines: 1972. xii, 90 pp.
About 2,000 entries presented trilingually (English, Bikoland, and Spanish).

[CENTRAL] BONTOC

DICTIONARIES

Reid, Lawrence A. Bontok-English dictionary. (Pacific Linguistics, Series C, no. 36) Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, Dept. of Linguistics, Research School of Pacific Studies, 1976. xxii, 514 pp.

Contains 9,000 entries. Each entry has 4 parts besides the headword: grammatical information (word class, etc.), gloss, example of usage with free translation, and semantic field (set of related words). May include source language, dialectal forms, synonyms, phonological variants. Introduction has sections on the spelling system and pronunciation, and includes much grammatical information. English-Bontok finder list of about 4,000 entries.

DIBABAWON

GRAMMARS

Forster, Jannette. Syllables and Phonemes of Dibabawon. (Papers on Philippine Languages No. 1) Manila, Philippines: Institute for Language Teaching and Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1963.

DICTIONARIES

Forster, Jannette and Myra Lou Barnard. Dibabawon-English Dictionary, English-Dibabawon Index. Manila, The Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, forthcoming.

GADDANG

GRAMMARS

Walrod, Michael R. Discourse grammar in Ga'dang. (Summer Institute of Linguistics publications in linguistics; publication no. 63) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1979. ix, 118 pp.

For the specialist. Based on tagmemics and stratificational grammar. Describes three genres of discourse—narrative, expository, and procedural. Chapter on sentence types. Includes texts illustrating the three discourse genres, all with free translations.

IBANAG

DICTIONARIES

Ibarbia, Zorayda B. "An Ibanag-English Dictionary." Ph.D. Diss., Texas A & M, 1969. xv, 132 leaves.

Approximately 3,600 entries. Based on vocabulary used in everyday situations, from written and spoken sources. Each entry includes pronunciation (in IPA phonemic transcription), part of speech, one or more meanings or English equivalents. Some entries include the language of immediate derivation, or variants in pronunciation or vocabulary. Introduction provides brief notes on pronunciation, morphology, syntax, and orthography, and a brief history of Ibanag.

Tharp, James A., and Mateo C. Natividad. Itawis-English Wordlist with English-Itawis Finderlist. (Language and literature series) New Haven, CT: Human Relations Area Files, 1976. xi, 151 leaves.

The first part is an Itawis-English word list which is organized as a root dictionary, i.e., entries are composed of a root headword followed by derived form sub-headwords. The main entries include the root headwords, English gloss (definition), and other relevant information. The subentries give the derived forms, their English glosses, and other information. Sources of borrowed terms are given. The second part is an English-Itawis finder list. Introduction includes a brief section on phonemes, phonological rules, and affixes.

IFUGAO (BATAD) (KALEYI)

DICTIONARIES

Summer Institute of Linguistics. Ifugao vocabulary. Manila, Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics in cooperation with the Bureau of Public Schools and the Institute of National Language of the Dept. of Education, 1958. 179 pp.

Ifugao-English. Introductory section on orthography, semantic classes, constitutent listings, grammar, and organization of the dictionary. Some of the words are listed along with other members of their class. Others are listed separately and are immediately followed by their English translation.

KALAGAN

GRAMMARS

Collins, Grace C. "Two Views of Kalagan Grammar." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1970. 121 pp. [70-14962]

Includes a traditional sketch of the central syntactic system of Kalagan, and also a description of the grammar based on a generative "case grammar" approach, using Fillmore's 1968 model.

Dawson, Frances B. "The Phonemes of Kalagan." Studies in Philippine Linguistics. (Oceania Linguistic Monograph No. 3) By Members of the Summer Institute of Linguistics, Pacific Branch. Ed. by Alan Healey. Sydney, Australia: University of Sydney, 1958. pp. 47-58.

KANKANAY (NORTHERN)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Daoas, Bartolome and William Henry Scott. Conversation Course in Sagada Igorot. (Sagada Social Studies series, No. II) Sagada, The Philippines, 1962. iv, 47 pp.
Forty conversational lessons based on incidents first portrayed in English. Sagada-English vocabulary.

MAMANWA

GRAMMARS

Miller, Jeanne and Helen Miller. Mamanwa Grammar. (Language Data, Asian-Pacific Series, no. 8) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 194 pp. [Available also in microfiche]
For the specialist. A description of the phonology, morphology, and syntax. Uses tagmemics, case grammar, and deep structure analysis.

MANOBO

GRAMMARS

DuBois, Carl D. Sarangani Manobo: An Introductory Guide. (Philippine Journal of Linguistics: Special monograph issue; no. 6) Manila, Philippines: Linguistic Society of the Philippines, 1976. x, 169 pp.
Intended as a practical grammar. Designed to provide speaking knowledge. Structural in approach. Frequently shifts from one level or pattern and back again to attain an easier progression from simpler to more complex material. An appendix contains an outline of grammatical constructions at each level as a reference aid. Manobo-English vocabulary.

MANSAKA

GRAMMARS

Svelmoe, Gordon and Thelma Svelmoe. Notes on Mansaka Grammar. (Language Data, Asian-Pacific Series, no. 6) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1974. 138 pp. [Also available in microfiche]
A grammatical sketch covering levels from the stem through the paragraph.

PAMPANGO

GRAMMARS

Gonzalez, Andrew B. "Outline of a Generative Semantic Description of Pampangan." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1970. 680 pp. [71-07018]
Based on Chafe's model (1970, Meaning and the Structure of Language).

DICTIONARIES

Silverio, Julio F., comp. and ed. *New Pampango-Pilipino-English dictionary*. Manila, Philippines: National Book Store, Inc., 1976. 84 pp.
Enries include parts of speech. No illustrative examples.

PANGASINAN

GRAMMARS

Schachter, Paul. "A Contrastive Analysis of English and Pangasinan." Ph.D. Diss., University of California, Los Angeles, 1960. 114 pp.

TAGALOG

GRAMMARS

Llamzon, Teodoro A. *Modern Tagalog: a functional-structural description*. (Janua linguarum, Series practica; 122) The Hague, Netherlands: Mouton & Co., 1975. 148 pp.
For the specialist. First section covers methodological preliminaries, such as: definition of language, structure of language, and scope of the description. The rest of the book covers phonology, syntax, and morphology. Bibliography.

Marquez, Ely J. "A Phonology of Tagalog." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1975. 139 pp. [DCJ 75-20782]

Otanes, Fe T. "A Contrastive Analysis of English and Tagalog Verb Complementation." Ph.D. Diss., University of California, Los Angeles, 1966. 246 pp.

Ramos, Teresita V. *The case system of Tagalog verbs*. (Pacific linguistics: Series B--Monographs; no. 27) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1974. vii, 168, 12 pp.
For the specialist.

DICTIONARIES

Institute of National Language. *Mga Katawagan sa Edukasyong Bilinggwal (Tagalog-English vocabularies)*. 1975. 225 pp.

Manuel, E. Arsenio. *A lexicographic study of Tayabas Tagalog of Quezon Province*. Quezon City, Philippines: Diliman Review, 1971. vii, 420 pp.

Presents over 3,000 words that are not a part of 'Standard Tagalog' from rural Tayabas. Few words are of Spanish origin, fewer of American. Gives definitions (Tagalog, English), examples of usage, some synonyms, and cross references.

Panganiban, Jose Villa. *Diksyunaryo-tesauro: Pilipino-Ingles*. 2nd ed. Quezon City, Philippines: Manlapaz Publishing Co., 1972. xx, 1027 pp.

TAUSUG-MAGINDANAO

DICTIONARIES

Hassan, Irene, et al. *Tausug-English Dictionary: Kabtangan iban Maana*. (Sulu Studies no. 4) Jolo, Sulu: Coordinated Investigation of Sulu Culture, and Manila, Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1975. 42, 789 pp.

Introduction contains sections on orthography, alphabetiyation, explanatory notes, and grammar notes. Entries include part of speech, grammatical information and explanations, cross references, and many illustrative phrases and sentences with free translations. Appendices on vocabulary for birds, fish, seashells, animals, and plants.

VISAYAN, AKLAN

GRAMMARS

Cruz, Beato A. de la and R. David Paul Zorc. *A study of the Aklanon dialect. Volume one: Grammar*. Kalibo, Aklan, Philippines: Aklan Printing Center for the Peace Corps, 1968. 213 pp. [ED 145 705]

A detailed formal grammar of phonology, morphophonemics, word classes and derivation. (See also Zorc under DICTIONARIES.) [PC]

DICTIONARIES

Zorc, David R. and Salas Vicente. *A Study of the Aklan Dialect, Volume Two: Aklanon-English Dictionary*. Kalibo, Aklan, Philippines: Aklan Printing Center for the Peace Corps, 1969. 369 pp. [ED 145 704: Salas Reyes, Vicente et al. *A Study of the Aklanon Dialect, Volume Two: Dictionary (of Root Words and Derivations), Aklanon*

to English. Washington DC: Peace Corps. 401 pp.]
Dictionary of root words and derivations intended for speakers of both languages. The dictionary is preceded by a discussion of root words and their derivations, an outline of the six basic grammatical functions and the basic parts of speech of Aklanon, a discussion of morphophonemic change, and an explanation of the conventions for spellig the Aklanon dialect. Includes bibliography. [PC]

VISAYAN, CEBUANO

GRAMMARS

Luzares, Casilda E. "Cebuano Verb Morphology, An Application of Case Grammar Part II." In Studies in Philippine Linguistics, 2.1. Ed. by Casilda Edrial-Luzares and Austin Hale. Manila, Philippines: Linguistic Society of the Philippines (1978), pp. 49-72.

VISAYAN, YAKAN

DICTIONARIES

Pack, Janet and Dietlinde Behrens. Dictionary: Yakan-Pilipino-English. Manila, Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1973. 20 pp.

YAKAN

DICTIONARIES

Pack, Janet and Dietlinde Behrens. Dictionary: Yakan-Pilipino-English. Manila, Philippines: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1973. 20 pp.

LANGUAGES OF THE PACIFIC

AUSTRALIA

Dixon, Robert M.W. The languages of Australia. (Cambridge language surveys) Cambridge, England and New York, NY: Cambridge University Press, 1980. xxii, 547 pp.
Written for a general audience, linguists and students of Australian languages. Intended as a tentative survey of Australian linguistics. Chapters cover vocabulary, phonology, phonological change, classification of languages, word classes, nouns, pronouns, verbs, syntax,

as well as sections on tribe and language, speech and song styles, and the role of language in Aboriginal Australian soceity today. Maps (9).

ALAWA

GRAMMARS

Sharpe, Margaret C. Alawa Phonology and Grammar. (Australian aboriginal studies, no. 37. Linguistic series, no. 15) Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1972. xii, 189 pp.

Revision of author's dissertation. Mostly based on tagmemics, but uses transformational-generative grammar as well. Covers phonology, morphology, and syntax. Ten appendices on such topics as: auxiliary verb paradigms, demonstratives, and common kinship terms. Ten texts with interlinear and free translations. Bibliography. Map.

ALYAWARRA

GRAMMARS

Yallop, Colin. Alyawarra: An Aboriginal language of central Australia. (Australian Aboriginal Studies) (Research and Regional Studies, no. 10) Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1977. xi, 167 pp. [Distributed in the U.S. by Humanities Press]

Intended for linguists and non-linguists. Description of phonology, morphology, and syntax. Alyawarra-English glossary. English-Alyawarra topical word lists. Eight tables for phonemes, allophones, consonant sequences, verb inflections, and nominal inflections.

AROSI

DICTIONARIES

Fox, Charles E. Arosi dictionary. Rev. ed. with English-Arosi index, prepared by Mary Craft. (Pacific linguistics: Series C; no. 57) Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies Dept. of Linguistics, 1978. ii, 598 pp. [First ed. publ. in 1976]

A comprehensive dictionary. Entries include parts of speech, levels of usage, grammatical and cultural information, and illustrative phrases and sentences. Cross references. Map.

BANDJALANG

GRAMMARS

Crowley, Terry. The middle Clarence dialects of Bandjalang. (Australian aboriginal studies) (Research and regional studies; no. 12) Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1978. xiv, 478 pp.

Reference grammar. Brief introduction outlines the linguistic geography of the Bandjalang dialects and location of the Bandjalang speakers, and gives a recent history of the tribe. Description of the main characteristics of Waalubal and the other middle Clarence dialects. Chapters cover phonology, nouns and pronouns, verbs, syntax, Bandjalang dialects, Waalubal texts (seven, with translations), and the lexicon (Waalubal-English, with a semantic index). Appended is a grammar of the Casino dialect written in 1940 by W.E. Smythe.

BIRI

GRAMMARS

Beale, T. A grammar of the Biri language of North Queensland. (Typescript) Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, 1974.

DJINGILI

GRAMMARS

Chadwick, Neil. A descriptive study of the Djingili language. (Australian Aboriginal Studies) (Regional and Research Studies, 2) Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1975. xii, 130 pp.

Reference grammar. Basically structural in approach. Chapters cover phonology, morphology, and syntax. Appendix on details of vowel harmony. Six texts with literal and free translations. English-Djingili and Djingili-English vocabularies, with gender of noun noted. Map.

DYIRBAL

GRAMMARS

Dixon, Robert M.W. The Dyirbal language of North Queensland. (Cambridge studies in linguistics, 9) Cambridge, England: University Press, 1976. xxiv, 420 pp. [Reprint of 1972 pub.]

Revision of author's Ph.D. thesis (London). Based on transformational-generative model in dealing with syntax. Structural in description of affixes, types of construction, etc. Included also are general notes on the Australian languages, and on Dyirbal and its speakers. Appendices on Dyirbal logic, texts, list of Dyirbal affixes, and index of Australian languages. Dyirbal-English vocabulary. Maps.

GIDABAL

GRAMMARS

Geytenbeek, Brian and Helen Geytenbeek. Gidabal grammar and dictionary. (Australian Aboriginal Studies, No. 43) (Linguistic series, no. 17) Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1971. vi, 85 pp.

Grammar based on structuralism and tagmemics. Sections cover parts of speech, noun and verb phrases, clause types, and sentences. Gidabal-English and English-Gidabal vocabularies. Entries in the first include part of speech. Map.

GOG-NAR

GRAMMARS

Breen, J.G. "An introduction to Gog-Nar." In Sutton, P. (ed.) Languages of Cape York. Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1976. pp. 243-59.

GOGO-YIMIDJIR (GUUGU-YIMIDHIRR)

GRAMMARS

Haviland, John. "Guugu Yimidhirr." In Handbook of Australian Languages, Vol. I, ed. by Robert M.W. Dixon and Barry J. Blake. Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University Press and Amsterdam, The Netherlands: John Benjamins, 1979. pp. 26-180.

Descriptive grammar intended to give a general understanding of the structure of the language. On the whole structural in approach. There is an introductory section on the history, dialects, and the sociolinguistic patterns of the Guugu Yimidhirr. The description deals with phonology, morphology, and syntax. Numerous illustrations provided with literal and approximate translations. Provided also is a text with translations and commentary. Included are an alphabetical vocabulary list, a semantically based list, both with English glosses. List of selected affixes. Map.

GUMBAINGAR

GRAMMARS

Eades, Diana. "Gumbaynggir." In *Handbook of Australian Languages*, Vol. I, ed. by R.M.W. Dixon and B.J. Blake. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: John Benjamins, 1979.

JALANDJI (GUGU-YALANJI)

GRAMMARS

Oates, William and Lynette Oates. "Gu-gu-Yalanji Linguistic and Anthropological Data." In *Occasional Papers in Aboriginal Studies, No. 2*. Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1964. pp. 1-17.

Brief sections on phonemes (alphabet), pronominal system, and anthropological notes.

Oates, W., et al. *Gugu-Yalanji and Wik-Munkan Language Studies*. (AIAS Linguistics 12) Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1964. 146 pp.

JALANGA

GRAMMARS

Blake, B.J. "Jalanga: An outline morphology." In *Papers on the Languages of the Australian Aboriginals*. Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1971. pp. 12-27.

KALKATUNGU

GRAMMARS

Blake, Barry J. A Kalkatungu grammar. (Pacific linguistics: Series B; no. 57) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1979. xii, 198 pp.

For the specialist. Uses relational grammar. Chapters cover phonology, nouns and pronouns, verbs, other function morphemes, word order and thematic structure, and Kalkatungu in comparative/historical perspective. Seven texts with literal translations. English-Kalkatungu topical glossary.

Blake, Barry J. The Kalkatungu Language; a brief description. (Australian Aboriginal Studies, no. 20) (Linguistics Series, no. 8) Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1969. 133 pp.

Revision of author's thesis. Uses structuralism and tagmemics. Sections cover phonology, morphology, and syntax. Appendices on sample sonograms, and Kalkatungu vocabulary and European contact. Kalkatungu-English glossary. Map.

KAPAU

DICTIONARIES

Doble, Marion. Kapauka-Malayan-Dutch-English dictionary. The Hague, Netherlands: Martinus Nijhoff, 1960. vii, 156 pp.

Main section is Kapauka-Malayan; Dutch; English. Approximately 2,000 Kapauku root words with some idioms and derivations. Some dialect differences are noted. A few illustrative phrases. Followed by three sections: Malayan-Kapauka; Dutch-Kapauku; and English-Kapauku.

KUNJEN

GRAMMARS

Sommer, Bruce A. Kenjen Syntax. A Generative View. (Australian Aboriginal Studies, No. 45. Linguistic Series, No. 19) Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1972. 160 pp.

MALAK-MALAK

GRAMMARS

Birk, D.B.W. "The Malak-Malak Language, Daly River." Ph.D. Diss., Australian National University (Canberra), 1974.

Birk, D.B.W. The MalakMalak Language, Daly River (Western Arnhem Land). Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1976. xii, 179 pp. Map.

Introduction outlines the geographical location and linguistic classification of the language, reviews previous descriptive work, and explains the orientation of the present description. Surface descriptions of phonology, morphology, and syntax. three texts with interlinear and free translations.

MARANUNGKU

GRAMMARS

Tryon, Darrell T. An Introduction to Maranungku (Northern Australia). (Pacific Linguistics, Series B--Monographs, no. 15) Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, 1970. x, 111, 6 pp.

Reference grammar. Structural in approach. Chapters cover phonology, noun and noun modifiers, verb, optional phrases, interrogatives, non-verbal sentences, and dependent clauses. Six texts with interlinear and free translations. Maranungku-English and English-Maranungku vocabularies. Map.

MAUNG

GRAMMARS

Capell, A. and H.E. Hinch. Manung grammar, texts and vocabulary. The Hague, The Netherlands: Mouton, 1970.

MURALIDBAN

GRAMMARS

Harris, J.K. "Preliminary grammar of Gunbalang." In Papers in Australian Linguistics, No. 4. (Pacific Linguistics, Series A, No. 17) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, 1969. pp. 1-49.

NGANDI

GRAMMARS

Heath, Jeffrey. Ngandi grammar, texts, and dictionary. Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, and Atlantic Highlands, NJ: Humanities Press, Inc., 1978. xii, 297 pp.

Introductory chapter on the language, fieldwork, and previous research. The grammar includes chapters covering phonology, morphology, and syntax. Uses structuralism and generative grammar. Dictionary includes approximately 1500 entries in the Ngandi-English section. Entries list word-class, related words, and some illustrative phrases. Also includes a topical vocabulary and an English-Ngandi supplementary index. Fourteen texts with interlinear and free translations. Bibliography.

NGARINJIN

DICTIONARIES

Coate, H.H.C. and Adolphus P. Elkin. Ngarinjin-English dictionary. (Oceania linguistic monographs, no. 16) Sydney, Australia: University of Sydney, 1974. 2 vols.

Entries include some grammatical notes, some indication of levels of usage (figurative, idioms), and illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. Guide to pronunciation with description of phonemes. Map.

PITJANTJATJARA

GRAMMARS

Myers, Deborah, ed. A simple explanation of Pitjantjatjara. Adelaide, Australia: Education Dept. of South

Australia, 1978. 39 pp.

Brief grammatical explanations on sound system, major word classes, minor word classes, building sentences, and expressing ideas (negation, conditionals, emphasis, etc.). Short text with interlinear translation. Bibliography. Map.

PITTA-PITTA

GRAMMARS

Blake, Barry J. "Pitta-Pitta." In Handbook of Australian Languages, Vol. I, ed. by R.M.W. Dixon and B.J. Blake. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: John Benjamins, 1979.

THARGARI

GRAMMARS

Klokeid, Terry J. Thargari Phonology and Morphology. (Pacific Linguistics, Series B--Monographs, no. 12) Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, 1969. viii, 56 pp.

For the specialist. Structural in approach. Chapters on phonemics, morphophonemics, word and sentence structure, nouns, verbs, particles, and enclitics. Maps.

TIWI

GRAMMARS

Osborne, C.R. The Tiwi language: Grammar, myths and dictionary of the Tiwi language spoken on Melville and Bathurst Islands, northern Australia. (Australian Aboriginal Studies, no. 55; Linguistic Series, no. 21) Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1974. xii, 170 pp.

Introductory section on the language and previous work done on it. Text divided into three parts. The first part (grammar) contains chapters on phonology, morphophonology, morphology, and syntax. Based on structuralism, tagmemics, transformational-generative grammar, and system-structure theory. The section on myths contains 17 texts with interlinear and free translations, textual notes, and explanatory notes. The dictionary has Tiwi-English and English-Tiwi sections, with gender noted, and grammatical notes. Also includes a thesaurus with semantic classifications of nouns. Map.

WAILBRI (WALBIRI)

GRAMMARS

Hale, K. "Preliminary remarks on Walbiri grammar: I." Cambridge, MA: Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967. [Mimeo.]

Hale, K. "Preliminary remarks on Walbiri grammar: II." Cambridge, MA: Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968. [Mimeo.]

Nas, David George. "Topics in Warlpiri Grammar." Ph.D. Diss., MIT, 1980.

DICTIONARIES

Reece, Laurie. Dictionary of the Wailbri (Walpiri) language of central Australia. Part I: Wailbri-English; Part II: English-Wailbri. (Oceania linguistic monographs, no. 19, 22) Sydney, Australia: University of Sydney, 1975-79. 2 vols.

Introductory section in Part I covers orthography, alphabet used, basic syllable chart, notes on how children learn Wailbri, and useful expressions. Entries include grammatical notes, cross-references, and illustrative phrases and sentences. Appendix on kin and marriage groupings.

WALMATJARI

GRAMMARS

Hudson, Joyce A. The Core of Walmatjari grammar. Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, and Atlantic Highlands, NJ: Humanities Press, 1978. viii, 115 pp.

Introductory section on the language and its speakers. Chapters cover phonology, morphophonemics, case (syntactic and non-syntactic), verbs, verbal auxiliary, mood, and pronouns. Basically structural in approach. Three texts with interlinear and free translations. Topical word lists, English-Walmatjari. References.

Hudson, Joyce A. and Eirlys Richards, et al. The Walmatjari: An Introduction to the Language and Culture. (Work Papers of SIL-AAB: Series B; v. 1) Darwin, Australia: Summer Institute of Linguistics, Australian

Aborigines Branch, 1978. viii, 109 pp. [Reprint of 1976 ed. Some rev.] Cassette (1). [Cassette available from Summer Institute of Linguistics, Berrimah, Darwin, N.T. 5788, Australia] [Distributed by Humanities Press, Atlantic Highland, NJ]

Non-technical reference grammar. Part one contains general information about the people and languages of Fitzroy Crossing. Part two is on the Walmatjari language itself. Includes a phonemic analysis, grammatical section, bibliography, and a 200-item word list. Texts with interlinear and free translations. Cassette includes word lists to demonstrate various sounds. Each word is said twice on the tape, and lasts seven to eight minutes. Map.

WARLUWARA

GRAMMARS

Breen, J.G. "A description of the Warluwara Language." M.A. Thesis, Monash University, Melbourne, Australia, 1971.

WARUNGU

GRAMMARS

Tsunoda, T. "The Warungu Language." M.A. Thesis. Monash University, Melbourne, Australia, 1974.

WESTERN DESERT/PINTUPI

GRAMMARS

Hansen, K.C. and L.E. Hansen. The Core of Pintupi Grammar. Alice Springs, Australia: Institute for Aboriginal Development and Darwin, Australia: Summer Institute of Linguistics, Australia Aborigines Branch.

DICTIONARIES

Douglas, W.H. Illustrated Topical Dictionary of the Western Desert Language: Warburton Ranges Dialect, Western Australia. (Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies Research and Regional Studies, no. 11) Rev. ed. Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1977. vi, 25 pp. [First pub. 1959] [Distributed by Humanities Press, Atlantic Highlands, NJ]

Sections on the people, their environment, and their culture.

Hansen, K.C. and L.E. Hansen. Pintupi Dictionary. Darwin, Australia: Summer Institute of Linguistics, Australian Aborigines Branch, 1974. vi, 451 pp. [First printing sold out; re-issued under the title Pintupi and Loritja Dictionary. Alice Springs, Australia: Institute for Aboriginal Development.]

Pintupi-English. Approximately 4,000 entries. Entries include cross-references, and class of verb (if entry is a verb). English-Pintupi finder list.

WIK-MUNKAN

GRAMMARS

Godfrey, Marie. "Tentative Outline Grammar of Wik-Munkan." In Gugu-Yalanji and Wik-Munkan Language Studies. (Linguistic series; no. 1) (Occasional papers in aboriginal studies; no. 2) Ed. by William J. Oates and Lynette F. Oates. Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1964. pp. 57-78.

Godfrey, Marie. "Wik-Munkan Verb Morphology." In Pacific Linguistic Studies in Honour of Arthur Capell. (Pacific Linguistics, Series C, No. 13) Ed. by S.A. Wurm and D.C. Laycock. Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, 1970. pp. 741-56.

Sayers, Barbara and Marie Godfrey. "Outline description of the alphabet and grammar of a dialect of Wik-Munkan, spoken at Coen, North Queensland." In Occasional Papers in Aboriginal Studies, No. 2. Canberra, Australia: Australian Institute of Aboriginal Studies, 1964. pp. 49-78.

First section includes notes on phonology and orthography, and gives a sample text. Second section is a descriptive grammar, basically tagmemic in approach.

Sayers, Barbara J. The sentence in Wik-Munkan: a description of propositional relationships. (Pacific Linguistics: Series B, no. 44) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1976. xvii, 185 pp.

For the specialist. Analysis of various types of sentences, such as contrastive, concession, result, and quotation sentences. Based on tagmemics.

WOJOKESO

GRAMMARS

West, Dorothy. Wojokeso sentence, paragraph, and discourse analysis. (Pacific linguistics series B, 28; Ed. by Robert E. Longacre). Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Dept. of Linguistics, 1973. x, 181 pp.

YAYGIR

GRAMMARS

Crowley, Terry. "Yaygir." In Handbook of Australian Languages, Vol. I, ed. by R.M.W. Dixon and B.J. Blake. Amsterdam, The Netherlands: John Benjamin, 1979.

YIDIN

GRAMMARS

Dixon, Robert M.W. A Grammar of Yidin. (Cambridge Studies in Linguistics, 19) Cambridge, England: University Press, 1977. xxiii, 563 pp.

Intended mainly for the specialist. Uses structuralism and transformational-generative grammar. First chapter discusses the language and its people. Other chapters on phonology, morphology, syntax, deep syntax (theoretical section), and the lexicon. Includes an appendix on previous work done on the language, three texts, list of affixes, index of Australian languages and tribes, and a Yidin-English vocabulary.

YUKULTA

GRAMMARS

Keen, S.L. "A Description of the Yukulta Language - an Australian Aboriginal Language of Northwest Queensland." M.A. Thesis. Monash University, Melbourne, Australia, 1972.

NEW GUINEA, or "PAPUAN" AND NEW GUINEA AUSTRONESIAN

ABAU

GRAMMARS

Bailey, D.A. *Abau Language: Phonology and Grammar.* (Workpapers in Papua New Guinea Languages, vol. 19) Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1975. 132 pp.

Phonology section is structural in approach, and includes comparison of dialects. Discourse and paragraph are covered in the grammar section, with texts to illustrate. Based on tagmemics.

AU

GRAMMARS

Scorza, David Paul. "A Sketch of Au Syntax and Morphology." M.A. Thesis, University of Texas at Arlington, 1978.

AWA

DICTIONARIES

Loving, Richard and Aretta Loving. *Awa Dictionary.* (Pacific Linguistics, Series C: Books, No. 30) Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1975. xliv, 203, 13 pp.

Represents the Southern dialect as recorded in the village of Mobuta. In the Awa-English section the entries may include: vernacular form; unaspected form of the same word occurring in brackets; other words with the same meaning and occurrence; words with the same meaning but different occurrence; non-verbal class; affixes; English meaning of vernacular form; additional notes; and related words. Sub-entries consist of: derviations from the main entry; compounds or phrases including the main entry; and idioms which contain the main entry as one of the primary parts. In the English-Awa section entries consist of only the English word followed by the Awa equivalent(s). Introduction gives a sketch of Awa grammar covering the clause, sentence, phrase, and word. Bibliography. Map.

BARAI

READERS

Tinauri, Jackson and Mike Olson, eds. Suvuae biragine: legends. Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1975. 52 pp.
Collection of traditional stories. Intended for the new literate. English translations appear at the back of the book.

GRAMMARS

Olson, Michael L. Barai Sentence Structure and Embedding. (Language Data, Asia-Pacific Series, No. 3) Santa Ana, CA: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1973. viii, 144 pp. [Also available as Language Data Microfiche AP4]
Based on Longacre's tagmemic model. Highlights embedding in the sentence types of Barai.

FIJIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Schutz, Albert J. Say it in Fijian: an entertaining introduction to the language of Fiji. Sydney, Australia: Pacific Publications, 1972. 54 pp. Map.
Brief introduction to Fijian. Covers greetings and questions, grammar notes, Fijian-English and English-Fijian vocabularies. Map.

DICTIONARIES

Capell, Arthur, comp. A New Fijian Dictionary. 4th ed. Suva, Fiji: Government Printer, 1973. vi, 407 pp. [First pub. 1941]
A concise dictionary intended for the English speaker. Concentration is on the Bau Dialect. Normal educated speech is taken as the standard. Included are terms of flora, fish, and birds. Arrangement is according to the roots. References are made to Churchward's New Fijian Grammar. Entries include grammatical information, illustrative phrases, proverbs, and cross references.

Hazlewood, David. Ed. by James Calvert. A Fijian and English and an English and Fijian dictionary: with examples of common and peculiar modes of expression and uses of words, also, containing brief hints on native customs, proverbs, the native names of natural productions, and notices of the islands of Fiji, and a grammar of the language, with examples of native idioms. 1st AMS ed. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1979. 281, 64 pp. Map. [Reprinted from 1872, London ed.]

Intended for the speaker of English. The Fijian-English entries include parts of speech, some synonyms and some illustrative phrases. The English-Fijian section is intended to serve as an index. Brief grammar, traditional in approach. Divided into four sections: orthography, etymology (parts of speech), syntax, and prosody.

FORE

GRAMMARS

Scott, Graham K. The Fore Language of Papua New Guinea. (Pacific Linguistics: Series B; no. 47) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1978. [Unpublished PhD diss.]

Tagmemic in approach. Description of the phonology, morphology, and syntax. An appendix on word lists, cognations, and reconstructions of the East-Central language family. Bibliography. Maps.

GAHUKU

GRAMMARS

Deibler, Ellis W. Semantic Relationships of Gahuku Verbs. (SIL Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields Series, no. 48) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1974. 159 pp. [Also available in microfiche]

Contains an overview of the structure of Gahuku followed by a detailed analysis of various aspects of the grammar, including semantic relationships between clauses, and a discussion of the theoretical model followed.

HUA

GRAMMARS

Haiman, John. Hua: A Papuan Language of the Eastern Highlands of New Guinea. (Studies in Language Companion Series 5) Amsterdam, Netherlands: John Benjamins B.V., 1980. iv, 550 pp.

For the specialist. Generative grammar. Deals with coordination, subordination, subjecthood and coreference.

IDUNA

GRAMMARS

Grammatical Studies in Suena and Iduna. (Workpapers in Papua New Guinea Languages, no. 15) Lae, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 264 pp.
Includes "Paragraph and Discourse Structure in Suena" by D. Wilson and "Iduna Sentence Structure" by J. Huckett.

Huckett, Joyce. "Iduna Sentence Structure." In *Grammatical Studies in Suena and Iduna*. (Workpapers in Papua New Guinea Languages, Vol. 15) Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. pp. 127-262.
For the specialist. Description of the sentence structure with special reference to embedding.

KAPAU

DICTIONARIES

Doble, Marion. *Kapauka-Malayan-Dutch-English dictionary*. The Hague, Netherlands: Martinus Nijhoff, 1960. vii, 156 pp.
Main section is Kapauka-Malayan; Dutch; English. Approximately 2,000 Kapauku root words with some idioms and derivations. Some dialect differences are noted. A few illustrative phrases. Followed by three sections: Malayan-Kapauka; Dutch-Kapauku; and English-Kapauku.

KEWA

DICTIONARIES

Franklin, Karl and Joice Franklin, assisted by Yapua Kirapeasi. *A Kewa dictionary with supplementary grammatical and anthropological materials*. (Pacific linguistics: Series C; no. 53) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1978. xi, 514 pp.

KUNIMAIPA

GRAMMARS

Geary, Elaine. *Grammatical Studies in Kunimaipa*. Lae, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. 274 pp.
A tagmemic analysis from morphophonemics to discourse.

MANAM

GRAMMARS

Lictenberk, Frank. "A Grammar of Manam." PhD Diss., University of Hawaii, 1980.

MUYUW

READERS

Lithgow, David (comp.) and Daphne Lithgow, eds. *Muyuw kwaneib-nen*. Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1971. 47 pp. [An English translation is on file in the Technical Studies Office at Summer Institute of Linguistics, Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea]

A selection of folk tales of Muyuw. Designed to give extra reading practice for new literates. No translations.

DICTIONARIES

Lithgow, Daphne and David Lithgow, comps. *Dictionaries of Papua New Guinea: Muyuw language*. Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1974. 240 pp.

A Muyuw-English and English-Muyuw dictionary of the most commonly used words. Phonological and grammatical notes.

NASIOI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hurd, Conrad and Phyllis Hurd. *Nasioi Language Course*. Port Moresby, Papua New Guinea: Dept. of Information and Extension Services and Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1966. 283 pp.

An introduction to the language, designed to give the student a familiarity with the basic structure, and speech practice. Contains a description of the phonology, 80 brief lessons and a Nasioi-English, English-Nasioi dictionary. Each lesson is in the form of question and answer, or statement and response. Material is introduced by minimal parts, one new part in each utterance. Nasioi material is in a modified roman system.

PATEP

GRAMMARS

Lauck, Linda and Karen Adams. *Grammatical Studies in Patep*. (Workpapers in Papua New Guinea Languages; v. 17) Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 164 pp.

Three sections covering: Patep sentences; ana analysis of Patep narrative texts; and an analysis of Patep hortatory texts. Uses texts with interlinear and free translations. Basically tagmemic in approach.

POLICE MOTU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Chatterton, Percy. *Say it in Motu: An Instant Introduction to the Common Language of Papua*. Sydney, Australia: Pacific Publications, 1975. 29 pp.

GRAMMARS

Lawes, William G. Introduction by G. Pratt. *Grammar and Vocabulary of the Language Spoken by the Motu Tribe (New Guinea)*. 3rd and enl. ed. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1979. xiv, 157 pp. [Reprint of the Gov't Printer, Sydney, 1896 ed.]

English-Motu and Motu-English. In the English-Motu section the entries have no illustrative phrases or sentences. In the Motu-English section there are some illustrative phrases, and parts of speech are given. Following the vocabularies are: a list of sentences and phrases in English and Motu; topical vocabularies without translations; and a comparative vocabulary with 400 words in seven dialects.

SALT-YUI

GRAMMARS

Irwin, Barry. *Salt-Yui Grammar*. (Pacific Linguistics: Series B - Monographs, no. 35) Canberra, Australia: The Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1974. iv, 151 pp.

Intended as a pedagogical grammar. On the whole, tagmemic in approach, but utilizes other approaches as well. Covers all levels in the grammatical hierarchy from words to discourse. Includes texts with interlinear translations. No exercises. Bibliography.

SUENA

GRAMMARS

Wilson, Darryl. "Paragraph & Discourse Structure in Suena". In *Grammatical Studies in Suena and Iduna*. (Workpapers in Papua New Guinea Languages, Vol. 15) Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. pp. 5-125.

For the specialist. Builds on the analysis found in *Suena Grammar*, 1974 (same author). Based on tagmemics as described by Longacre. Includes texts with interlinear and free translations.

_____. *Suena grammar*. (Workpapers in Papua New Guinea languages; Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1974. 170 pp.

TANGA

DICTIONARIES

Bell, Francis L.S. Ed. by A. Capell. *Tanga-English, English-Tanga dictionary*. (Oceania linguistic monographs, 21) Sydney, Australia: University of Sydney, 1977. xxx, 156 pp.

Includes notes on the Tanga Islands; a list of articles by Francis Bell on the Islands; and an outline of the grammar by Capell. Grammar has sections on phonemic structure, sentence structure, Tanga Verb Phrase, pronominal system, and the Tanga noun phrase. In the Tanga-English section entries include illustrative phrases and sentences, and part of speech if ambiguous. The English-Tanga section is essentially a finder list, with a few illustrative phrases and sentences.

TELEFOL

DICTIONARIES

Healey, Phyllis and Alan Healey. *Telefol dictionary*. (Pacific linguistics: Series C; no. 46) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1977. xvii, 358 pp.

Based mainly on the dialect spoken by the Kialimin parish of the Northern dialect. Telefol-English and English-Telefol. In the first section entries include: vernacular form and variants; synonyms, source of derivations or borrowings, contractions, special forms; class symbol with or without grammatical symbols; grammatical restrictions; English meanings; antonyms, comments, literal translation, cross-references, and listing of other object person prefixes. In the English-

Telefol section only the English gloss and the equivalent Telefol form or forms are given. Appendix with lists of natural species and types of object. Bibliography.

TIFAL

DICTIONARY

Healey, Phyllis M. and Walter Steinkraus. *A Preliminary Vocabulary of Tifal with Grammar Notes*. (Language Data, Asia-Pacific Series, no. 5) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1972. 117 pp. [Microfiche only]

TOLAI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Frankin, Karl J. et al. *Tolai Language Course*. 3rd ed. (Language Data: Asian-Pacific Series, No. 7) Huntington Beach, CA: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1974. 140 pp. Cassettes. [Cassettes available from Summer Institute of Linguistics Bookroom, Ukarumpa, E.H.D., Papua New Guinea] [Available also in microfiche]

The text is planned for maximum drilling in the most difficult language patterns. Six of the 47 lessons are presented in appendices for early mastery. There are 32 main lessons, followed by supplementary lessons and six advanced lessons containing useful expressions and untranslated dialogues and freely translated stories. The main lessons are designed to encourage automatic combination and transformation of Tolai utterances. Following the lessons are an English-Tolai glossary of 600 words, and a Tolai-English listing with cross-references to the lessons. The text includes a brief sketch of the sound system and standard orthography, as well as an outline of the grammar. Students are expected to spend two or three months in a native village for intensive language study.

USARUFA/USURUFA

READERS

Summer Institute of Linguistics. *Ááparika-kamma*. Prepared by Vida Chenoweth and Darlene Bee. Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1968. 21 pp.

No English translations. Description of some of the animals of Africa.

YAREBA

READERS

Dobereta amara danu ure aneta. Illustrated by Veda Rigden. Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1971. 137 pp.

YESSAN-MAYO

READERS

Geyma, Palus and Jon Weynakwo. Ed. by Velma Forman. English translation by Christine Sela. Yen pes rip ukraba yan lam = Two people visit Ukarumpa. Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1975. 32 pp.
Designed for new literates. English translations at the back of the book.

Lithgow, David and Daphne Lithgow. Papua Nuginiri tatana. Translated by Velma Foreman and Helen Marten; Illustrated by Veda Rigden. Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1974. 70 pp. [Translated from People of Papua New Guinea by David and Daphne Lithgow, Summer Institute of Linguistics, Ukarumpa, Papua New Guinea, 1969]
No English translations in this edition.

LANGUAGES OF THE PACIFIC ISLANDS

ATAYAL

DICTIONARIES

Egerod, Soren. Atayal-English Dictionary. (Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies Monographs No. 35). 1978. 2 vols. [Distributed by Humanities Press]

BANONI

GRAMMARS

Lincoln, Peter C. "Describing Banoni, an Austronesian Language of Southwest Bougainville." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1975/76. 312 pp. [DCJ 76-25039]
Description of orthography, pronouns and noun phrases, verbs and associated markers, inflection, and phrases. Appendix includes a traditional story with both a morpheme-by-morpheme translation and a fuller translation.

BUNUN

GRAMMARS

Jeng, Heng-hsiung. Topic and focus in Bunun. (Special publication - Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica; no. 72) Taipei, Taiwan: Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, 1977. ix, 314 pp. [Ph.D. Diss., U. of Hawaii, 1976] [Typescript]

For the specialist. Primarily based on case grammar and related theories.

DICTIONARIES

Jeng, Heng-hsiung [Cheng, Heng-hsiung]. A Bunun-English dictionary. Taipei, Taiwan, N.p., 1972.

CHAMORRO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Topping, Donald M. and Pedro M. Ogo. Spoken Chamorro: with Grammatical Notes and Glossary. 2nd ed. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia) Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1980. vi, 366 pp. Cassettes (44), tapes (44). [Cassettes or tapes are available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO]

Designed to give speech practice. The 25 lessons typically contain a dialogue to be memorized, structural grammar notes, everyday idiomatic expressions, supplementary dialogues and monologues, and vocabulary lists. Also included are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, question-answer, transformation, and expansion drills. Appendices on the Chamorro consanguineal kinship system, and Chamorro songs. Grammar index. Chamorro-English glossary. The second edition uses a revised spelling system to match that used in Chamorro-English Dictionary and Chamorro Reference Grammar.

HUAILOU

GRAMMARS

La Fontinelle, Jacqueline de. La langue Houailou (Nouvelle-Calédonie); description phonologique et description syntaxique. (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale; 17) Paris, France: Société d'études linguistiques et anthropologiques de France, 1976. 383 pp.

Introduction includes sections on the geographical situation of the language Houailou, dialects, description of the different age groups, and the transcription system. Structural in approach. The phonological analysis takes into account dialect variations and the language differences among the various age groups. The chapter on prosody covers stress and the tone system. The section on grammar is organized on the basis of the definition of diverse categories and the analysis of their combining powers. Many examples, with translations. Bibliography.

IAI

GRAMMARS

Ozanne-Rivierre, Françoise. Le iaai, langue melanésienne d'Ouvéa, (Nouvelle-Calédonie); phonologie, morphologie, esquisse syntaxique. (Langues et civilisations à tradition orale; 20) Paris, France: Société d'études linguistiques et anthropologiques de France, 1976. 245 pp.

Introduction includes sections on the socio-political situation on Ouvea, the linguistic situation, kinship terms, and housing. On the whole, structural in approach. Sections on phonology, morphology and syntax. Many examples, with translations. Bibliography.

LENAKEL

GRAMMARS

Lynch, John. A grammar of Lenakel. (Pacific linguistics: Series B; no. 55) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1978. vi, 135 pp.

Based on the speech used in the south-west of the Lenakel-speaking area. Structural in approach. Divided into six sections: introduction; phonology; morphology; simple sentence structure; complex sentences; and texts. The grammar covers nouns, verbs, adjectives, adjuncts, interjections, affixes to verbs and nouns, and the case-marking prepositions. The Lenakel examples in sections 3-6 are given in four parts: the phrase; sentence or text in suggested orthography; morpheme-by-morpheme breakdown; morpheme-by-morpheme glosses; and free English translation.

_____. Lenakel Phonology. (University of Hawaii Working Papers in Linguistics 7/1) Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii Press, 1975. [Ph.D. Diss., University of Hawaii, 1973/74]

DICTIONARIES

Lynch, John. Lenakel dictionary. (Pacific linguistics: Series C; no. 55) Canberra, Australia: Australian National University, Research School of Pacific Studies, Dept. of Linguistics, 1977. vii, 167, 16 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Two sections. In the Lenakel-English section entries include grammatical categories, illustrative phrases and sentences, idiomatic expressions, and some etymological and detailed phonological and grammatical information where appropriate. The English-Lenakel section is intended as an index. Instructions for use are included. Bibliography.

MARSHALLESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bender, Byron W. Spoken Marshallese: an Intensive Language Course with Grammatical Notes and Glossary. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia) Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii Press, 1969. xxv, 438 pp. Cassettes (48), tapes (48). [Cassettes or tapes available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO]

Designed to give speech practice. Each of the 30 lessons contains dialogues, grammar notes, drills, suggestions for conversation, and a vocabulary list. Pronunciation information and drills in some early lessons. Occasional proverbs and short prose selections. A preliminary section provides instructions on the use of the materials and a guide to pronunciation. The Marshallese material is in transcription and in a conventional Marshallese spelling system. Marshallese-English and English-Marshallese glossaries. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Zewen, François-Xavier N. The Marshallese language: a study of its phonology, morphology, and syntax. (Veröffentlichungen des Seminars für Indonesische und Südseesprachen der Universität Hamburg; Bd. 10) Berlin, W. Germany: D. Reimer, 1977. xiii, 176 pp.

Structural in approach. Divided into 5 parts: Introduction (covering dialects and ritual language); Marshallese and Proto-Austronesian; Phonology; Morphology and Syntax. Comparisons made to other languages. Many illustrative examples in translations.

DICTIONARIES

Abo, Takaji, et al. Marshallese-English Dictionary. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia). Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1976. xxxvii, 589 pp.

Approximately 12,000 Marshallese entries. Entries include phonemic transcription of headwords, dialect information, variant pronunciations, status information (archaic, idioms, slang, vulgar), etymological information, grammatical information, definitions, and example sentences. Introduction includes sections on sounds of Marshallese finding words in the dictionary and explanation of the grammatical codes that are used. Terms dealing with flora, fauna and stars are included. English-Marshallese finder list. Section on place names.

MOKILESE

GRAMMARS

Harrison, Sheldon P. and Salich Z. Albert. Mokilese reference grammar. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia). Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1976. xvii, 349 pp.

Intended as a reference grammar for native speakers of Mokilese and linguists. Structural in approach. Introduction includes section on borrowed terms. Chapters cover: phonology; morphology; nouns and reference; quantification; possessive constructions; predicates, verbs, and verb phrases; modality; directionals and locative-possessive sentences; aspect; complex sentences; word formation; and sentence processes. Appendix includes sections on orthography, symbols, compounds, and punctuation and capitalization.

Harrison, Sheldon P. Mokilese Reference Grammar. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia). Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1977. xvii, 350 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Harrison, Sheldon P. and Salich Albert. Mokilese-English Dictionary. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia). Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1977. xvii, 165 pp.

Introduction gives an outline of the phonology and orthography, possessive paradigms, personal prououns and determiners, numerals, transitive and intransitive verbs, reduplication of verbs, and verb suffixes. Entries include parts of speech, language of derivation of a borrowed term, idioms and related terms. English-Mokilese finder list.

NARINJARI

GRAMMARS

Yallop, Colin and Gordon Grimwade. Narinjari: an outline of the language studied by George Taplin, with Taplin's notes and comparative table. (Oceania linguistic monographs, 17) Sydney, Australia: University of Sydney, 1975. 146 pp.

PALAUAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Carlson, Clayton H. Palauan Lessons. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii, Pacific and Asian Linguistic Institute, 1967. 226 pp. Cassettes (32), tapes (32). [Cassettes or tapes also available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 28 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are simple substitution, variable substitution, response, expansion, and transformation drills. Brief notes, in structural terms, on grammar and vocabulary usage. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology and the spelling system used, which in general agrees with contemporary Palauan practices. A pre-lesson contains a list of general expressions and pronunciation (repetition) drills. Palauan-English glossary and English-Palauan finder list. [PC]

DICTIONARIES

McManus, Edwin G., S.J. Edited and expanded by Lewis S. Josephs, with the assistance of Masa-aki Emesiochel. Palauan-English Dictionary. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia) Honolulu, HI: University Press of Hawaii, 1977. xi, 455 pp.

Intended for speakers of both languages. Introduction includes description of entries, Palauan sounds and spelling, and terminology and definitions used. Main entries include parts of speech, subentries of related forms or derivations, cross-references, autonyms and synonyms, some loan sources and some phonetic transcriptions. English-Palauan finder list.

POLYNESIAN, HAWAIIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Elbert, Samuel H. Spoken Hawaiian. Honolulu, HI: University Press of Hawaii, 1970. 252 pp. Tapes. [ED 044 656 Resumé only]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 68 lessons, dialogues and basic sentences serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are pattern substitution, completion, and translation drills and comprehension questions. Vocabulary is confined to 800 words. An introductory section outlines the phonology. Appended are a select bibliography, an index of songs and chants, a grammar index, and Hawaiian-English, English-Hawaiian vocabularies.

Kahananui, Dorothy M. and Alberta P. Anthony. E Kama'ilio Hawai'i Kakou. Let's Speak Hawaiian. Rev. ed. Honolulu, HI: University Press of Hawaii, 1974. 452 pp. Cassettes (10), tapes (10). [ED 042 160 Resumé only] [Cassettes or tapes also available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO]

For use at the secondary and college levels. Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. The 30 units (plus six reviews) contain basic sentences, dialogues and narratives. There are response, substitution, transformation, completion and expansion drills. Grammatical explanations in structural terms. Hawaiian-English and English-Hawaiian glossaries. Grammar index.

The cassettes or tapes include basic utterances, subsitution drills, questions and answers, conversations, directed responses, commands and rejoinders, proverbs, positive and negative utterances, and reading lessons.

GRAMMARS

Andrews, Lorrin. Grammar of the Hawaiian language. 1st AMS ed. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1978. vii, 156 pp. [Reprint of Mission Press, Honolulu, 1854 ed.]

Traditional in approach. Based on the written language. Brief explanations. Many examples with translations.

Elbert, Samuel H. and Mary Kawena Pukui. Hawaiian Grammar. Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1979. xvii, 193 pp.

Designed for the layman as well as the linguist. Reference grammar, data-oriented and structural in approach. The "Notes on Hawaiian Grammar" published as part of the authors' first three editions of Hawaiian-English dictionary have been revised and expanded in this volume. Technical terms are kept to a minimum. The analysis is based on the Hawaiian language as found in texts, in ordinary conversation, and in Kavena Pukui's memories. Included 12 chapters which cover the major features of the language. Most attention is given to the sound system and to the structure of words and phrases; less concentration is given to complex sentences. Numerous illustrative examples are provided. Intended as a companion volume to the authors' Hawaiian Dictionary (1971).

Hawkins, Emily A. "Hawaiian Sentence Structures." Unpublished Ph.D. Diss., University of Hawaii, 1975.

Judd, Henry Pratt. The Hawaiian language and Hawaiian-English dictionary: a complete grammar. Honolulu, HI: Hawaiian Service, 1978. 117 pp.

Reference grammar, structural and traditional in approach. Divided into 83 lessons. Most are divided into brief grammatical explanations, list of vocabulary, and sentences. No translations given for sentences and reading passages. Includes 12 reading lessons. Hawaiian-English glossary.

DICTIONARIES

Pukui, Mary K., Samuel H. Elbert and Esther T. Mookini. The pocket Hawaiian dictionary, with a concise Hawaiian grammar. Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1975. viii, 276 pp.

Condensed version of the authors' Hawaiian Dictionary. A condensed grammar is included, outlining in clear and simple terms the structure of the language.

POLYNESIAN, LUA(N)GUIA

GRAMMARS

Sharples, Peter. "Sikaiana syntax." M.A. Thesis, Anthropology Dept., University of Auckland, 1968.

POLYNESIAN, MANGAREVA

GRAMMARS

Janeau, Vincent-Ferrier, ed. Grammaire et dictionnaire mangaréviens. Braine-le-Comte, Belgium: Imprimerie Zech et fils, 1908. 216, 124 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Tregear, Edward. A dictionary of Mangareva (or Gambier Islands). Wellington, New Zealand: John Mackay, Govt. Printing Office, 1899. 121 pp. [Pub. under the authority of the Board of Directors of the New Zealand Institute]

Mangareva-English dictionary. Entries show stress, some illustrative phrases.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Biggs, Bruce G. Let's Learn Maori: A Guide to the Study of the Maori Language. Rev. ed. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. and A.W. Reed, 1973. 150 pp. Records (2 - 12 in.) [First ed., 1966] [Records available from Kiwi-Pacific Records Ltd., Wellington, New Zealand]

For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Primarily a pedagogical grammar. Structural in approach. No exercises; students are expected to memorize sentences from records. To be used with William's Maori Dictionary and author's English-Maori Dictionary. Combined index and vocabulary. Records come with a handbook.

Harawira, K.T. Teach Yourself Maori. 2nd ed. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. and A.W. Reed, 1978. 121 pp. [Reprint of 1954 ed.]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms with numerous examples and included in two-way translation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Lesson One includes a brief outline of phonology and repetition drills. Key to exercises.

Karetu, Timoti S. He Maramatanga: Teachers' Manual for Maori Language Text Books. Wellington, New Zealand: Dept. of Education, School Publications Branch, 1974. 62, 30, 42 pp.

General introduction. Teachers' manual for the Te Rangatahi and Te Reo Rangatira series of textbooks. Also outline of the cultural context of the books, and specific teaching notes. The three sections that have been issued cover Te Rangatahi 1 (1973 version), Te Rangatahi 2 (1972 version) and Te Reo Rangatira. Part 3, which will deal with Te Rangatahi 3, will be issued later. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Karetu, Timoti S. Te reo rangatira: a course in Maori for sixth and seventh forms. Wellington, New Zealand: A.R. Shearer, Govt. Printer in conjunction with the Dept. of Education, 1974. iv, 196 pp.

A continuation of the Rangatahi series. Ten chapters each consisting of a dialogue, questions in Maori, vocabulary with English glosses, explanations of idioms, and exercises, including translation from English into Maori and Maori into English. Some supplementary material. Vocabulary section. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Mahuika, Apirana T. Te Reo Maori: First Lessons in Maori Book One. Wellington, New Zealand: Reed Education, 1974. 79 pp. Cassette (1 - 60 min.), record (1). [Records available from Kiwi-Pacific Records, Ltd.,

Wellington, New Zealand]
For first year Maori Studies students. Text demonstrates the basic patterns used in Maori speech. Twenty-two sections on various structural or lexical features. Workbook-type format with translation and other exercises. Line drawings (diagramatic). Key to exercises. No general vocabulary. Cassette or record with transcript and accompanying handbook of the same title are also available.

McCallum, Janet. He Pioke no Rangaunu: Exercises and Games for Practice in Maori. Wellington, New Zealand: New Zealand Council for Educational Research, 1975. 64 pp.
Illustrates various word games and other exercises for teaching Maori vocabulary and sentence structure with material drawn from H.R. Waititi's Te Rangataki I and II.

Mead, Sidney M. We Speak Maori: First Lessons in the Maori Language. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. and A.W. Reed, 1959. 64 pp. Teacher's Manual. 16 pp. Record (1 - 45 rpm). [Record available from Kiwi-Pacific Records, Ltd., Wellington, New Zealand]
Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. Six lessons with narratives, vocabulary lists, and exercises (translation, response, substitution, and completion).

Ngata, Sir Apirana T., ed. Complete manual of Maori grammar and conversation, with vocabulary. 1st AMS ed. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1979. 171 pp. [Reprint of Whitcombe and Tombs, 1939, 5th ed.]
Designed to give speech practice. Divided into five parts. Part I contains brief outlines of pronunciation and grammar (in traditional terms). Part II contains sets of unrelated sentences on various topics, and parts III and IV, dialogues with cultural information. Part V contains vocabulary arranged by topic. Maori material is in the standard orthography modified to indicate stress.

Ngata, William T. Learning to Speak Maori. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. & A.W. Reed, 1971. Records (6 - 7" - 45 rpm). [Available from Kiwi-Pacific Records, Wellington, New Zealand]
For beginners. Consists of 6 extended-play discs. Each disk has a separate subject: pronunciation; the simple sentence; the negative sentence; counting and

time; noun and pronoun; and the verb. Accompanying texts are given on the reverse side of each sleeve.

Ryan, P.M. Modern Maori: Book 1. Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann Educational Books, 1978. 140 pp.
General introduction to Maori language for secondary school pupils or adults. Consists of 37 lessons, mostly built around some particular grammatical construction or word class. Each lesson consists of a brief introduction with an explanation in English of the major topic, and examples in Maori. These are followed by a series of short practice exercises, many of which involve translation from and into English. Extension material includes rhymes, songs, and crosswords. Illustrations and examples draw from both rural and urban settings. Includes answers for exercises, index, and vocabulary lists. No general vocabulary. Line drawings. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Watiti, Hoani R. Te Rangatahi 1 and 2: A Maori Language Course for Adult Students. Rev. ed. Wellington, New Zealand: A.R. Shearer, Govt. Printer, 1974. 2 vols. [First pub. 1962-64 as Te Rangatahi; a Maori Language Course.]
Each book of the course will cover one year's work. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives. Exercises in each chapter. Illustrations are used. Maori is used in the instructions. Vocabulary lists. Maori-English glossary.

Watiti, Hoani R. Te Rangatahi: Book 1. Wellington, New Zealand: Govt. Printer, 1973. 132 pp.
Intended for secondary schools. Contains 7 chapters from the 1962 edition of Te Rangatahi 1 and a new second chapter. Basic format is the same as the original edition, but exercise material is revised and only 2 general tests are included. Sectional and general vocabularies are retained. Vowel length marked by macrons.

Watiti, Hoani R. Te Rangatahi: Book 2. Wellington, New Zealand: Govt. Printer, 1972. 171 pp.
Intended for secondary schools. Contains 7 chapters from Te Rangatahi 1 (1962 ed.) and one chapter from Te Rangatahi 2 (1964 ed.). Exercises from original source have been revised. General testing sections follow chapters 4 and 8. General and sectional vocabularies with English glosses are retained. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Watiti, Hoani R. *Te Rangatahi 3*. Wellington, New Zealand: Govt. Printer, 1978. 158 pp.

Intended for secondary schools. Contains the text from all but the first chapter of *Te Rangatahi 2*, 1964 ed., with revised exercises to comply with audio-visual teaching and testing methods. This edition does not contain the three testing sections included in the 1964/1974 editions of *Te Rangatahi 2*. Vocabulary lists have also been omitted. The exercises were written by T.S. Karetu, author of *Te Reo Rangatira*. Line drawings. No general vocabulary. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Willis, W.H. *Lessons in the Maori Language*. New Plymouth, New Zealand: Thomas Avery & Sons, 1960. vii, 175 pp.

Intended as a basic introductory text for secondary school students. Consists of 27 lessons, each constructed around a particular grammatical category or relationship, accompanied by illustrative sentences, translation exercises and vocabulary lists. Concludes with a summary of grammatical points and general Maori to English and English to Maori vocabulary sections. Vowel length marked with macrons.

READERS

Bell, Colin Kane. Maori translations by Arapeta Awatere. *Why Birds Don't Cry: A Legend in the Maori Manner*. Christchurch, New Zealand: The Caxton Press, 1960. 19 pp.

English and Maori texts on facing pages. Vowel length unmarked.

Bosch, Ani. *Nga Pukapuka Iti*. Books 1-24. Wellington, New Zealand: Price Milburn & Co., 1974.

A series of 24 books exactly paralleling the English language editions of Price Milburn's *PM Instant Readers* series. Each book has 7 pages of text (two or three lines) presenting a simple sentence to match the accompanying photographs. No English glosses or general vocabulary. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Ngata, Sir Apirana T., comp. Rev. and ed. by Pei Te Hurinui Jones. *Nga Moteatea: He Maramara Rere no nga Waka Maha*. Rev. ed. (The Songs: Scattered Pieces from many canoe areas) Part I. (Polynesian Society Maori Texts No. 1) Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. & A.W. Reed for The Polynesian Society Inc., 1972. xxxii, 32 pp. [Reprint of 1959 ed.]

Consists of 90 traditional songs and poems. Each song is accompanied by an introduction which includes historical and geneological information, and is followed by detailed notes on particular words and phrases. Text and commentary is in Maori and English. Sometimes vowel length marked by macrons, mostly unmarked.

Ngata, Sir Apirana T., comp. and Pei Te Hurinui, translator. *Nga Moteatea: He Maramara Rere no nga Waka Maha*. (The Songs: Scattered Pieces from many canoe areas) Part II. (Polynesian Society Maori Texts No. 2) Wellington, New Zealand: Polynesian Society Inc., 1961. lii, 319 pp.
Contains 110 songs and poems. Same format as Book 1 above.

Ngata, Sir Apirana T., comp. *Nga Moteatea: He Maramara Rere no nga Waka Maha*. (The Songs: Scattered Pieces from many canoe areas) Part III. (Polynesian Society Maori Text No. 3) Wellington, New Zealand: The Polynesian Society Inc., 1970. xxxiii, 457 pp.
Contains text and detailed commentaries for 90 songs. Same format as Parts I and II above.

Orbell, Margaret R. *Maori Poetry, an Introductory Anthology*. Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann Educational Books, 1978. 104 pp.
A collection of 41 Maori poems from various 19th century sources, arranged according to traditional functional/stylistic categories. Includes a general introduction, introductions to teach section, English translations facing the Maori text, and a commentary in English on each poem. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Rikihana, Toby H. *Korero Maori Readers Series* A (10 books) *Series* B (10 books). Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann Educational Books, 1976.
Series A consists of 10 booklets, each with 16 sets of line drawings and accompanying simple sentences or questions and answers. Each booklet concentrates on one sentence pattern. Series B follows a similar format but includes longer sequences of text and some complex and compound sentences. No English glosses are given, no general vocabulary. Vowel length marked with macrons.

Rikihana, Toby H. *Learning and teaching Māori: with a guide to the Kōrero Māori readers*. Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann Educational, 1976. 127 pp.
A handbook for teachers using the *Korero Maori* series of readers. Includes a 50 page reference grammar and a

listing of all the text material from the *Korero Maori* books with accompanying English translations.

DICTIONARIES

Biggs, Bruce. *The Complete English-Maori Dictionary*. Fair Lawn, NJ: Oxford University Press, 1981. 250 pp.
Approximately 15,000 entries. All Maori words contained in the Williams and the Treagar dictionaries are included. Maori borrowings from English are incorporated. Essentially a comprehensive finder list. May be used in conjunction with a Maori-English dictionary. No examples of usage.

Cleave, Pita, et al., comps. *Oxford maori Picture Dictionary*. Wellington, New Zealand: Oxford University Press, 1978. 102 pp.
Contains a list of words related to colored illustrations, grouped into 54 semantic categories and domains. Most of the pictures were taken from the *Oxford English Picture Dictionary* (Oxford, 1977). Index of Maori words. Uses macrons to mark vowel length.

Reed, Alexander W., comp. *Concise Maori Dictionary; Maori-English, English-Maori*. 4th ed., rev. Wellington, New Zealand: A.H. & A.W. Reed, 1974. 151 pp. [First pub. 1948] [Distrib. by Tuttle, Rutland, VT]
In the Maori-English section, vowel length is indicated by the use of macrons. The English-Maori section contains single-word definitions. Both sections arranged in finder list format with some explanatory notes on items of special cultural interest. Dialect variants for some concepts are included, but are not identified.

Ryan, Peter M. *The new dictionary of modern Maori*. 5th printing. Auckland, New Zealand: Heinemann Educational Books Ltd., 1979. [Reprint of 1974 rev. ed.] [First pub. in 1971: *A dictionary of Modern Maori*.]
Maori-English, English-Maori dictionary. Approximately 1,000 entries. On the whole 1-3 word definitions. Dialect variations noted. Contains a brief grammatical sketch.

POLYNESIAN, NIUE

GRAMMARS

Seiter, William J. *Studies in Niuean Syntax*. (Outstanding dissertations in linguistics) New York, NY:

Garland Publishing, 1980. 367 pp.

Tregear, Edward and S. Percy Smith. *Vocabulary and grammar of the Niué dialect of the Polynesian language*. Wellington, New Zealand: J. MacKay, Govt. Printer, 1907. 179 pp.
Grammar is traditional in approach. In the Niue-English section entries include illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. In the English-Niue section there are no illustrative phrases.

DICTIONARIES

McEwen, J. *Niue dictionary*. Wellington, New Zealand: Dept. of Maori and Island Affairs, 1970. xxiv, 386 pp.
Intended for students, teachers, and officials. Niue-English dictionary. Grammatical notes with examples and translations. Entries include parts of speech, many illustrative phrases and sentences with translations, and derivations.

POLYNESIAN, NUKUORO

READERS

Carroll, Raymond, transcriber. *Nukuoro stories*. *Vol. I: Nukuoro Texts*. (Austronesian linguistic texts series) (Monograph publishing: Imprint series) Ann Arbor, MI: University of Michigan Press: produced and distributed by University Microfilms International, 1980. vi, 253 pp.
Phonemic transcriptions of tape recordings of folktales. Another volume with the English translation of each story, line by line, with extended commentaries is forthcoming.

POLYNESIAN, RAPANUI

GRAMMARS

Englert, Sebastián P. *Idioma rapanui: gramática y diccionario del antiguo idioma de la Isla de Pascua*. Santiago, Chile: Universidad de Chile, 1978. 287 pp. [First ed. of grammatical section published in *La tierra de Hotu Matua*. San Francisco, Chile: Padre Las Casas, 1948. First ed. of the dictionary published by Santiago, Chile: Prensas de la Universidad, 1938]
Grammar is structural in approach. Includes many examples, all with translations. Rapanui-Spanish dictionary. Entries include many illustrative phrases.

DICTIONARIES

Englert, Sebastián P. *Diccionario rapanui-espanol*. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1977. 139 pp. [Reprint of Prensas de la Universidad de Chile, Santiago, 1938 ed.]

Brief introduction on phonology of Rapanui. Entries include many illustrative phrases and [illegible]es, all with translations.

POLYNESIAN, RAROTONGAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Rere, Taira. *Conversational maori, Rarotongan language*. Produced at the Nikao Teachers' Training College, Rarotonga, Cook Islands. Rarotonga, Cook Islands: Cook Islands Govt. Printer, 1961. iii, 71 pp.

Intended for speakers of English. Introduction covers alphabet, some important words and expressions, and general question patterns with answers. Section II deals with conversational topics, such as games, money, food, and relations. Each lesson contains statements, commands, questions and answers on everyday topics; a vocabulary list of new words; and another vocabulary list with words which could be substitutes for others in the statements, commands, questions and answers. Section III contains brief grammatical notes, structural in approach.

GRAMMARS

Buck, Sir Peter Henry [Te Rangi Hiroa]. *Mangaian society*. (Bulletin No. 122) Honolulu, HI: Bishop Museum, 1934. 207 pp.

Sections on the language (pp. 607) and relationship terms (pp. 99-101).

POLYNESIAN, RENNELLESE

DICTIONARIES

Elbert, Samuel H. *Dictionary of the language of Rennell and Bellona, Part I: Rennellese and Bellonese to English*. (Language and Culture of Rennell and Bellona Islands, Vol. III:1) Copenhagen, Denmark, National Museum of Denmark: [eksp., Gyldendal], 1975. xix, 345 pp.

Approximately 16,000 words are defined in this dictionary, including proper names, compounds, derivatives, common sequences of bases, and Bellonese variants. The vocabulary, both ancient and modern, includes religious terms intelligible only to performers of the old rituals, and loan words used by young people. Names of about 1,000 flora and fauna are included.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Marsack, C.C. Samoan. (Teach yourself books) Sevenoaks, England: Hodder and Stoughton, 1978. 178 pp. [Reprint of 1962 ed.]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms. There are two-way translation drills. An introductory chapter outlines the spelling and the phonology. Appended are a key to translations, principal parts of the common verbs, a list of words adopted from other languages, and Samoan-English, English-Samoan glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Neffgen, H. Grammar and vocabulary of the Samoan language, together with remarks on some of the points of similarity between the Samoan and the Tahitian and Maori languages. Translated from the German by Arnold B. Stock. 1st AMS ed. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1978. iv, 155 pp. [Reprint of K. Paul, Trench, Trubner, London, 1918 ed.]

Traditional in approach. Sections on all the parts of speech. Includes 23 short reading passages, each with vocabulary notes; a comparison of Samoan with Tahitian and Maori; and English-Samoan, Samoan-English vocabularies.

Pratt, George. Grammar and dictionary of the Samoan language. Reprinted, Malua, Western Samoa: Malua Printing Press, 1960. [Samoa: London Missionary Society, 1862. (2nd ed., 1876. 3rd ed., 1892. 4th ed., rev. and enlarged by J.E. Newell, 1911)]

DICTIONARIES

Milner, George B. Samoan Dictionary: Samoan-English, English-Samoan. London, England: Oxford University Press, 1976. li, 464 pp. [ED 033 334 Resumé only] [Available from The Book Store, Pago Pago]

The arrangement of the 5000 entries in the Samoan-English section is alphabetical according to the base. Homographs are listed as separate entries. Slang expressions and names are not included. The English-Samoan section contains high frequency items as well as a comprehensive index of English words and phrases which occur in the Samoan-English section. Entries include parts of speech, illustrative sentences, and cross-references.

POLYNESIAN, TAHITIAN

DICTIONARIES

Andrews, Edmund and Irene D. Andrews. A comparative dictionary of the Tahitian language: Tahitian-English with an English-Tahitian finding list. 1st AMS ed. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1979. xvi, 253 pp. [Reprint of The Chicago Academy of Sciences 1944 ed.]
Approximately 5,000 words. Entries occasionally include etymological information, explanatory notes.

Davies, John. A Tahitian and English dictionary: with introductory remarks on the Polynesian language and a short grammar of the Tahitian dialect: with an appendix containing a list of foreign words used in the Tahitian Bible, in commerce, etc., with the sources from whence they have been derived. 1st AMS ed. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1978. 367 pp. [Reprint of London Missionary Society's Press, Tahiti, 1831 ed.]
Tahitian-English. Entries include parts of speech, derivations, and references to other terms.

POLYNESIAN, TONGAN

DICTIONARIES

Schneider, Thomas. Functional Tongan-English, English-Tongan dictionary. Nuku'alofa, Tonga: 'Atenisi University, 1977. 276 pp.
Both sections are comprised of the (approximately) 2,000 most frequently used words of both languages, with the most frequent meanings given. Entries include parts of speech. Twenty-five sections of specialized vocabulary, most English to Tongan. Includes such subjects as medicine, anatomy, shipping, mechanics, and government.
List of abbreviations used.

POLYNESIAN, WALLIS

DICTIONARIES

Soper, A.C. Faka-Uvea, an abridged vocabulary and grammar of the Wallisian language. 1943. Mimeo.

TEACHING MATERIALS

McCauley, David P., Joseph Ewalt and George Singkitchy. Lessons in Ponapean. (Revised and expanded edition of lessons prepared by D. Topping and M. Lester.) Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii, 1967. 121 pp. Cassettes (10), tapes (10). [Cassettes or tapes available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 49 lessons, grammar is explained in structural terms and illustrated in dialogues without buildups. There are simple and variable substitution, response, and expansion drills. In Lessons 1-13, these drills are written out; in later lessons, many appear as base sentences with substitution slots underlined. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Rehg, Kenneth L. and Damian G. Sohl. Ponapean Reference Grammar. (PALI Linguistic Texts; Micronesia) Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1981. xv, 393 pp.

Designed primarily for native speakers of Ponapean who are bilingual in English. On the whole structural in approach, but uses a variety of grammatical traditions. Chapter 1 provides cultural and linguistic background; Chapter 2 deals with the sound system; Chapter 3 is on word structure and function; Chapter 4 describes nouns and noun phrases; Chapter 5 is on verbs and verb phrases. Chapters 6 and 7 deal with syntax and the social context of speech. Definitions of grammatical forms are followed by numerous examples, with translations. Index. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Rehg, Kenneth L. and Damian G. Sohl. Ponapean-English Dictionary. (PALI Linguistics Texts; Micronesia series) Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1979. xxii, 254 pp.

For both native speakers of Ponapean and English speakers learning Ponapean. Approximately 6,750 Ponapean to English entries and 4,200 entries in an English-to-Ponapean finder list. Entries include headword, grammatical information, one or more English definitions. Alternate spellings, usage labels, phrase and sentence examples, loan source information, cross-references to related words as appropriate. Intended as companion volume to Ponapean Reference Grammar, same authors.

ROTUMAN

READERS

Churchward, Clerk M. Tales of a Lonely Island. (Oceania Monograph No. 4) Sydney, Australia: The Australian National Research Council, 1939.
Eighteen native legends with translations, and some additional matter.

GRAMMARS

Churchward, Clerk M. Rotuman grammar and dictionary: comprising Rotuman phonetics and grammar and a Rotuman-English dictionary. 1st AMS ed. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1978. 363 pp. [Reprint of Australasian Medical Pub. Co., Sydney, 1940 ed.]
Grammar is basically structural in approach. Divided into four parts. The first is a general survey of the grammar; the second covers the sound system in detail; the third deals with inflections; and the fourth provides supplementary details for the preceding sections. Some sections have vocabularies appended for new terminology. In the dictionary entries include parts of speech, levels of usage, contrastive terms, and illustrative phrases and sentences. There are cross-references from the grammar to the dictionary and vice versa, between words in the dictionary, and from all parts of the work to the book on legends. [See Churchward, Tales of a Lonely Island]

RUKAI

READERS

Li, Paul Jen-kuei. Rukai texts. (Special publications - Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica; no. 64-2) Nankang, Taipei, Taiwan: Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, 1975. v, 274 pp.
.Twenty-six texts from natural daily spoken language with word-by-word and free translation. Footnotes after each text. Appendix I contains 4 songs with notes. Appendices II-IV list the important grammatical forms for reference to the texts. Appendix V is on the sound system.

GRAMMARS

Li, Paul Jen-kuei. Rukai structure. (Special publications - Institute of History and Philology, Academia

Sinica; no. 64) Nankang, Taipei, Taiwan: Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, 1973. xi, 311 pp.

For the specialist. Utilizes both generative grammar and a form of case grammar. Mainly covers syntax, some phonology.

TRUKESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Benton, Richard A. and Sochiki Stephen. *Trukese: An Introduction to the Trukese Language for Speakers of English*. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii, Pacific and Asian Linguistics Institute, 1967. 2 vols. Cassettes (9), tapes (9). [Cassettes or tapes available from National Cener for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO]

Designed to give speech and some reading and writing practice. Each of the 48 lessons contains a dialogue, grammar notes, drills, and a vocabulary list. Supplementary dialogues, texts, and useful expressions are provided. The Moen dialect is represented, written in transcription. The final lesson includes some exercises in reading and writing the conventional orthography. Instructions on the use of the materials and a guide to pronunciation in a preliminary section. Appended are grammar summaries, and Trukese-English and English-Trukese glossaries. [PC]

Cassettes or tapes cover dialogues.

DICTIONARIES

Goodenough, Ward H. and Hiroshi Sugita, comps., et al. *Trukese-English dictionary = Pwpwuken tettenin foos, Chuuk-Ingenes*. (Memoirs of the American Philosophical Society, 0065-9738; v. 141) Philadelphia, PA: American Philosophical Society, 1980. lv, 399 pp. Maps.

Intended for the speaker of English. Based on the form of the language spoken in Truk Lagoon. Introduction includes grammatical notes. Entries can include dialect information, source language, grammatical information, variants, grammatical function, illustrative phrases and sentences, idiomatic usages, and synonyms and antonyms.

ULITHIAN

GRAMMARS

Capell, Arthur. Grammar and vocabulary of the language of Sonsorol-Tobi. (Oceania linguistic monograph, no. 12) Sydney, Australia: University of Sydney Press, 1969. 224 pp. [First pub. in 1948]

Structural in approach. Sections cover phonetics, morphology, syntax, sentences and texts, and vocabulary. The sentences and texts have free translations. Sonsorol-English and English-Sonsoral vocabularies.

Oda, Sachiko. "The Syntax of Pulo Annian: A Nuclear Micronesian Language." Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1976/77. 421 pp. [DDK78-01054]

Based on the standard model of generative-transformational grammar with some minor modifications.

WOLEAIAN

DICTIONARIES

Sohn, Ho-min and Anthony F. Tawerilmang. Woleaian-English Dictionary. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia) Honolulu, HI: The University Press of Hawaii, 1976. xix, 363 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Introductory section on pronunciation rules. Entries may include base form, loan source, alternant forms, parts of speech or word-class, grammatical notes, phrase examples, sentence examples, synonyms, antonyms, and cross references. English-Woleaian finder list.

YAPESE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Jensen, John Thayer and John Baptist Iou. Lessons in Yapese. Prelim. ed. Honolulu, HI: University of Hawaii, Pacific and Asian Linguistics Institute, 1967. 4 vols. Cassettes (34), tapes (34). [Cassettes or tapes available from National Center for Audio Tapes, University of Colorado, Boulder, CO]

May be adapted for self-instruction. Lessons 2-20 contain dialogues and narratives, grammar notes with examples, culture notes, drills, pronunciation notes (Lessons 2-5), and a test for review. Lesson one contains a description of the sound systems of English and Yapese, with drills. The Yapese material is in transcription. Yapese-English glossary and an English-Yapese finder list. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Jensen, John Thayer, et al. Yapese Reference Grammar. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia) Honolulu, HI: University Press of Hawaii, 1977. xix, 336 pp.

Aimed primarily at speakers of Yapese, but also useful to others interested in the language. On the whole, structural in approach. Phonology, morphology, and syntax are discussed at both the phrase and sentence levels of structure. Many examples, all with translations.

DICTIONARIES

Jensen, John T., et al. Yapese-English Dictionary. (PALI Language Texts: Micronesia) Honolulu, HI: University Press of Hawaii, 1977. xx, 182 pp.

Intended for the speaker of English. Introduction covers orthography, pronunciation and spelling of the consonants, and the organization of the dictionary. In the Yapese-English section entries may include borrowed words, derived words, alternate pronunciations, parts of speech, derivatives, example sentences with translations, and cross-references. English-Yapese finder list.

SUB-SAHARAN AFRICA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GERMANIC 1

--AFRIKAANS 1

ETHIOPIA & SOMALIA 2

--AMHARIC 2
--GALLA 4
--GURAGE 4
--QIMANT 5
--SOMALI 5
--TIGRINYA 5

WEST AFRICA 6

--ABUA 6
--ADIOUKROU 6
--AKAN 7
--ANYI 8
--BASSA 8
--BAULE (BAOULE) 8
--BETE 9
--BEMBA 9
--BISA 9
--BLACK BOBO 10
--DAGOMBA 10
--DAN (GIO) 10
--DGHWEDE 10
--DYOLA 10
--EDO (BINI) 11
--ENGENNI 11
--ETSAKO 11
--EWE-FON 12
--FULANI 13
--GÃ 14
--GADE 14
--GBA 14
--GBARI (GWARI) 15
--GUANG (GONJA) 15
--GURMA 16
--HAUSA 16
--HIGI 18
--IGBIRRA 18
--IGBO 18
--IGEDE 19

--IJAW 20
--IKA 20
--JUKUN 20
--KANAKURU 20
--KANURI 20
--LEFANA 21
--LONGUDA 21
--MANDEKAN (BAMBARA) 21
--MBUM (VUTE) 22
--MIGILI 22
--MO:RE (MOSSI) (MORE) 23
--MUSGU 24
--NAWDAM 24
--SIWU 24
--SONINKE 25
--TOBOTE 26
--VAI 26
--YORUBA 26

BANTU 28

--AWING (MANKON) 28
--BAMILEKE 29
--BEMBA 29
--BUKUSU 29
--DUALA 30
--EKAJUK 30
--ETUNG (EJAGHAM) 30
--FANG-BULU (EWONDO) 30
--FE'FE' 31
--GANDA 31
--HAVU (MASHI) (SHI). 32
--KELA 32
--KIKUYU 33
--KONGO 33
--KUANYAMA (OVAMBO) 34
--LOZI (SILOZI) 34
--MYENE 34
--NGALA (BANGALA) 34
--NYANJA (CHI SENA) 35
--NYORO (HAYA) (NYANKORE) 36
--RUNDI 36
--RWANDA (RUANDA) 37
--SHONA 37
--SOTHO, PEDI (NORTHERN SOTHO) 39
--SOTHO, (SOUTHERN) SOTHO 39
--SOTHO, TSWANA 40
--SWAHILI 40
--TEKE (KIBOMA) (KUKUYA) 44
--CHITONGA (ILA). 44
--VENDA 44
--ZULU-XHOSA (NGUNI), FANAGALO 44
--ZULU-KHOSA (NGUNI), SWATI (SWAZI) 45
--ZULU-KHOSA (NGUNI), ZULU 45

KHOISAN 46

--HOTTENTOT (NAMA) (KHOIKHOILANG) 46
--BUSHMAN (!XU) 47

INTERIOR AFRICA 47

--ACOLI 47
--BANDA 48
--BARI 48
--DINKA 48
--GBEYA (NGBAKA) 48
--KARA 49
--SANGO (NGBANDI) (YAKOMA) 49
--SARA-GAMBAI 50
--SHILLUK 51
--TUMAK 51
--TUPURI 51

MALAYO-POLYNESIAN 51

--MALAGASY 51

GENERAL REFERENCE

A Master Evaluative Guide to Africa-Related Audiovisuals Circulating in the United States. East Lansing, MI: African Studies Center, Michigan State University, forthcoming 1982. 700-800 pp.

Will include evaluation of films, filmstrips and overhead transparencies on Africa. Separate volumes for Elementary level; Middle, Junior high and High School; and Undergraduate level work will be published. These will be excerpted from the main volume.

GERMANIC

AFRIKAANS

TEACHING MATERIALS

Burgers, M.P.O. *Teach Yourself Afrikaans.* London, England: English Universities Press, 1957. 245 pp. Cassettes (2).

For self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. In chapters 9-32, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. Translation exercises. Chapters 1-8 contain outlines of the phonology and the standard orthography. Chapters 33-35 include reading selections and information about letter writing. Instructions on the use of the material in the introduction. Appended are a key to the exercises and an Afrikaans-English glossary.

Two cassettes. Twenty minutes and 40 minutes respectively. First includes Afrikaans pronunciation. Second covers spoken Afrikaans based on the book of exercises. [Available from Students Recordings, Ltd., Devon, England]

Groenewald, Pieter W.J. *Learn to Speak Afrikaans: A New Method Based on 1,000 Words.* 25th imp. Pietermaritzburg, South Africa: Shuter and Shooter, 1972. ii, 145 pp.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar is illustrated in unrelated sentences, dialogues, and narratives, and explained in structural terms. There are response, translation, completion, transformation, and combination drills. Pronunciation drills consist of marking stress. Appendices include propositions, Afrikaans-English, English-Afrikaans glossaries, everyday expressions, recommended reading, and test exercises.

Terblanche, H. *Teach Yourself Afrikaans*. 1st rev. ed. Bloemfontein, South Africa: P.J. deVilliers, 1976. 270 pp. Records.

For self-instructional purposes and designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 26 lessons grammar is illustrated in dialogues and narratives and explained in structural terms. There are translation, response, and transformation drills. Vocabulary list in each lesson. Two-way glossaries.

DICTIONARIES

Coetzee, Abel, comp. and ed. *Coetzee woordeboek: Afrikaans-Engels, Engels-Afrikaans: uitspraak woordeboek met oor die 39,000 inskrywings = Coetzee dictionary: Afrikaans-English, English-Afrikaans: pronouncing dictionary containing more than 39,000 entries*. Rev. and enl. ed. Johannesburg, South Africa: Collins, 1969. xiv, 303 pp.

Wentzel, P.J. and T.W. Muloiwa. *Drietalige elementere woordeboek = Venda-Afrikaans-English: Trilingual Elementary Dictionary*. Pretoria, S. Africa: University of South Africa, 1976. ix, 525 pp.

Approximately 3,000 entries per language. Assumes an elementary knowledge of the grammar and sound system of Venda. Intended to supplement the practical course for students of the Venda special course. Verbs are entered as stems. Nouns are distinguished by means of plural prefixes. Basic tone patterns of the words when pronounced in isolation are indicated. A few illustrative sentences.

ETHIOPIA AND SOMALIA

AMHARIC

TEACHING MATERIALS

Obolensky, Serge et al. *Amharic Basic Course, Units 1-60*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1975. 2 vols. [Reprint of 1964-65 ed.] Cassettes (31), tapes (61). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text, cassettes or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc.; Reprint 1980]

Designed to give speech practice. Narratives and reading practice (Vol. II) serve as a base for structured conversation. New grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in basic sentences and dialogues with buildups. There are substitution, transformation, and question and response drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Lesson One contains an outline of the phonology. Pronunciation drills (repetition) in Lessons 1-3. Amharic material is in transcription with diacritics indicating stress, juncture, and intonation (Lessons 1-60). The Reader is in the Amharic script. Verb charts and glossary. [FSI]

READERS

Ullendorff, Edward, comp. An Amharic Chrestomathy: Introduction, Grammatical Tables, Texts, Amharic-English Glossary. 2nd ed. London, England: School of Oriental and African Studies, University of London, 1978. ix, 141 pp.

For self-instructional purposes. The readings illustrate a variety of styles of modern Amharic literature. Bibliography.

GRAMMARS

Abraham, Roy Clive. The Principles of Amharic. (Institute of African Studies. Occasional publications, no. 9) Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ibadan, 1968. vi, 245 pp. [ED 158 579 MF only]

A reference grammar with the Amharic material in transcription. Appended are a grammar index and conversational sentences.

Bender, M. Lionel and Hailu Fulass. Amharic Verb Morphology. (Committee on Ethiopian Studies, Monograph 7, Occasional Papers Series; Languages and Linguistics, 1) East Lansing, MI: Michigan State University, African Studies Center, 1978. xvii, 155 pp.

Titov, Evgenii Gregorevich. The modern Amharic language. (Languages of Asia and Africa) Translated from the Russian by E.H. Tsipan. Moscow, U.S.S.R.: "Nauka" Pub. House, Central Dept. of Oriental Literature, 1976. 118, 1 pp. [Distributed by E.J. Brill, London]

Descriptive grammar. Deals primarily with the phonetics and morphology of Amharic. Most of the book deals with the morphology, particularly the verbal system. Some attention paid to syntax. Short text with translation and vocabulary provided at end. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Leslau, Wolf. *Concise Amharic Dictionary: Amharic-English, English-Amharic*. Berkeley and Los Angeles, CA: University of California Press, and Wiesbaden, W. Germany: O. Harrassowitz, 1976. xiv, 538 pp.

Incorporates the modern developments in the language and the latest additions in vocabulary, especially in the cultural, scientific, technological, and diplomatic areas. The Amharic-English half is arranged according to the Ethiopic alphabet, with the exception of the letters which have identical sounds in the modern pronunciation. These are listed together. Where there is an inconsistency in the spelling of words involving letters having the same sound, the author has adopted the principle of etymologies and has used evidence from related languages to establish the correct spelling. The etymological principle is adhered to only in cases where the pronunciation would be the same for either choice of letter. Where the actual pronunciation differs from that indicated by a word's etymology, then the etymology is disregarded and current pronunciation is followed. Thus the dictionary is prescriptive in spelling, but descriptive in matters of actual usage in current speech. In both parts of the dictionary the Amharic words are transliterated. The English-Amharic section contains a generous number of cross listings and double entries. Some British uses are included. [NDEA]

GALLA

DICTIONARIES

Venturino, Bartolomeo. *Dizionario Italiano-Borana*. Marsabit, Kenya: Catholic Mission, 1976. 164 pp.

_____. *Dizionario borano-italiano*. Bologna, Italy: Editrice Missionario Italiana, 1973. 151 pp.

Each item treated as a head-word. Entries include glosses, some grammatical information, and explanations about usage.

GURAGE

GRAMMARS

Hetzron, Robert. *The Gunnan-Gurage Languages*. Naples, Italy: Istituto Universitario Orientale, 1977. 264 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Leslau, Wolf. Etymological dictionary of Gurage (Ethiopic). Wiesbaden, W. Germany: Otto Harrassowitz, 1980. Volume I: Individual Dictionaries. xxix, 1244 pp. Volume II: English-Gurage-Index. xii, 702 pp. Volume III: Etymological Section. cvii, 856 pp.

Volume I includes individual dictionaries for the 12 dialects of Gurage. Volume II is an English-Gurage Index. In Volume III comparisons are made between Gurage and all of the Ethiopian languages, Geez, Tigre, Tigrinya, Amharic, Harari, Argobba and Gafat, the other Semitic languages and with Cushitic languages. Discussion of the general features of the Gurage phonology. Indices of Semitic roots mentioned in the dictionary, Arabic loanwords and all of the Semitic Ethiopian languages discussed in the dictionary.

QUIMANT

GRAMMARS

Appleyard, D.L. "A Descriptive Outline of Kemant." Bulletin of the School of Oriental and African Studies 38:2.316-350 (1975).

SOMALI

GRAMMARS

Pia, Joseph J. An Outline of the Structure of Somali. Los Angeles, CA: University of California, 1963. [Available from Author, Program of Eastern African Studies, Syracuse University, Syracuse, NY 13210] [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Nakano, Aki'o. Basic vocabulary in standard Somali (I). (Studia culturae islamicae; No. 1) Tokyo, Japan: Institute for the Study of the Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa, 1976. vi, 139 pp.

TIGRINYA

Teferra, Tsehaye. Reference Grammar of Tigrinya. Prepub. version. Washington, DC: Georgetown University, School of Languages and Linguistics, 1979. [Available from Author, 912 S. Highland St., Arlington, VA 22204] [NDEA]

WEST AFRICA

GENERAL REFERENCE

Dakubu, M.E. Kropp. *West African Language Data Sheets, Volume I*. Legon, Ghana: West African Linguistic Society, 1977. xix, 409 pp.

Reference guide for 42 West African languages, from Abua to Kusal in alphabetical order. More volumes to follow. Key and Index to Glosses written in French and English which allows the reader to have quick access to the type of data or item required and aids in interlanguage comparison. Each sheet has 4 sections: (a) demographic and geographic data, (b) classification, (c) list of technical works or publications in the language, and (d) linguistic data and analysis, which includes a word list, grammatical phrases and short sentences, a section on phonology, the pronoun system and verbal affixes. Indices to English glosses, French glosses, ethnic and geographic names, and author and authorities.

ABUA

GRAMMARS

Gardner, Ian. *Routine Abuan Grammatical Statement*. Zaria, Nigeria: Institute of Linguistics. Typescript, 1969.

DICTIONARIES

Wolff, Hans. *A comparative vocabulary of Abuan dialects*. Evanston, IL: Northwestern University Press, 1969. ix, 293 pp.

Comparison of the dialects of the Abua-Ogbia group - Abua, Odual, Kugbo, Eastern Ogbia, and Western Ogbia. Entries include illustrative phrases and sentences, with translations. Following the main body of the vocabulary are three separate sections covering personal pronouns, numbers, and ethnic groups.

ADIOUKROU

GRAMMARS

Herault, G. *Elements de grammaire Adioukrou*. Abidjan, Ivory Coast: University d'Abidjan, Institut de Linguistique Appliquée, 478 pp.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Berry, Jack and Agnes Adosua Aidoo. *An Introduction to Akan*. Evanston, IL: Northwestern University, Program of Oriental and African Languages, 1975. 342 pp. Tapes. [FL 007 523] [ED 119 520]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 20 units, grammar is illustrated in conversations with buildups and pattern practice drills with translations. Grammar notes, with cross-references, in structural terms. Vocabulary listed according to grammatical category. Appendices include notes on the verb in primary and secondary intonation and certain conjunctions. English-Akan glossary. [NDEA]

Redden, James E. et al. *Twi Basic Course*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1963. iii, 224 pp. Cassettes (9), tapes (23). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC,GSA] [ED 030 120 MF only]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 20 units, grammar is illustrated in dialogues, explained in structural terms, and included in repetition, substitution and transformation drills. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. Unit 1 consists of 48 repetition drills of pairs of words distinguished by tone or consonant and vowel differences that often cause difficulty for English speakers. Vocabulary is introduced in dialogues with buildups and usage is explained in notes. This manual uses Ashanti Twi. It is written in transcription with diacritics to indicate tone. Glossary. [FSI/NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Language Guide, Akuapim Twi Version. Accra, Ghana: Bureau of Ghana Language, 1968.

Language Guide, Asante Twi Version. Accra, Ghana: Bureau of Ghana Languages, 1968.

Language Guide, Fante Version. Accra, Ghana: Bureau of Ghana Languages.

DICTIONARIES

Akrofi, C. *An English-Twi-Gã Dictionary*. Accra, Ghana: Waterville Publishing House, 196-.

ANYI

GRAMMARS

Chamberlain, George D. An Brief Account of the Brissa Language. Accra, Ghana: Printed at the Government Printing Office, 1930.

BASSA

GRAMMARS

Thalman, Peter et al. Enquête Dialectale et Phonologie du Krumen. Abidjan, Ivory Coast: Societé Internationale de Linguistique, 19- .

Comprehensive study of the phonology in the second half of the monograph. Tepo variety of Krumen.

BAULE (BAOULE)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Timyan, Judith, with the collaboration of Georges Retourd. n wan yo ... Cours de baoule. (Communication audio visuelle, no. 3) Abidjan, Ivory Coast: University of Abidjan, 1978. 239 pp. Cassettes (8 - 90 min. each)

First-level course designed to give speech practice. Structural in approach. Baule material presented in dialogues. The eight lessons have five sections each. In the first section a major section of Baule is presented. The following three sections consist of various exercises. The final section is review. New vocabulary is listed in each lesson. Uses a corresponding tonal schema to represent tones in new vocabulary and the dialogues. Includes repetition, transcription, integration, question-answer, substitution, transformation, replacement, cued response, identification of tone, completion and expansion exercises and drills. The right-hand column of the pages gives translation of the dialogues (in French) and answers to the exercises. Additional texts for each chapter. Baule-French and French-Baule lexicons to cover the vocabulary used in the text. The text is arranged to be used in an abbreviated version (cassette tapes for some exercises), a complete version (cassette tapes for all exercises), or laboratory version (magnetic tapes).

GRAMMARS

Creissels, D. and N. Kouadio. *Une description phonologique et grammaticale d'un parler baoule.* Abidjan, Ivory Coast: University of Abidjan, Institut de Linguistique Appliquée, 1978. 642 pp.

Timyan, Judith. *A discourse-based grammar of Baule: The Kode Dialect.* Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1977. 349 pp. [77-8832]
General introduction. Chapters cover phonology, morpheme structure, the sentence, and sentence formation.

BETE

GRAMMARS

Bentinck, Julie. *Etude Phonologique du Niaboua.* Abidjan, Ivory Coast: Société Internationale de Linguistique, 1978. 101 pp.

Werle, Johannes-Martin and Dagou Justin Gbalehi. *Phonologie et Morphonologie du Bete de la Region de Guiberoua.* Abidjan, Ivory Coast: Société Internationale de Linguistique, n.d.
Phonology is subjected to a structural analysis and a generative analysis following the Chomsky-Halle model.

BEMBA

DICTIONARIES

English - Bemba Phrase Book. 3rd ed. In association with The Publications Bureau, Lusaka and Blantyre, Zambia. London, England: Macmillan, 1954.

BISA

GRAMMARS

Gonzalez Echegaray, Carlos. *Morfologia y Sintaxis de la Lengua Bujeba.* Madrid, Spain: Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Cientificas, 1960.

BLACK BOBO

GRAMMARS

Morse, Mary Lynn A. A sketch of the phonology and morphology of Bobo (Upper Volta). Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1976. 195 pp.

On the whole, structural in approach, but emphasizes diachronic and sociolinguistic data and techniques. Chapter 1 provides background information on the language, classification, published materials and literature, and the people. Chapters 2-6 deal with the following: segmental phonemes, supersegmental phonemes, the phonology of larger segments, morphological processes, and word classes.

DAGOMBA

GRAMMARS

Wilson, W.A.A. Notes linguistiques: la subordination porteuse d'information en dagbani. Paris, France: SELAF, 1975. 152 pp.

DAN (GIO)

GRAMMARS

Bolli, M. and E. Flik. Phonologie du Dan. Abidjan, Ivory Coast: Société Internationale de Linguistique, n.d.

DGHWEDE

GRAMMARS

Frick, Esther. The Phonology of Dghwede. (Language Data, African Series, No. 11) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1978. 48 pp. [MF only]

DYOLA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dumestre, G. and G. Retord. Ko di? Cours de dioula. Abidjan, Ivory Coast: University of Abidjan, 1974. 304 pp. Tapes.

Designed as an audio-lingual course; accompanied by a set of cassette tapes. Extensive grammatical explanations.

EDO (BINI)

DICTIONARIES

Munro, David A. English-Edo Wordlist, an Index to Melzian's Bini-English Dictionary. (Occasional Publication No. 7) Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Institute of African Studies, 1967. xi, 89 pp. [ED 159 929 MF only]

Uses the conventional orthography, except in three cases. Parts of speech provided. Appendices include: lists of trees, plants, medical terms, snakes, animals, fish, lizards, birds, insects, cardinal and ordinal numbers, time periods and adverbs.

ENGENNI

GRAMMARS

Thomas, Elaine. A Grammatical Description of the Engenni Language. (S.I.L. Publications in Linguistics. Publication No. 60) Arlington, TX: University of Texas, 1978. viii, 191 pp.

Tagmemic in approach. Based largely on the methods and terminology used first by J.T. Bendor-Samuel. The grammar is analyzed as a series of units arranged in a hierarchy of ranks: discourse, sentence, clause, phrase, word, and morpheme.

DICTIONARIES

Thomas, Elaine. Wordlists of Delta Edo: Epie Engenni, Degema. Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Institute of African Studies, 1967.

ETSAKO

GRAMMARS

Elimelech, Baruch. A Tonal Grammar of Etsako. (University of California Publications, Linguistics, Volume 87) Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1978. xiv, 141 pp.

For the specialist. A descriptive study of the Ekpheli dialect of Etsako, presented within the framework of generative phonology. A comprehensive account of the tonal system and of parts of the segmental phonology. Argues that the lexical representation of each morpheme or formative in Etsako should be given in the form of two matrices: a segmental matrix and a tone matrix. Chapters discuss segmental phonology; the tonal system; tonal alternations in nouns and noun phrases; and tonal alternations in verbs and verb phrases. Appended is a comparative wordlist of 542 forms—nouns, verbs, adjectivals, adverbs, and particles in the eight dialects examined for this study. Bibliography.

EWE-FON

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kozelka, Paul R. Ewe (for Togo): Communication and Culture Handbook. (Peace Corps Language Handbook Series) Brattleboro, VT: The Experiment Press, 1980. xvii, 370 pp. [ED 203 708]

To be used in conjunction with Ewe (for Togo): Grammar Handbook (same author). Designed to give speech and writing practice. Thirty lessons based on social and cultural situations. New vocabulary and language structures usually are introduced in the context of a conversation or narrative. The basic material in each lesson is in the form of a dialogue, mini-drama, narrative, role-play, writing to be done based on characters, or prose passage. Also included in the lessons are cultural notes, activities, supplementary material, evaluation material, construction of dialogues, role playing, and recitation. English-Ewe glossary.

Kozelka, Paul R. Ewe (for Togo): Grammar Handbook. (Peace Corps Language Handbook Series) Brattleboro, VT: The Experiment Press, 1980. xiv, 190 pp. [ED 203 709]

To be used in conjunction with Ewe: Communication and Culture Handbook (same author). Designed to give speech and writing practice, and to be used in a classroom setting. Twenty lessons with four parts each: grammatical explanation, exercises, activities, and summary exercises. Structural in approach. The types of exercises and drills used are: pronunciation, substitution, transformation, sentence formation, rewrite, translation, chart pattern practice, completion, utterance-response, matching, question-answer, replacement, integration, expansion, and reduction. Vocabulary lists in the lessons. Answers to the written summary exercises at the end of the book. Appendix on the languages Mina. Ewe-English glossary. Bibliography.

READERS

Kozelka, Paul R. Ewe: Special Skills Handbook. (Peace Corps Language Handbook Series) Brattleboro, VT: The Experiment Press, 1980.

GRAMMARS

Alapini, Julien. *Le Petit Dahomeen: Grammaire, Vocabulaire, Lexique en Langue du Dahomey*. Cotonou, Dahomey: Editions du Benin, 1969.

Language Guide, Ewe Edition. Accra, Ghana: Bureau of Ghana Languages, 1968. [Reprint of 1961 ed.]

DICTIONARIES

Adzomada, J.K. *Dictionnaire Francais-Eve: des Mots Usuels Selects et des Locutions Etrangères*. Lomé, Togo: Institut National de la Recherche Scientifique, 1975.

FULANI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Pelletier, Corinne A. and A. Neil Skinner. *Adamawa Fulfulde: An Introductory Course*. Madison, WI: University of Wisconsin-Madison, African Studies Program, 1979. Tapes. [Tapes available from The Laboratories for Recorded Instruction, University of Wisconsin-Madison, Madison, WI] [NDEA]

Prestat, G. *Cours Elémentaire de Fulfulde*. Paris, France: Centre de Hautes Etudes Administratives sur l'Afrique et l'Asie Modernes, 1961.

Swift, Lloyd B. et al. *Fula Basic Course*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1975. xvi, 489 pp. [Reprint of 1965 ed.] Cassettes (29), tapes (29). [ED 013 453] [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 40 lessons, and three reviews, grammar is illustrated in dialogues with buildups and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar explanations, in Lessons 1-20, in structural terms. There are pronunciation, substitution, substitution-correlation, transformation, response, and expansion drills. The Senegambian dialect is represented, written in transcription with juncture and intonation indicated by punctuation. Fulani-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Labatut, Roger. *Le parler d'un groupe de peuls nomades: Les Wo Daa Be Hoore-waalde Da geeja BiBBe Bii Siroma.* (Langues et Civilisations a Tradition Orale, 6) Paris, France: SELAF, 1973. 326 pp.

Descriptive study of a dialect spoken by a group of Fula nomads in the North of Cameroun. Gives several points of view on the structures of common Fula and enlarges by a few lexical units the existant dictionaries. The texts which have been collected, translated and annotated, present a sampling of the principle kinds of the non-sung literature of this group, and deal with the origins, the history, daily life, moral and aesthetic values, beliefs and customs of the Dageeja.

Sylla, Yero. *Grammatical Relations and Fula Syntax.* Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1979. 439 pp. [8007452]

Dialect of the Fuuta Tooro, Senegal.

GÃ

GRAMMARS

Language Guide, Gã Version. 2nd rev. ed. Accra, Ghana: Bureau of Ghana Languages, 1967.

DICTIONARIES

Kropp Dakubu, M.E. *Gã-English Dictionary.* Legon, Ghana: University of Ghana, Institute of African Studies, 1973.

GADE

GRAMMARS

Sterk, Jan P. "Elements of Gade Grammar." Ph.D. Diss., University of Wisconsin, 1976/77.

GBA

GRAMMARS

Le Saout, Joseph. *Etude descriptive du Gban (Côte-d'Ivoire): phonétique et phonologie.* (Langues et civilisations a tradition orale, 21) Paris, France: Société d'études linguistiques et anthropologiques de France, 1976. 447 pp.

Descriptive study. Intended primarily for the specialist. Based on the Prague School method. Chapter 1 provides a brief overview of the people. Chapter 2 discusses methodology. Chapters 3-10 include the consonant phonemes and sonograms, the vocalic phonemes and sonograms, prosodic features and sonograms, and the syntagmatic organization of distinctive units. Examples with translations follow items described. Appendices include: a modern text with literal and approximate translations, and analysis; an older text with translation; an older orthographic system, and a Gbang-French glossary. Bibliography. Map.

GBARI (GWARI)

GRAMMARS

Hyman, Larry M. and Daniel J. Magaji. Essentials of Gwari Grammar. (Occasional Publication no. 27) Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Institute of African Studies, 1970. 150 pp. [ED 150 853 Resume only]

Intended as a practical introduction. Part I is an introduction to the sound and tone systems. Part II deals with the noun phrase, Part III, the verb phrase, and Part IV, the sentence. Appendices on some common Gwari greetings, and an English-Gwari wordlist. Grammar index.

GUANG (GONJA)

GRAMMARS

Painter, Colin. Gonja; A phonological and grammatical study. (Indiana University publications African Series, Vol. 1) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, Center for the Language Sciences, 1970. 523 pp.

A descriptive grammar, tagmemic in approach. In eight sections or parts. Section 1 includes a note on transcription, symbols, and an inventory of phonemes. Section 2 gives minimal pairs for consonants, vowels, and tone. Sections 3 and 4 describe the consonants and vowels. Section 5 includes extensive spectograms, and Section 6 palatograms. Section 7 deals with phonotactics. Section 8, which later was rewritten as the author's Ph.D. Dissertation (Univ. of London), is a lengthy discussion of the operation of tone at the morpheme, word, serial-verb, clause, serial-clause, and sentence levels. Numerous tables and graphs. Appendix includes a text with literal and approximate translations, and annotated to refer to the description in the main body of the text.

GURMA

GRAMMARS

Surugue, Bernard. Etudes gurmance (Niger); phonologie; classes nominales; lexique. (Bibliothèque 73-74) Paris, France: SELAF, 1979.

DICTIONARIES

Chazal, R.P. Dictionnaire Francais-Gourma. Porto-Novo, Dahomey: IFAN, Gouvernement du Dahomey, 1951.

HAUSA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cowan, J Ronayne and Russell G. Schuh. Spoken Hausa. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1975. 380 pp. Cassettes (22), tapes.

Designed to give speech and comprehension practice. Also designed to be used as a basis for an intermediate course with supplementary exercises and readings. In the 25 units, grammar is explained in structural terms to be used for reference purposes. There are dialogues, pronunciation, tone, pattern practice, transformation, completion, question and answer, sentence construction, and comprehension drills and exercises. Illustrations serve as a base for structured conversation. No vocabulary.

Hodge, Carleton T. and Ibrahim Umaru. Hausa Basic Course. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1963. xx, 399 pp. [O.P.] Cassettes (15), tapes (30). [Cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text available from ERIC Document Reproduction Service] [ED 010 492]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. The 30 units are designed to give speech and reading practice. Hausa material is in standard orthography accompanied by a transcription in cases where the spelling does not clearly represent the pronunciation. There are pronunciation, repetition, substitution, response, and transformation drills. Grammar is explained in stuctural terms and illustrated in dialogues with buildups. Two appendices cover supplementary conversations and selected translations of drill sentences. Selected bibliography. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Jungraithmayr, H. and W.J.G. Möhlig. *Einführung in die Hausa-Sprache: (Kursus für Kolleg und Sprachlabor).* (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde. Ser. A: Afrika, 7) Berlin, W. Germany: Dietrich Reimer, 1976. x, 375 pp.

Kraft, Charles H. and Anthony H.M. Kirk-Greene. *Hausa.* (Teach yourself books) Sevenoaks, England: Hodder and Stoughton, 1979. [Reprint of 1973 ed.]

Schneeberg, Nan. *Hausa: Introductory Course.* Washington, DC: Howard University, African Studies and Research Program, 1972. [NDEA]

Schneeberg, Nan. *Hausa: Intermediate Course.* Washington, DC: Howard University, African Studies and Research Program, 1972. [NDEA]

Schneeberg, Nan. *Instructor's Guide to Hausa: Introductory Course and Intermediate Course.* Washington, DC: Howard University, African Studies and Research Program, 1972. [NDEA]

READERS

Edgar, Frank. *Hausa Readings.* Madison, WI: Pub. for the Dept. of African Languages and Literature by the Universtiy of Wisconsin Press, 1968.

GRAMMARS

Galadanci, Muhammad Kabir Mahmud. *An introduction to Hausa grammar.* Ikeja, Nigeria: Longmans Nigeria, 1977. x, 113 pp. [Reprint of 1976 ed.]

DICTIONARIES

Abraham, Roy Clive. *Dictionary of the Hausa Language.* 2nd ed. London, England: University of London Press, 1977. xxvii, 992 pp. [Reprint of 1962 ed.]

A comprehensive Hausa-English dictionary. Entries are subdivided according to homophones and verb classes. Entries include parts of speech, and illustrative phrases and sentences. Tones marked. Verbs are in the third person singular followed by the other subject-pronouns for each tense. The conjugation of the verb is indicated by symbols explained in the introduction. Dialectal variations are indicated. References.

Newman, Paul and Roxana Ma Newman, comps. Modern Hausa-English Dictionary. Sabon Kamus na Hausa zuwa Turanci. Ibadan and Zaria, Nigeria: Oxford University Press, Nigerian Branch, 1979. xii, 151 pp. [Reprint of 1977 ed.]

Designed for speakers of both languages. A concise dictionary; the selection of words has been limited to those words likely to occur in everyday conversation and in modern books, newspapers, and other mass media. Includes a large number of modern words recently adopted into Hausa. Grammatical categories indicated, with special notations for verbs. Some illustrative sentences. Appendices include tables of Hausa pronouns, forms of the negative marker 'ba', nouns formed with the prefix 'ma-', geographical names, and days of the week/year.

HIGI

GRAMMARS

Mohrlang, Roger. Higi Phonology. (Language Data, Africa Series, no. 2) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1972. 106 pp.

A sketch of the phonology of the Higi language together with a brief text and word list, and facts concerning the Higi people of Nigeria.

IGBIRRA

GRAMMARS

Scholz, Hans-Jurgen. Igbira Phonology. (Language Data, Africa Series, no. 7) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 110 pp. [MF only]

IGBO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Swift, Lloyd B., A. Ahaghotu and E. Ugorji. Igbo Basic Course. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1962. xiv, 498 pp. Cassettes (21), tapes (37). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA] [O.P.] [ED 010 452]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. The 30 units may be covered in not less than 600 hours. Dialogues, accompanied by grammar notes in structural terms, are written in the old standard orthography. The spelling, however, represents a variety, hence making it necessary for a transcription column to facilitate pronunciation. Tone is also indicated in this column. Extensive grammar notes accompany the dialogues. There are pronuniciation (tone), substitution, response, transformation drills, and pattern practices. Some units contain intonation information. Vocabulary is introduced in dialogue buildups and in supplementary lists, sometimes accompanied by cultural notes. Units 25-30 include narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. The dialect of the course in "Central Igbo". Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Abraham, R.C. *The Principles of Ibo*. Archival Edition of Typescript. (Occasional Publication, No. 4) Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Institute of African Studies, 1967. xv, 127 pp. [Posthumous publication] [ED 158 578 MF only]

Intended for the specialist. To accompany the author's *Dictionary*. Eleven sections dealing primarily with morphological categories. Sections on sounds, tones, and relative sentences.

Emenanjo, E.N. *Elements of Igbo Grammar*. London, England: Oxford University Press, 1978.

A complete description of Igbo by a speaker of the language who is a well-trained linguist. The most modern description on Igbo available. Also a useful tool for students and scholars of other West African languages because of its incorporation of the aspects of the tonal system at all levels: phonologic, morphologic and syntactic.

IGEDE

GRAMMARS

Bergman, Richard. *An Outline of Igede Grammar*. (Language Data, African Series, no. 15) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1979.

IJAW

TEACHING MATERIALS

Efebo, L. Awotua. *Nembe language made easy. Mie lokomote Nembebibi.* (Occasional Publication, No. 6) Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Institute of African Studies, 1967. xvii, 116 pp. [ED 158 607 Microfiche only]

Designed for the beginning student of secondary and elementary levels. Contains a brief grammatical outline, two-way vocabulary lists, and narratives.

IKA

GRAMMARS

Elugbe, B.O. *Ika Phonemic Statement.* (Long Essay Submitted in Part Fulfillment of B.A. Requirements.) Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Dept. of Linguistics and Nigerian Languages, 1969.

JUKUN

GRAMMARS

Welmers, William E. *Jukun of Wukari and Jukun of Takum* (Occasional Publications, No. 16) Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Institute of African Studies, 1968. v, 163 pp. [ED 158 580 MF only]

On the whole a structural description, including phonology and grammar. A few comparisons between the dialects. One chapter contains text in the Jukun of Takum with literal and approximate translations. Final chapter a vocabulary containing items from both dialects.

KANAKURU

GRAMMARS

Newman, Paul. *The Kanakuru language.* (West African language monographs, 9) Leeds, England: University of Leeds, Institute of Modern English Language Studies, 1974. x, 139 pp.

KANURI

GRAMMARS

Hutchison, John Priestley. *Aspects of Kanuri Syntax.* Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1976. 298 pp. [77-10962]

LEFANA

GRAMMARS

Allan, Edward Jay. "A grammar of Buem: the Lelemi language." Ph.D. Diss., London University, 1973.

LONGUDA

GRAMMARS

Newman, John and Bonnie Newman. *Longuda Phonology.* (Language Data - Africa Series, no. 8) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. 73 pp. [MF only]
Analysis of the phonological hierarchy and tone system of the Longuda language of Nigeria.

MANDEKAN (BAMBARA)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bird, Charles, John Hutchison, and Mamadou Kante. *Beginning Bambara.* Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Linguistics Club, 1977.

Bird, Charles and Mamadou Kante. *An Ka Bamanankan Kalan: Intermediate Bambara.* Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Linguistics Club, 1976. 282 pp. Tapes (20 - 45 min. each). [ED 132 856] [Tapes available from the Dept. of Linguisitics, Indiana University; Attn. C. Bird]
Emphasis on oral proficiency. Accompanies *Introductory Bambara: An Ka Bamanakan Kalan.* [NDEA]

Dumestre, G. *Ko di? Cours de Dioula.* Abidjan, Ivory Coast: Université d'Abidjan, 1974. Cassettes (10 - 90 min. each)

Long, Ronald W. and Raoul S. Diomande. *Basic Dyula.* First draft. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, Intensive Language Center, 1968. 309 pp. *Grammatical Outline and Exercises.* 55 pp. *Introductory Exercise Book.* 31 pp. *Dialogs and Variations.* 148 pp. *Phrase Sheets.* 9 pp. *Intermediate Lessons I & II.* 23 pp. *Comprehension Workbook.* 43 pp. Tapes. [Tapes available from Librarian, Language Laboratory, Indiana University, Bloomington, IN] [ED 021 209]
Designed to give speech and comprehension practice. In the pre-speech phase the *Grammatical Outline* describes the phonology and basic grammatical structures. Explanations are followed by drills. The *Exercise Book*

contains various exercises to be completed in writing. The active phase begins with *Dialogs and Variations*. Twenty lessons. Included in the lessons are also dialogues for comprehension. The *Workbook* accompanies this volume. The *Intermediate Lessons* are texts with literal and approximate interlinear translations. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Bird, Charles and Mamadou Kante. *Bambara-English, English-Bambara Student Lexicon*. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, Linguistics Club, 1977. 89 pp.
[ED 136 597]

Based on vocabulary in *An ka bamanankan kalan: Introductory Bambara*, and *An ka bamanankan kalan: Intermediate Bambara*. Not intended to represent a complete inventory of Bambara vocabulary. Alphabetical order follows standard English usage with exceptions made for features of Bambara not found in English. [NDEA]

Braconnier, C. and M.-J. Derive. *Petit dictionnaire Dioula*. Abidjan, Ivory Coast: Institut de Linguistique Appliquée, University of Abidjan, 1978. 141 pp.

MBUM (VUTE)

GRAMMARS

Guarisma, Gladys. *Etudes voute (langue bantoide du Cameroun); phonologie; synthématique; lexique*. (Bibliothèque, 66-67) Paris, France: SELAF, 1978.

MIGILI

GRAMMARS

Stofberg, Yvonne F. *Migili Grammar*. (Language Data, African Series, no. 12) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1978. 387 pp. [MF only]

_____. *Migili Phonology*. (Language Data, African Series, no. 14) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1978. [MF only]

TEACHING MATERIALS

Lehr, Marianne, James E. Redden and Adama Balima. More Basic Course. Washington, DC: Foreign Serivce Institute, Dept. of State, 1980. xxxix, 340 pp. Cassettes (29), tapes (56). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes ror tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text, cassettes or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc.] [Reprint of 1966 ed.]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 48 lessons, dialogues with buildups and narratives illustrate grammar and vocabulary and serve as a base for repetition, substitution, transformation, and response drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Units 38-48 provide graded comprehension practice in the form of narratives followed by questions. Some repetition, substitution, and transformation drills on tones and intonation accompanied by tonal information (units 3-4 and 17). More material is in transcription. An introductory section is a learner's synopsis of More phonology, orthography, and structure followed by general directions on the use of the material. The dialect is a mixture of the Tenkodogo and Ouagadougou dialects. Grammatical index. More-English glossary. [NDEA]

Ouedrogo, Rakissouiligiri Mathieu. Mam Gomda Moore: Niveau I; Manuel pratique d'apprentissage de la langue Moore. Ouagadougou, Upper Volta: U.S. Peace Corps, 1979. Livre du maître, 363 pp. Livre de l'élève, 228 pp.

Pronunciation explanation and drills followed by twenty-three lessons consisting of: presentation of crucial vocabulary together with grammar and usage notes; completion, question and answer, and transformation drills; dialogs with cultural content. Most lessons have a grammatical focus, some a cultural one. All explanations are in French; examples have both a French and an English translation, often both a contextual and a literal one. More appears in the orthography approved by a national commission. Instructions to the teach are quite explicit.

GRAMMARS

Canu, Gaston. La langue mo:re. Dialecte de Ouagadougou (Haute-Volta). Description synchronique. (Tradition Orale, 16) Paris, France: SELAF, 1975. 490 pp.

Nikiema, Norbert. "On the Lingusitic Bases of Moore Orthography." Ph.D. Diss., Indiana University, 1976.

MUSGU

GRAMMARS

Meyer-Bahlburg, Hilke. *Studien zur Morphologie und Syntax des Musgu*. (Hamburger philologische Studien, 24) Hamburg, W. Germany: H. Buske, 1972. 239 pp.

Tourneux, Henri. *Le mulwi ou vulum de Mogroum, Tchad: langue du groupe Musgu, famille tchadique: phonologie; éléments de grammaire*. (Bibliothèque, 68-70) Paris, France: Societe d'études linguistiques et anthropologiques de France, 1978. 331 pp.

Descriptive grammar. Deals extensively with the phonology of the language (Chapters 1-5), and provides an outline of the grammar (derivation, composition, and the noun phrase) in Chapters 6-9. Adjectives, verb roots and verbal derivatives are provided in lists in appendixes. Numerous examples follow items described with literal and approximate translations. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Map. Bibliography.

NAWDAM

GRAMMARS

Nicole, Jacques and Marie-Claire Nicole. *Esquisse Phonologique du Nawdm ou les Bases d'une Orthographe Pratique de Cette Langue*. Lome, Togo: Institut National de Recherche Scientifique and Summer Institute of Linguistics, forthcoming.

For the non-specialist. Presentation of the phonetics and the phonological system. Explanation of the proposed orthography.

_____. *Phonologie et Morphologie du Nawdm (Langue Voltaique du Togo)*. Lome, Togo: Summer Institute of Linguistics, forthcoming.

SIWU

GRAMMARS

Ford, Kevin C. *A Grammar of Siwu*. Accra, Ghana: University of Ghana, 1973. Unpublished Ms.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kendall, Martha B. et al. Soninke: Communication and Culture Handbook. (Peace Corps Language Handbook Series) Brattleboro, VT: The Experiment Press, 1980. xx, 394 pp. [ED 203 706]

Intended to be used in a classroom setting. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Thirty lessons based on various cultural situations. These are taught through the use of dialogues, narratives, role-playing, mini-dramas, prose, fill-ins, and construction of dialogues. The lessons also may include a list of objectives for each lesson, additional phrases, cultural notes, activities, grammar notes, supplementary material, evaluation activities, and special lessons. Does not include much grammatical information because it is to be used in conjunction with Soninke: Grammar Handbook (same authors). Some fill-in and writing exercises. French translations for the lists of activities in back of book. English-Soninke glossary. Bibliograpy.

Kendall, Martha B. et al. Soninke: Grammar Handbook. (Peace Corps Language Handbook Series) Brattleboro, VT: The Experiment Press, 1980. xiv, 376 pp. [ED 203 705]

To be used in conjunction with Soninke: Communication and Cultural Handbook (same authors). Designed to give speech and writing practice. Divided into 28 lessons, each with brief grammatical explanations, structural in approach, and extensive exercises and drills. The types of exercises and drills used include: listening and repetition, rewrite, substitution, discrimination, transformation, translation, replacement, question-answer, completion, reduction, and sentence formation. The lessons may also include activities, special grammatical notes, and vocabulary lists. Key with answers to the written summary exercises at the back of the book. Soninke-English glossary. Bibliography.

READERS

Kendall, Martha B. et al. Soninke: Special Skills Handbook. (Peace Corps Language Handbook Series) Brattleboro, VT: The Experiment Press, 1980. x, 288 pp. [ED 203 707]

Divided into four parts. Part I gives background and reference material, including information on the four countries in which Soninke populations live, and a section on Soninke dialects and a dialect exercise. Part II contains advanced work on the Soninke language, with sections on greetings and benedictions, proverbs, riddles, folktales, legends, and readings. These are all in Soninke with English translations. Part III is photographs. Part IV covers areas of Peace Corps involvement, with a topical vocabulary and sections on health, and education, in Soninke and English.

TOBOTE

GRAMMARS

Cox, Monica. Description Phonologique de Bassari. Lome, Togo: Institut National de Recherche Scientifique, 1974. 41 pp.

VAI

GRAMMARS

Welmers, William E. A grammar of Vai. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, 84) Berkeley and Los Angeles, CA: University of California Press, 1976. viii, 151 pp.

Structural in approach. Covers the major phonological and morphological properties and outlines the properties of simple and complex sentence types. The 16 chapters deal with the following topics: consonants; vowels; tones; intonations; morphophonemic alternations; categories of nouns; noun bases; free noun phrases; nonverbal predications; verbal predications, verb and sentence complements; subordinate clause; topicalization, question words and relativization; sentence conjunction; adverbials and ideophones; and some greetings and amenities.

YORUBA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Armstrong, Robert G. and Robert L. Awujoola. Elementary Yoruba: Sound Drills and Greetings. (Occasional Publication no. 18) Ibadan, Nigeria: University of Ibadan, Institute of African Studies, 1969. 76 pp. Tape. [ED 159 935 MF only]

An introduction to elementary Yoruba, in two parts. The first part, sound drills, includes exercises to enable the student to master the Yoruba sound system.

Emphasis is on pronunciation and recognition of the sounds and tones. The written lessons include everything that is spoken on the tape. The lessons include greetings, conversation, comparison of vowel sounds, nasalized sounds, nasal syllabic consonants, vocabulary lists, and tone exercises. The second section includes greetings and responses in Yoruba and English for various occasions.

Ashiwaju, M. *Lehrbuch der Yoruba-Sprache*. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1968. 139 pp.

McClure, H. David and John Oyewale. *Yoruba: Intermediate Texts*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1967. ix, 254 pp. Cassettes (2), tapes (4). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes, or tapes available from NAC/GSA] [ED 012 899]

May be used for self-instructional purposes after mastering an introductory Yoruba textbook and before or along with Wolff's *Second-Year Yoruba*. Emphasis is on vocabulary and fluency. The text is based on a series of brief monologues, recorded impromptu. Materials are meant to be used in supplementary and auxiliary function, the recordings forming the central part of the course. Each monologue is represented two or three times, with minor variations in each version. Included are drills in marking tones, completion and response drills. Orthography is on the whole standard Yoruba with tones indicated by diacritics. [FSI/PC]

Rowlands, E.C. *Yoruba*. (Teach yourself books) Sevenoaks, England: Hodder and Stoughton, 1979. vi, 276 pp. [Reprint of 1969 ed.]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 39 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in unrelated sentences. There are reading and translation drills. Yoruba material in the standard orthography with tones marked. Appended are narratives, their English translation, a key to exercises, and a Yoruba-English glossary.

Stevick, E.W. and Olaleye Aremu. *Spoken Yoruba*. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1980. 343 pp. Cassettes (36), tapes (69). [Reprint of 1963 ed.] [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text, cassettes or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc.] [Reprint of 1976 ed.]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 49 lessons, grammar is introduced in dialogues with buildups, and explained in structural terms. Exercises on the whole are repetition and chain-response types. Introductory lessons include pronunciation information, and three series of tone drills. Lessons 1-20 concentrate in those aspects of grammar which involve changes in tone and vowel length. Yoruba material is in two columns, one in transcription with diacritics to indicate tone and vowel length, and the other in the typical spelling used by educated speakers. Yoruba-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Watkins, Mark H. *Experimental exercises in Yoruba*. Prelim. ed. Washington, DC: Howard University, African languages and Area Center, n.d. Tapes. [NDEA]

BANTU

GENERAL REFERENCE

Jacquot, André, A.E. Meeussen, and Claire Gregoire. *Etudes bantoues II*. (Société d'Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France, Bibliothèque, 53) Paris, France: SELAF, 1976. 110 pp.

AWING (MANKON)

GRAMMARS

Leroy, Jacqueline. *Morphologie et classes nominales en mankon (Cameroun)*. (Société d'études linguistiques et anthropologiques de France, 61-62) Paris, France: Centre National de la recherche scientifique, 1977. 196 pp.

Descriptive grammar, generative in approach. Chapters 2-4 deal with phonology, the noun, noun dependents (determinants and pronouns), concord elements, and tonal rules. Chapter 1 provides a brief description of the Mankon, a review and discussion of the classification of the language, and an outline of the material presented in the remaining chapters. Examples with translations follow items described. Phonemic and phonetic transcription used throughout. Appendix includes discussion of the complex concord system. Bibliography. Map.

BAMILEKE

READERS

Voorhoeve, Jan. Contes Bamileke. (Annales: Serie in-8°: Sciences Humaines, 89) Tervuren, Belgium: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, 1976. ix, 131 pp.

Includes brief sketch of orthography and pronunciation, the noun, pronoun, verb system, and locatives. Fourteen stories with French translations. Bamileke-French lexicon.

BEMBA

TEACHING MATERIALS

English - Bemba Phrase Book. 3rd ed. In association with The Publications Bureau, Lusaka and Blantyre, Zambia. London, England: Macmillan, 1954.

BUKUSU

GRAMMARS

de Blois, K.F. Bukusu Generative Phonology and Aspects of Bantu Structure. (Annales: Serie in-8°: Sciences Humaines, 85) Tervuren, Belgium: Musée Royal de l'Afrique Centrale, 1975. xiv, 232 pp.

Section 1 presents a generative phonology based on the Chomsky/Halle model. Section 2 contains an inventory of Bukusu morphology based on the standard Bantu model designed by Meeussen (1967). It lists the various formatives in their underlying and near-phonetic forms. Section 3 deals with the relationship of Bukusu to reconstructed Proto-Bantu. An attempt is made to describe and formalize the processes of sound shift resulting in the actual Bukusu reflexes. Three short Bukusu traditional texts are analyzed in Section 4, accompanied by English translations. Appendices include: the relationship of the tonal system of Bukusu and the Soba dialect of the Gisu cluster, a Bukusu-English and English-Bukusu word list (the former listing both underlying and near-phonetic forms of most items), and a bibliography.

DUALA

DICTIONARIES

Ittmann, Johannes. Wörterbuch der Duala-Sprache: ([illegible] = Dictionnaire de la langue duala = Dictionary of the Duala language. (Afrika und Überse: Beiheft, 30) Ed. and rev. by E. Kähler-Meyer. Berlin, W. Germany: D. Reimer, 1976. xxvii, 675 pp.

Lemb, Pierre and François de Gastines. Dictionnaire Basaa-Francais. Douala, Cameroon: College Libermann, 1973, 538 pp.
Approximately 6,000 entries. Introductory material on the transcription of Basaa, verbal extensions, and derived nominals. Grammatical categories indicated. Illustrative sentences provided.

EKAJUK

GRAMMARS

Kleiner, Werner and Renate Kleiner. Preliminary Phonological Statement, Ekajuk (Nigeria). (Language Data - African Series, 6) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 36 pp. [MF only]

ETUNG (EJAGHAM)

GRAMMARS

Edmondson, Tom and Eileen Edmondson. Preliminary Notes Towards a Phonological Description of Etung (Ejagham). (Language Data, Africa Series, No. 10) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. 58 pp. [MF only]

FANG-BULU (EWONDO)

GRAMMARS

Redden, James E. A descriptive grammar of Ewondo. (Occasional Papers on Linguistics, No. 4) Carbondale, IL: Southern Illinois University, Dept. of Linguistics, 1979. v, 254 pp.
Descriptive grammar, structural in approach, which could be used as a pedogogical tool. The chapters deal with phonology, morphology and syntax. Numerous examples with translations. Eight texts and dialogues with translations. Ewondo-English vocabulary. [NDEA]

DICTIONARIES

Abega, Prosper. *Petit Lexique Ewondo*. Yaounde, Cameroon: Université Fédérale du Cameroun, Departement des Langues Africaines et Linguistique, 1973.

FE'FE'

TEACHING MATERIALS

Nda'kayii, Nzambu'. *Grammaire pratique du bamilike fe'efe'e*. Doula, Cameroon: Edition NUFI, 1973.
Forty lessons dealing with the sound system, the noun system, and to some extent verb system. Traditional in approach. Exercises.

GRAMMARS

Foutchantse, V. and P. Boubou. *Pe khe*. (Documents pour l'étude du Bamileke) Douala, Cameroon: College Libermann, 1970. 70 pp.

Ndongo Esono, Salvador. *Gramatica Pamue*. Madrid, Spain: Consejo Superior de Investigaciones Cientificas, Instituto de Estudios Africanos, 1956.

Nissim, Gabriel M. *La Langue Banjun: Notes pour une Etude Phonologique*. Yaoundé, Cameroon: Université Fédérale du Cameroun, Section de Linguistique Appliquée, 1972.

GANDA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kamoga, Frederick K. and Earl W. Stevick. *Luganda Basic Course*. Washington, DC: Foreign Serivce Institute, Dept. of State, 1980. xxxvi, 345 pp. Cassettes (10), tapes (19). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text, cassettes, or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc.] [Reprint of 1966 ed.] [ED 024 933 MF only]
The *Luganda Pretraining Program*, a companion volume, should be used in conjunction with the first 20 lessons. Designed to give speech practice. In the 94 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are introduced in repetition, response drills, and narratives which serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammatical explanations are in structural terms. There are pronunciation, completion and translation drills. An introductory

chapter contains a synopsis of the tonal system. The standard orthography is used throughout, modified to indicate tone and intonation. Appended are kinship charts and a Luganda-English glossary. [FSI/PC]

HAVU (MASHI) (SHI)

GRAMMARS

Cleire, R. Grammaire du mashi. C.E.L.A. Bukavu, mim. 99 pp. [Translated by 'A.B.' from an earlier (1947?) Dutch text]

Polak-Bynon, Louise. A Shi Grammar: Surface Structures and Generative Phonology of a Bantu Language. (Annales: Serie in-8°: Sciences Humaines, 86) Tervuren, Belgium: Musee royal de l'Afrique Centrale, 1975. xviii, 467 pp.
A traditional reference grammar. Deals with segmental and tonal phonology of Shi in detail. "Surface Structures" covers morphology of verb forms, noun forms and pronouns. No developed discussion on syntax. Assumes reader is familiar with traditional classification of verbs in Bantu languages. Only the first two chapters, on phonology, are within a generative framework.

KELA

GRAMMARS

Forges, Germaine. Le kela, langue bantoue du Zaire, zone C); esquisse phonologique et morphologique. (Bibliotheque 59-60) Paris, France: Société d'Études Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France [SELAF], 1977. 134 pp.
Descriptive grammar. On the whole structural in approach. Brief introduction discusses the various ways Akela have been called. Chapter 2 deals with phonology, including suprasegmentals. Chapter 3 discusses morphophonology and rules of representation. Chapter 4 describes the morphology of the language, morphemes, nouns, pronouns, miscellaneous words, and verbs. Appendix includes a text, translation and partial analysis of it. Bibliography. Map.

KIKUYU

GRAMMARS

Overton, Harold J. "A generative-transformational grammar of the Kikuyu language based on the Nyeri dialect." Thesis, Louisiana State University, 1972. iv, 67 leaves. [Available from University Microfilms, 1977]

DICTIONARIES

Barlow, A. Ruffell, comp. English-Kikuyu dictionary. Ed. by T.G. Benson. Oxford, England: Clarendon Press and Fair Lawn, NJ: Oxford University Press, 1975. vi, 332 pp.

Derived words are listed sometimes under the basic verb and sometimes under the noun or adjective. Homophones are listed separately. Synonyms. Illustrative phrases. Cultural and stylistic information.

KONGO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Swift, Lloyd B. and E.W.A. Zola. Kituba Basic Course. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1963. xxv, 495 pp. Cassettes (15), tapes (27). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA] [ED 010 480]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Lessons 1-10 consist of a primer; Lessons 11-35 consist of a five subject-oriented group of lessons. The primer introduces major grammatical features and basic vocabulary in dialogues with buildups, and substitution and transformation drills. Grammar explained in structural terms. Lessons 6-9 contain structured conversations outlined in English. Lesson One contains repetition drills on nasal compounds. An introductory chapter outlines the phonology. The five lesson groups may be covered independently of each other as time and need dictate. Each lesson contains a dialogue and a narrative. The Kituba of this manual is the Western dialect, and it is written in the standard orthography. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

GRAMMARS

Jaquot, André, A.E. Meeussen, and Claire Gregoire. Etudes bantoues II (myene et laadi). (Bibliothèque, 53) Paris, France: SELAF, 1976. 110 pp.

KUANYAMA (OVAMBO)

DICTIONARIES

Tobias, G.W.R. and B.H.C. Turvey. English-Kwanyama Dictionary. Johannesburg, S. Africa: Witwatersrand University Press, 1976. viii, 199 pp. [Reprint of 1954 ed.]

Approximately 7000 entries. Kwanyama verbs are listed in the imperative singular form, with the vowel of the present indicative appended. Illustrative sentences.

Turvey, B.H.C. (comp.), W. Zimmermann, and G.B. Taapopi (eds.). Kwanyama-English Dictionary. Johannesburg, South Africa: Witwatersrand University Press, 1977. xviii, 162 pp.

Entries include parts of speech. Verbs are entered in their imperative singular form; adjectives are listed only by stem. Abstract nouns are not listed, and other class nouns are listed by their initial consonant. Some cross-referencing, and levels of usage are indicated.

LOZI (SILOZI)

GRAMMARS

Mwisiya, M.W. Introduction to Silozi grammar. Lusaka, Zambia: NECZAM, 1977. xv, 168 pp.

MYENE

GRAMMARS

Jaquot, André, et al. Etudes bantoues II (myene et laadi). (Bibliotheque, 53) Paris, France: SELAF, 1976. 110 pp.

NGALA (BANGALA)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Bokamba, Eyamba G. Ekolongonelo ya Lingala: an introductory course. Urbana, IL: University of Illinois, African Studies Program, 1979. Stenciled.

Odhner, John D. English-Lingala Manual. Washington, DC: University Press of America, 1981. xviii, 187 pp. Cassettes (2).

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Structural in approach. Designed to provide speech and reading practice. Intended for English-speaking students. Notes on both the literary and the colloquial forms of Lingala. Initial chapter on pronunciation. Tones not marked. Stress marked when varies from usual pattern. Extensive grammar notes. Many examples, all with English translations. Exercises at the end of each chapter, including translation, substitution and completion exercises. Appendices of key to exercises, 16 texts with English translation. Lingala-English, English-Lingala vocabulary. Tape covers all of the exercises and texts.

Redden, James et al. Lingala Basic Course. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1970. xiv, 293 pp. Cassettes (12), tapes (24). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA] [Reprint of 1963 ed.] [ED 010 481]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 24 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues with buildups and in lists of useful phrases. There are substitution, response, and pattern exercises. Grammatical information is in structural terms. The introductory chapter includes an outline of the phonology. Lessons One and Two include information about intonation and vowel harmony. Lingala material is based on the speech of a person living in Kinshasa. It is written in the standard orthography with diacritics to indicate tone. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

DICTIONARIES

Dzokanga, A. Dictionnaire Lingala-Francais. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1979. 296 pp.

NYANJA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Stevick, Earl W. and Linda Hollander. Chinyanja Basic Course. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1973. xxii, 351 pp. Cassettes (15), tapes (30). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA] [Reprint of 1965 ed.] [ED 012 445]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 63 lessons, short dialogues with buildups serve as a base for structured conversation. Chinyanja material is in transcription with diacritics indicating tone and intonation. There are repetition, response, combination, and completion drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Some problem consonants are discussed in an introductory section. Survey of tones and intonation in Lesson 5 and additional information in many of the following units. Glossary. [PC/FSI]

NYORO

GRAMMARS

Byarushengo, Ernest R. et al., eds. *Haya Grammatical Structure*. (Southern California Occasional Papers in Linguistics, No. 6) Los Angeles, CA: University of Southern California, Dept. of Linguistics, 1977. iv, 213 pp.

A description of various aspects of Haya grammar. Chapter 1 deals with phonemic inventory, tones, syllabic structure, noun classes, noun formation processes, verb tenses, verb extentions, and word order. Other chapters cover: the phonological status of p/h and d/l; the preprefix; the notion of 'direct object'; causatives and instrumentals; locatives; the syntax of body parts; relative clauses; conjunction; imperatives; conditionals; left- and right-dislocation; and interrogatives. The two final chapters are a sociolinguistic study of greetings by Sheila Dauer, and an English-Haya word list by Byarushengo.

RUNDI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Setukuru, Raymond et al. *Kirundi Basic Course*. Ed. by Earl W. Stevick. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1980. 526 pp. Cassettes (19), tapes (35). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text, cassettes or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc.] [Reprint of 1965 ed.] [ED 010 479]

Designed to give speech practice. The course is based on the analysis contained in A.E. Meeussen's *Essai de grammaire rundi*. Thirty lessons including one review. In Lessons 1-28, dialogues serve as a base for structured conversation outlined in later lessons. There are substitution and transformation drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. Brief paragraphs containing cultural information in Lessons 30. An introductory chapter contains a synopsis of verb morphology and phonology. Tonal information in many lessons, and exercises in supplying tones in Lessons 25-28. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

RWANDA (RUANDA)

GRAMMARS

Kimenyi, Alexandre. A relational grammar of Kinyarwanda. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, Vol. 91) Los Angeles, CA: University of California Press, 1980. xv, 248 pp.

For the specialist. A syntactic description dealing with promotion rules in relational grammar. Includes a chapter on the main phonological, syntactic and typological characteristics of Rwanda. Appendix on tense, aspect and mood.

_____. Studies in Kinyarwanda and Bantu Phonology. Edmonton, Alberta: Linguistic Research, Inc., 1979. viii, 124 pp.

For the specialist. Gives a detailed description of Kinyarwanda phonology and evaluates some issues in phonological theory based on the data. Discusses phonological processes in terms of the linguistic elements affected versus types of rules. Chapters cover morpheme structure conditions, phonological rules affecting vowels, phonological rules affecting consonants and tone rules. A final chapter discusses issues in phonological theory. Basically generative in approach, but also uses articulatory features.

SHONA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fivaz, Derek, and Jeanette Ratzlaff, comps. Shona language lessons. New ed. Salisbury, Rhodesia: Word of Life Publications, 1972. ix, 169 pp. [First pub. 1969]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech practice. The 40 lessons contain graded grammatical information which is explained in structural terms and illustrated in examples and drills. Key to exercises and Shona-English vocabulary with class prefix and reference of first occurrence.

Stevick, Earl W., ed. Shona Basic Course. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1980. xv, 519 pp. Cassettes (10), tapes (20). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text, cassettes or tapes available from Spoken Language Services, Inc.] [Reprint of 1965 ed.] [ED 012 023]

Designed to give speech and reading practice. In the 49 lessons, dialogues (1-40) or narratives (41-49) serve as a base for structured conversation. Grammar is explained in structural terms. There are substitution, transformation, response, and completion drills. Pronunciation exercises which consist of problematic consonant clusters are included in units 1 and 2. Glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

READERS

Carter, Hazel and G.P. Kahari. Kuverenga Chishona: An Introductory Shona Reader with Grammatical Sketch. London, England: School of Oriental and African Studies, 19- . Part I - 103 pp.; Part II - 119 pp.

In Part I the Shona texts are printed on the left-hand page, with facing translation. A short introduction to each passage gives details of the work, the author, and the place of both in Shona literature. Shona-English glossary. Part II contains a short sketch of Shona grammar, notes on the passages, a bibliography of background reading, and suggestions for further study.

GRAMMARS

Dale, D. Shona Companion. 2nd rev. ed. Gwelo, Rhodesia: Mambo Press, 1974. vi, 337 pp. [First ed. 1968]

Intended as a reference guide to the beginning student. About half the book contains brief grammatical rules stated in traditional terms. Treats the parts of speech, clauses, and "consecutive" forms (story telling). The other half contains English-Hausa topical vocabularies, inflection tables, and tone conjugations of the verb. Appended is a paradigm of the indicative mood. Glossary of grammatical terms. Grammar index.

DICTIONARIES

Hannan, M., comp. Standard Shona Dictionary. 2nd ed. Salisbury, Rhodesia: Rhodesia Literacy Bureau, 1974. xxii, 996 pp. [First pub. 1959]

Intended for the speakers of both languages. Several thousand entries have been added in this edition. Three aims of the dictionary are: 1) to record Shona words in Standard Shona spelling; 2) to provide, by means of a number of examples of the use of words in sentences and phrases, illustrations of the application of the principles of word-division on which Standard spelling is based; 3) to provide as complete a list as possible of the words used in speech and writing of those whose particular dialect of Shona is chiKarangu, chiKorekone, chiManyida, or chiZezuru. Also included are entries from one or another of the sub-dialects of the Budya group. Classification of parts of speech and of parts of words (though now outdated) remains the same as in the earlier edition. Lexical tone of each word and of some word parts whose tone is stable is entered. Cross-references. Includes Shona-English index.

SOTHO, PEDI (NORTHERN SOTHO)

DICTIONARIES

Kriel, T.J. Popular Northern Sotho dictionary: N. Sotho-English, English-N. Sotho. 2nd ed. Pretoria, South Africa: Van Shaik, 1976. [First ed. pub. in 1971 by Dibukeng, Pretoria, South Africa]

Primarily a glossary.

SOTHO, (SOUTHERN) SOTHO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Demuth, Katherine, and Tholoana Sekhesa. Basic SeSotho-An Oral Approach: Supplementary text. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, African Studies Program, 1978. 91 pp. Tapes.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Assumes some knowledge of the language. Intended for use with a regular textbook to provide speaking and comprehension practice. In the 13 lessons, material is presented to illustrate and give grammatical information. There are sentences for repetition, dialogues, and comprehension questions. Brief notes, new vocabulary and cultural information are included in lessons. Appendixes include: Tables of agreement forms, summary of tense, verbal derivatives, pronouns. Sotho-English, English-Sotho glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Doke, Clement M. and S.M. Mofokeng. Textbook of Southern Sotho Grammar. London, England: Longmans, Green and Co., 1971. xv, 491 pp. [Reprint of 1957 ed.]

A reference grammar, employing for the most part a traditional approach, but utilizing some modern linguistic methodology. Following a 50-page explanation of the phonology, the major portion of the book is arranged by parts of speech: noun, pronoun, adjective, etc. Appendices deal with Southern Sotho and Ur-Bantu, and comparative phonetics of the Sotho group. Index.

Sharpe, M.R.L. Everyday Sesotho Grammar. Morija, Lesotho: Morija Sesutho Book Depot, 1976. 158 pp. [Reprint of 1952 ed.]

DICTIONARIES

Christeller, Suzanne. English-Sotho, Sotho-English pocket dictionary. Morija, Lesotho: Morija Sesuto Book Depot, 1966. 143 pp. [Reprint of 1961 ed.]

Mabille, Adolphe and H. Dieterlen. Sesuto-English Dictionary. 8th ed. Morija, Lesotho: Morija Sesuto Book Depot, 1976. viii, 495 pp. [First pub. 1937]
A concise dictionary. Arrangement is according to the prefixes. Entries include parts of speech, illustrative phrases, and for the nouns, the related verbs.

SOTHO, TSWANA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hopkins, David B. Communication and Culture Handbook. Brattleboro, VT: The Experiment Press, 1979. 313 pp.
Includes 25 lessons, English-Setswana glossary and a picture dictionary.

Hopkins, David B. Grammar Handbook. Brattleboro, VT: The Experiment Press, 1979. 367 pp.
Includes 15 lesson units, Setswana-English glossary and pattern practice charts.

SWAHILI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Brauner, Siegmund and I. Kerns. Lehrbuch des moderen Swahili. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1979. 380 pp.

Hawkinson, Annie K. Tanzania Swahili Grammar Handbook. (Peace Corps Language Handbook Series) Brattleboro, VT: The Experiment Press, 1979. x, 286 pp. [ED 206 167/8/9]
May be used for self-instruction. Structural in approach. Designed to give speech and writing practice. Thirty-six lessons, each with grammar notes, many

examples, and written and oral exercises. The types of exercises and drills included are: identification, combination, completion, translation, substitution, response, transformation, expansion, sentence and question formation, pluralization, integration, chain, question-answer and replacement. Appendix with bibliography listing dictionaries and language learning materials in English and Swahili, and a Swahili-English glossary.

Hinnebusch, Thomas J. and Sarah M. Mirza. Kiswahili: Msingi wa Kusema, Kusoma, na Kuandika. (Swahili: a foundation for speaking, reading and writing) Washington, DC: University Press of America, Inc., 1979. xxi, 272 pp. Tapes. [Tapes available from Authors, Dept. of Linguistics, UCLA, Los Angeles, CA 90024]

Designed to provide a foundation in speaking, reading, and writing the basic grammatical structures of Swahili, and to introduce students to East African life and culture through readings and pictures. Introductory materials on Swahili (dialects, etc.), the noun system, borrowing, and pronunciation. Twenty-eight lessons, each constructed around a dialogue or a set of dialogues through which the essential grammatical structures and core vocabulary are introduced. Each lesson is divided into 6 sections: dialogue/conversation, drills (question-answer, substitution), reading exercise (with comprehension questions), grammar notes, homework (mostly translation exercises), and vocabulary. Appended are: illustrated reading material dealing with aspects of East African life; a list of aphorisms and riddles; grammatical charts summarizing tense/aspect markers and forms of pronominal concords; and translations of the dialogues. Swahili-English and English-Swahili vocabularies.

Perrott, D.V. Swahili. (Teach yourself books) 2nd ed. Sevenoaks, England: Hodder and Stoughton, 1980. vii, 224 pp. Cassettes (2).

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. In the 48 lessons, grammar is explained in traditional terms and illustrated in oral and written translation drills of unrelated sentences, narratives, and a letter. Pronunciation is briefly discussed in an introductory section. Appended are supplementary vocabularies, suggested further study, tables of concords, verb tenses, and derivative forms, key to exercises, grammatical index, and Swahili-English, English-Swahili glossaries.

Two cassettes. Twenty minutes and 40 minutes respectively. First includes Swahili pronunciation. Second coves many of the Swahili exercises. [Available from Students Recording, Ltd., Devon, England]

Steere, Edward. Swahili exercises. Rev. and partly rewritten by A.B. Hellier. Nairobi, Kenya: Oxford University Press, 1976. vii, 159 pp. [First pub. in 1934 by the Sheldon Press, London, England]

Stevick, Earl W., Marianne Lehr and Paul G. Imhof. Swahili, An Active Introduction. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1969. 2 vols. Cassettes (5), tapes (9). [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA] [Reprint of 1966 ed.] [ED 012 897/898]

The two companion volumes constitute a course and may be used together or independently of each other. Designed to give speech and reading practice. The Geography text contains 38 cycles and eight series of texts, and the other text, 37 cycles, including two reviews and a series of texts. In phase I, grammar and vocabulary is introduced in basic sentences and in short dialogues, included in repetition, substitution, and completion drills, and explained in structural terms. In phase II, structured conversation, based on the grammar and vocabulary of phase I, are outlined in Ehglish. Unit 4, General Conversation, contains intonation information and drills. The texts are recorded monologues some of which contain cultural information. An epilogue suggests procedures for further study. Swahili-English glossary in each volume. [PC/FSI]

Stevick, Earl W., J.G. Mlela and F.N. Njenga. Swahili Basic Course. Washington, DC: Foreign Service Institute, Dept. of State, 1977. xxvi, 560 pp. Cassettes (20), tapes (38). [Reprint of 1963 ed.] [Text available from GPO; Text, cassettes or tapes available from NAC/GSA; Text and cassettes available from Audio-Forum, NY, NY] [ED 010 460]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and some reading practice. In the 150 short units, dialogues with buildups serve as a base for conversations sketched briefly in English. Six reading selections followed by vocabulary and questions. Several units contain lists of review sentences. Units 126-150 contain a series of spontaneously recorded conversations. There are substitution, repetition, matching, and response drills. Grammar is explained in structural terms. The introduction includes an outline of the phonology. Swahili-English glossary. [NDEA/FSI]

Vitale, Anthony J. *Spoken Swahili*. Ithaca, NY: Spoken Language Services, Inc., 1979. 310 pp. Cassettes (6).

Watkins, Mark H. *Experimental Exercises in Swahili*. Prelim. ed. Washington, DC: Howard University, African Language and Area Center, 1961. Tapes. [NDEA]

GRAMMARS

Driever, Dorothea. *Aspects of Case Grammar of Mombasa Swahili: with special reference to the relationship between informant variation and some sociological features*. (Hamburger Philologische Studien, 43) Hamburg, W. Germany: Helmut Buske Verlag, 1976. ix, 253 pp.

Some verbal extensions in Swahili are investigated under the aspect of the semantic and syntactic processes which are systematically associated with them. The relationship of three aspects of Swahili syntax is investigated: the morphological structure of the verb, the semantic relationship between verbs and nouns, and the syntactic function of nouns. Based on Fillmore's model of Case Grammar. The verbs are divided into groups which differ with respect to the cases they take with their basic form. The various extensions are discussed separately for each group,. Part IV deals with informant variation and sociological features, with a discussion on methodology and a description of data. Appendices include tables of responses of informants to various ellicitation tasks. Bibliography.

Miehe, Gudrun. *Die Sprache der alteren Swahili-Dichtung: (Phonologie u. Morphologie)*. (Marburger Studien zur Afrika-und Asienkunde: Serie A, Afrika; Bd. 18) Berlin, W. Germany: Reimer, 1979. 260 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Hoftmann, H. *Wörterbuch Swahili-Deutsch*. Leipzig, E. Germany: VEB Verlag Enzyklopädie, 1979. 500 pp.

Mohamed Chamaga, Ahmed, and Noel Gueunier. *Le dictionnaire comorien-français et français-comorien du R.P. Sacleux*. (Asie du Sud-Est et Monde Insulindien, 9) Paris, France: SELAF, 1979. 670 pp.

TEKE

GRAMMARS

Paulian, Christiane. Le kukuya: langue teke du Congo. Phonologie--classes nominales. (Société d'Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France, Bibliothèque, 49-50) Paris, France: SELAF, 1975. 222 pp.

After a brief introduction, the unusual phonological system (consonants, vowels, tone, and accent) is presented. The next section deals with the noun class system. Noun prefixes, the classification of the classes by gender, the use of the gender criterion in the formation of nominal lexical items, and agreement forms which characterize each class are discussed.

chiTONGA

DICTIONARIES

Torrend, J., comp. An English-vernacular dictionary of the Bantu-Botatwe dialects of Northern Rhodesia. Farnborough, England: Gregg International Publishers, 1967. xi, 649 pp. [First pub. 1931 at Mariannhill, Natal, South Africa]

VENDA

DICTIONARIES

Wentzel, P.J. and T.W. Muloiwa. Drietalige elementere woordeboek = Venda-Afrikaans-English: Trilingual Elementary Dictionary. Pretoria, South Africa: University of South Africa, 1976. ix, 525 pp.

Approximately 3,000 entries per language. Assumes an elementary knowledge of the grammar and sound system of Venda. Intended to supplement the practical course for students of the Venda special course. Verbs are entered as stems. Nouns are distinguished by means of plural prefixes. Basic tone patterns of the words when pronounced in isolation are indicated. A few illustrative sentences.

ZULU-XHOSA (NGUNI), FANAGALO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Erasmus, Johannes S. and K.I. Baucom. Fanagalo through the medium of English: a language laboratory course. 2nd rev. ed. Johannesburg, South Africa: Anglo-American Corporation of South Africa, 1976. 91 pp. Cassettes (18).

ZULU-KHOSA (NGUNI), SWATI (SWAZI)

TEACHING MATERIALS

Corum, Claudia W. An Introduction to the Swazi (siSwati) Language. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, African Studies Program, 1978. 278 pp. 17 tapes. [ED 154 644]

An introductory text which includes 25 lessons. Lessons 1-5 present the sound system in detail, greetings and classroom expressions, certain grammatical features, and a summary of siSwati grammar. Lessons 6-22 typically include: a dialogue containing examples of the new grammatical structures, vocabulary and structure sections, and exercises on the grammatical features presented in the lesson. Tape recordings accompany lessons 3 and 6-22, for pronunciation practice. [NDEA]

ZULU-KHOSA (NGUNI), ZULU

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ziervogel, D. and J.A. Louw. Assisted by P.C. Taljaard. A Handbook of the Zulu Langauge. 2nd ed. Pretoria, South Africa: J.L. Van Schaik, Ltd., 1976. 251 pp.

Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Fifty-six graded lessons with exercises at the end of each lesson. Includes introductory chapter on the speech sounds of Zulu. Grammatical explanations in each lesson. Appendices contain further notes on sentences, clause and predicates, tables for concords, pronouns, and a paradigm of mood and tenses, in addition to reading exercises for translation.

DICTIONARIES

Doke, Clement M. and B.W. Vilakazi. Zulu-English Dictionary. 2nd rev. ed. with addendum. Johannesburg, South Africa: Witwatersrand University Press, 1972. xxvi, 918 pp. [Reprint of 1953 ed.; First pub. 1948]

A comprehensive dictionary. Emphasis is on the colloquial language, but there are also a number of technical, theological, and scientific terms. Entries are arranged alphabetically under the initial of the stem of each word except for nouns of classes 9 or 10 entered under the nasals. Declension and conjugation are indicated. Synonyms are included and cross-referenced to alternative renderings and to words where fuller information is given. Idiomatic sentences and proverbs. All formatives are listed. Zulu material is in a modified form of the standard orthography. Tones are recorded as in *The Phonetics of the Zulu Language*, where the figures 1 to 9 have been used to indicate the tone heights. References. An introductory chapter contains brief summaries of the sound system, concords, noun classes, and parts of speech.

Doke, Clement M., D. McK. Malcolm and J.M.A. Sikakana. *English and Zulu Dictionary*. Johannesburg, South Africa: Witwatersrand University Press, 1977. xiv, 342 pp. [Available also in separate volumes] [Reprint of 1958 ed.]

Intended for speakers of both languages. Part I, English-Zulu, is intended as a companion to the *Zulu-English Dictionary* by Doke and Vilakazi (1948), while Part II, essentially a word list, constitutes an abridgment of that dictionary. Major concentration is on the colloquial language with attention given to words of particular South African importance. Slang and colloquialisms have been included. Entries, with illustrative phrases and sentences, are subdivided according to the part of speech represented. Homophones and homographs are placed as separate entries. Class numbers are given for some nouns. English items are in standard orthography and in transcription. Zulu items are in standard orthography.

KHOISAN

HOTTENTOT

GRAMMARS

Hagman, Roy. "A Grammar of Nama." Ph.D. Diss., Columbia University, 1973.

Traill, A., ed. *Bushman and Hottentot linguistic studies*. (A.S.I. communication, no. 2) Johannesburg, South Africa: University of the Witwatersrand, African Studies Institute, 1975. iii, 102 pp.

For the specialist. Proceedings of a seminar. The following papers are included: 1) Gruber, J.S. "Plural Predicates in Hoa". 2) Ponelis, F. "!ora clicks: problems and speculations". 3) Snyman, J.W. "Some phonetic and lexical aspects of Zu/'hoasi". 4) Traill, A. "Phonetic correspondences in the !xo dialects: how a Bushman language changes".

BUSHMAN

GRAMMARS

Snyman, J.W., ed. Bushman and Hottentot Linguistic Studies. Pretoria, South Africa: University of South Africa, 1980. vii, 189 pp. [See HOTTENTOT]

_____. Zu/'hoasi i Fonologie en Woordeboek. (Communication 37 of the University of Cape town School of African Studies) Cape Town, South Africa and Rotterdam, The Netherlands: A.A. Balkema, 1975. vii, xi, 196, xvii, 166 pp.

Phonology and dictionary of a Bushman language. Dictionary is one-way Bushman-Afrikaans. About 3,300 entries. One aim of the book is to enable the reader to transcribe any previously unrecorded item.

Traill, A. The Compleat Guide to the Koon. (A.S.I. Communication Number 1) Johannesburg, South Africa: University of the Witwatersrand, African Studies Institute, 1974. 50 pp.

Presents the general results of a survey of the dialects of a Bushman language which the author refers to as !xo. The purpose is twofold: first, to provide an account of a single dialect of the language, namely that spoken by the bands of Bushman settled in the Lone Tree area of Western Botswana and secondly, to survey the dialectal diversity found in the area occupied by !xo speakers.

DICTIONARIES

Snyman, J.W. Zu/'hoasi i Fonologie en Woordeboek. [See Grammars]

INTERIOR AFRICA

ACOLI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kamoga, Frederick K. Lwo Instruction. Washington, DC: U.S. Peace Corps, 1971. 254 pp. [ED 148 160]

Designed to give speech practice. Ninety-five lessons. Graduated exercises, dialogues, drills, vocabulary, and grammatical notes. Examples of free conversation. Vocabulary. List of verbs. Illustrations. [PC]

DICTIONARIES

Blount, Ben G. and Elise J. Padgug. Luo-English Dictionary; with notes on Luo Grammar. Nairobi, Kenya: Institute of African Studies, 1974. 169 pp. [Ditto]

BANDA

GRAMMARS

Cloarec-Heiss, France. Le verbe banda; étude du syntagme verbal dans une langue oubanguienne de Republique Centrafricaine. (Langues et civilisations a tradition orale; 3) Paris, France: SELAF, 1972. 142 pp.

Presents a description of the conjugational system of the Ubangui language, Banda-Linda. The author makes use of distributional and/or combinational criteria. The rules of amalgamation, which are necessary to a proper understanding of the formation of the verb aspects, are then taken up. Concludes with a brief discussion of the system of agreement of tenses in complex utterances.

BARI

DICTIONARIES

Spagnolo, L. Bari English Italian Dictionary. Verona, Italy: Istituto Missioni Africane, 1960.

DINKA

DICTIONARIES

Nebel, Arturo. Dinka-Dictionary with Abridged Grammar. Verona, Italy: Verona Fathers, 1954. xli, 176 pp.

English-Dinka, Dinka-English pocket dictionary. Introduction contains an outline of the structure of Dinka.

GBEYA

GRAMMARS

Roulon, Paulette. Le verbe en gbaya: étude syntaxique et sémantique du syntagme verbal en gbaya kara 'bodoe (Republique Centrafricaine). (Bibliothèque, 51-52) Paris, France: SELAF, 1975. 187 pp.

A descriptive grammar of the verb system of Kara 'Bodoe dialect of Gbaya, based on A. Martinet. On the whole structural in approach. Chapter 1 contains brief descriptions of the people, an outline of the methodology used, and the sound system of the language. Chapter 2 describes verb classes and categories, followed by a brief formal analysis of the verb morphology and the composition of verb stems in Chapter 3. Chapter 4 is a syntactic analysis of the verb phrase, and Chapter 5 provides a semantic analysis of the system of modal forms. Examples (sometimes numerous) follow items described with literal and approximate translations. Phonemic transcription used throughout. Map.

KARA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ebert, Karen H. *Sprache und Tradition der Kera (Tschad). Teil I: Texte.* (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Ser. A: Afrika, 6) Berlin, W. Germany: Dietrich Reimer, 1975-76. 2 vols.

Texts include fables and stories, customs of the Kera, myths, and songs. French translations.

DICTIONARIES

Ebert, Karen H. *Sprache und Tradition der Kera (Tschad). Teil II: Lexikon Lexique.* (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Ser. A: Afrika, 8) Berlin, W. Germany: Dietrich Reimer, 1976. 213 pp.

Kera-German-French lexicon with German-Kera and French-Kera indices.

SANGO (NGBANDI)

GRAMMARS

Boyeldieu, Pascal. *Etudes yakoma, langue du groupe Oubanguien (R.C.A.). Morphologie-synthématique.* (Bibliothèque, 47-48) Paris, France: SELAF, 1975. 152 pp.

For the specialist. Discussion of phonology, morphological phenomena and word structure.

DICTIONARIES

Bouquiaux, Luc, Jean-Marie Kobozo and Marcel Diki-Kidiri. *Dictionnaire sango-français. Bakari sango-faranzi. Lexique français-sango.* (Tradition Orale, 29) Paris, France: SELAF, 1978. 663 pp.

Summaries in French, Sango, English, German, Spanish and Russian. Bibliography.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Thayer, James E. and Julien Maraby. Sara Intermediate Course. Prelim. ed. Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, Intensive Language Training Center, 1966. 2 vols. in 1. Tapes. [Also available in French translation] [Limited ed.] [ED 152 113]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Vol. I contains 40 texts on various cultural subjects. Included also are dialogues for conversation practice based on the texts. Vol. II contains English translations to the text. [PC]

GRAMMARS

Palayer, Pierre et al. Elements de grammaire sar (Tchad). (Etudes linguistiques, No. 2) Lyon, France: "Afrique et langage", and Fort-Archambault, Tchad: "College Charles Luranga", [1970]. xxxvi, 194 pp.

Majingai dialect grammar. Intended as a descriptive grammar, but may be used for reference purposes. Chapters 1-9 include a brief discussion of phonology, simple and complex phrases, the nominals, qualifiers, determiners, articles, numerals, pronouns, the verbal system. Chapters 10-14 deal with syntax. Chapter 11 deals with particles. Examples with translations follow items described. Appendix includes a text with literal and approximate translations, and a discussion of the material.

Thayer, James Edward. The Deep Structure of the Sentence in Sara-Ngambay Dialogues. (S.I.L. Publications in Linguistics, No. 57) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics and University of Texas at Arlington, 1978. xiii, 221 pp.

Tagmemic in approach. Chapter 1 gives a very brief introduction to the classification, orthography, phonological, morphological, and word-level descriptions. Chapters 2 and 3 describe, on the basis of texts, the levels of phrase and clause. Chapter 4 deals with the surface structure of sentences and the symbolic representations of interclausal relations. Chapter 5 briefly comments on paragraph and discourse levels.

Thayer, Linda and James Thayer. Orthography in the Sara languages. 1969. [Unpublished]

Vandame, Charles, S.J. Manuel d'initiation au ngambay. Fort Lamy, Chad: S.N.O., 1961.

SHILLUK

DICTIONARIES

Heasty, J.A., comp. English-Shilluk, Shilluk-English dictionary. [s.l.: s.n.] 1974. v, 109 pp. [Reprint of 1937 ed. pub. by American Mission, Dolieb Hill, Sudan]

Primarily intended for speakers of English. Grammatical categories indicated. Illustrative sentences provided.

TUMAK

DICTIONARIES

Caprile, Jean-Pierre. Lexique Tumak-Français. (Tchad). (Marburger Studien zur Afrika- und Asienkunde, Ser. A, Bd. 5) Berlin, W. Germany: Dietrich Reimer, 1975. iv, 137 pp.

Tumak-French vocabulary and a French-Tumak word index. Parts of speech indicated. Also includes a fable, "Hyena and Death" together with notes on the phonetic and grammatical structure of the language.

TUPURI

DICTIONARIES

Ruelland, Suzanne. Lexique tupuri (Tchad). (LACITO-Documents, Afrique, 1) Paris, France: SELAF, 1979. 200 pp.

MALAYO-POLYNESIAN

MALAGASY

GRAMMARS

Domenichini-Ramiaramanana, Bakoly. Le Malagache; essai de description sommaire. (Asie du Sud-Est et Monde Insulindien, 1) Paris, France: SELAF, 1976. 130 pp.

NORTH, CENTRAL, AND SOUTH AMERICA

TABLE OF CONTENTS

GENERAL REFERENCE 1

NORTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA 1

ARCTIC 1

—ALEUT 1
—ESKIMO 2
—SOUTH ALASKAN ESKIMO 8
—ESKIMO, ST. LAWRENCE ISLAND & SIBERIA (SIBERIAN YUPIK) . . . 9

AZTECO-TANOAN 11

—CAHUILLA 11
—HOPI 11
—LUISEÑO 11
—NAHUATL 12
—NORTHERN PAIUTE 13
—PAPAGO 13
—TANOAN 14
—TAOS 14
—TARAHUMARA 14
—TEPEHUAN 15
—UTE 15
—YAQUI-MAYO 15

MACRO-ALGONQUIAN 16

ALGONQUIAN: 16
—ARAPAHO 16
—BLACKFOOT 16
—CHEYENNE 17
—CREE 18
—DELAWARE 21
—FOX 22
—KICKAPOO 23
—MENOMINI 23
—MICMAC 23
—OJIBWAY 24

MUSKOGEAN: 26
--CHOCTAW 26
--MIKASUKI 26

SALISH: 26
--BELLA COOLA 26
--COLVILLE 26
--SHUSWAP 27
--SOUTHERN PUGET SOUND SALISH 27
--THOMPSON 27

WAKASHAN: 28
--KWAKIUTL 28
--MAKAH 28
--NITINAT 28
--NOOTKA 28

MACRO-SIOUAN 29

CADDOAN: 29
--PAWNEE 29
--WICHITA 29

IROQUOIAN: 30
--CHEROKEE 30
--IROQUOIS 30

SIOUAN: 30
--CROW 30
--OMAHA 31
--SIOUX 31
--WAPPO 32

NA DENE 32

--AHTNA-TANAINA 32
--APACHE 33
--CARRIER 34
--CHIPEWYAN 35
--DOGRIB 35
--HAIDA 35
--HAN 37
--HARE 37
--HOLIKACHUK 37
--HUPA 38
--INGALIK 38
--KOYUKON 38
--KUCHIN 41
--KUSKOKWIM 42
--NAVAHO 43
--SARCEE 44

—TANAINA 45
—TANANA 46
—TLINGIT 46
—TOLOWA 47
—TUTCHONE 47
—TUTUTNI 48
—UPPER TANANA 48

HOKAN 48

—KAROK 48

YUMAN: 48
—DIGUEÑO 49
—MOHAVE 49
—WALAPAI 49

OTO-MANGUEAN 49

—MAZATEC 49
—MIXTEC 49
—OTOMI 50
—PAME 51
—TRIQUE 51
—ZAPOTEC 51

PENUTIAN 52

—MAIDU 52

MAYAN: 52
—CHOL 52
—JACALTEC 53
—KEKCHÍ 53
—MOPAN 54
—QUICHÉ 54
—TOJOLABAL 55
—TZELTAL 55
—TZOTZIL 56
—TZUTUJIL 56

—MIWOK 56
—TOTONAC 57
—TSIMSHIAN 57

SOUTH [AND LOWER CENTRAL] AMERICA 59

ANDEAN EQUATORIAL 59

ARAUCANIAN 59

ARAWAKAN: 59
—ARAWAK 59
—CAMPA 59
—CARIB 60
—GOAJIRO 60
—IRANXE 61
—MACHIGUENGA 61
—PALIKUR 61
—TERENA 61

CAYUVAVA 62

GUAHIBAN: 62
—CUIVA 62

JIVAROAN: 62
—AGUARUNA 62

QUECHIMARAN: 63
—AYMARÁ 63
—QUECHUA 64
—QUECHUA B 67
—QUICHUA 69

SELKNAM 71

TUCANOAN: 71
—BARASANO 71
—TUCANO 72

TUPÍ-GUARANÍ: 72
—ASURINÍ 72
—GUARANÍ 72
—MUNDURUKÚ 73

ZAPAROAN: 73
—AUCA 73

MACRO-CHIBCHAN 74

—CHOCÓ 74
—COLORADO 74
—TUNEBO 74

MACRO GE-PANO-CARIB 75

CARIB: 75
—AKAWAIO 75
—APALAI 75
—AREKUNA 75
—CARIB, COASTAL 76
—HIXKARYANA 76
—KATXHUYANA 76
—MAKIRITARE 76
—MAKUSI 77
—TRIO 77
—WAIWAI 77
—WAYANA 77
—XAVÁNTE 77

TACANA-PANOAN: 78
—AMAHUACA 78
—ESE'EJJA 78
—KADIWĒU 79
—MATACO 79
—MAYORUNA 79
—SHIPIBO 80
—YAMINAHUA 80

GENERAL REFERENCE

Sebeok, Thomas A., ed. *Native languages of the Americas, Vol. I*. New York, NY: Plenum Press, 1976. xvi, 630 pp.
Fourteen articles, most of which originally appeared in *Current Trends in Linguistics*, Vol. 10, 1973.

NORTH AND CENTRAL AMERICA

ARCTIC

ALEUT

READERS

Bergsland, Knut,ed. *Unangam Ungiikangin: Aleut Traditions Collected in 1909-10 by Waldemar Jochelson. I. Traditions Told by the Umnak Chief Ivan Suvorov, Written by the Unalaska Chief Alexey M. Yachmeneff*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1976. 120 pp.
Traditional accounts of Aleut life, heroes, and events, edited from older texts. In modern orthography. Eastern Aleut, with English translation on facing pages. Intermediate to advanced.

_____ and Moses Dirks. *Aleut Traditions I*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1977. 140 pp.
Traditional legends and history transcribed by W. Jochelson from Aleut storytellers in 1906; retranscribed, edited and translated by K. Bergsland and M. Dirks. With facing page English translations.

_____,ed. and Cedor Snigaroff. *Niiĝuĝis Maqax̂tazaqangis: Atkan Historical Traditions Told in 1952*. 2nd ed., rev. and corr. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1976. 114 pp.
Three extended texts dealing with the history and culture of the Atkan people, by the last great storyteller of the community. Includes English translation. Advanced.

Dirks, Moses and Lydia Kirks. *Niiĝugam Qalgadangis: Atkan Food*. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1978. 46 pp.
Intended for the intermediate student, and designed to give reading practice. Aleut, Atkan dialect, with facing page English translations.

GRAMMARS

Bergsland, Knut and Moses Dirks. *Niiĝuĝim Tunugan Ilakuchangis: Introduction to Atkan Aleut Grammar and Lexicon*. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1978. 237 pp.
Descriptive phonology. Grammatical concepts dem-

onstrated by examples, without technical exposition, especially aimed at teachers of the language. Selective Aleut-English lexicon with short sentence examples.

_____ et al. Qawalangim Tunugan Kaduuĝingin: Eastern Aleut Grammar and Lexicon. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1978. 190 pp.
Descriptive phonology. Elements of grammar presented by examples, without technical exposition, for use by Aleut-speaking teachers. Aleut-English lexicon with short sentence exemplification.

Geoghegan, Richard H. The Aleut Language: The Elements of Aleut Grammar with a Dictionary in Two Parts Containing Basic Vocabularies of Aleut and English. Ed. by Fredericka I. Martin. Seattle, WA: Shorey Book Co., 1973. 169 pp. [Reprint of Washington, DC 1944 ed.]
A traditional descriptive grammar intended for pedagogical purposes. Approximately half the book is devoted to grammatical explanations with illustrations given in table form. The second part is an Aleut-English, English-Aleut vocabulary. Modified Roman transcription used throughout.

Marsh, Gordon H. "A Grammatical Analysis of the Substantival Morphology of Eastern Aleut, with a Phonologic Introduction." Ph.D. Diss., Columbia University, 1956. 206 pp.

ESKIMO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Andersen, Karl P. Grønlandsk for Begyndere. Godthåb, Greenland: Det Grønlandske Forlag, 1973.

Mallon, S.T. Inuktitut, Phase One and Phase Two. Frobischer Bay, Northwest Territories, Canada: Dept. of Education, Northwest Territories, Inuktitut Learning Services, 1976. 2 vols.
Rankin Inlet dialect. Intended for English speakers.

_____. Inuktitut, Phase One and Phase Two. Rankin Inlet, Northwest Territories, Canada: Regional Resource Center, 1976. 2 vols. Cassette (1).
Keewatin dialect. Intended for English speakers.

_____. Inuktitut, Phase One. Frobisher Bay, Northwest Territories, Canada: Dept. of Education, Northwest Territories, Inuktitut Learning Services, 1977. ii, 68 pp.
Designed to give speech practice. Lessons are orga-

nized by providing notes in English, and written exercises accompany the notes. Drills are provided on a cassette. Includes scripts for drills and keys, and a word list. Uses a color coding system for verb affixes in first, second and third person. Covers verbs and verbal affixes, nouns, noun affixes, and phonological processes.

Pedersen, Keld Thor. *Grønlandsk for Begyndere I* = *atuagkiánguakasiga sātormiunit pigitípara*. 2nd ed. Copenhagen, Denmark: Nyt Nordisk Forlag Arnold Busek, 1975. 194 pp. [First pub. 1973]

Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. In the 20 lessons, grammar is introduced in structural terms. Brief explanations are followed by completion, response and transformation exercises. Reading passages included in each lesson. Key to exercises included in the back of the book. Vocabulary list and tables also included. [See also Kris Søgaard, *Illustrationer til Keld Thor Pedersens Grønlandsk for begyndere I*]

_____. *Grønlandsk for Begyndere II*. Copenhagen, Denmark: Ministeriet for Grønland, 1977. [Reprint of 1973 ed.] [Available from Det Grønlandske Forlag, Postbox 609, DK 3900, Godthåb, Greenland]

Pedagogical grammar.

Ramlyng, Kirsten. *Dialoger for et Klassevæ Relse*. Copenhagen, Denmark: Ministeriet for Grønland, 1977. Cassette (1 - 22 min.).

Booklet and one cassette. Written for those who can speak and understand some Greenlandic. Also intended for Danish-speaking teachers to help them understand their pupils. Sixteen dialogues printed in Danish and Greenlandic, covering situations that normally occur in a classroom.

Seeganna, Margaret. *Qaniłim Nipłiutait*. Nome, AK: Nome Public Schools Bilingual/Bicultural Program, 1978. 25 pp.

Introduction, in English, to sounds of the Inupiaq alphabet. Designed for teachers or older students, with workbook exercises.

Søgaard, Kris, illus. *Illustrationer til Keld Thor Pedersens Grønlandsk for begyndere I*. Copenhagen, Denmark: Ministeriet for Grønland, and Godthåb, Greenland: Det Grønlandske Forlag, 1977.

Designed to accompany Pedersen's *Grønlandsk for begyndere I*. The entire book is illustrations. Each set of illustrations keyed to the lessons in Pedersen.

Swanson, Elvina. Suliağsrat. Nome, AK: Nome Public Schools Bilingual/Bicultural Program, 1978. 28 pp.
Introduction, in English, to sounds and writing of Inupiaq alphabet. For teachers and older students.

READERS

Métayer, Maurice, comp. Unipkat: Tradition esquimaude de Coppermine, Territoires-du-Nord-Ouest, Canada. (Collection Nordicana, nos. 40-42) Québec, Canada: Université Laval, 1973. 3 vols.
A collection of 109 folklore stories. Texts include interlinear translations, and synopses in French. Some notes follow each story. Volume 3 contains detailed English summaries. Appendices include a topical index of signs, flora, fauna, onomastics, etc.

Peacock, F.W. Eskimo Reader 1,2,3. St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada: Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1972.

Pungalik, Violet and Angie Newlin. Noorvik Reader. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System, 1975. 94 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska, Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]
Short texts on subjects of community interest, simplified style. Noorvik dialect with English translations on reverse. Intermediate to advanced.

Sinnok, John et al. Shishmaref Reader. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System, 1975. 106 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska, Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]
Short texts dealing with local events, stories, etc., in simplified style. With English translations on reverse of pages. Intermediate.

Sivuaq, Paulusie. Contes et légendes Inuits. Québec, Canada: Commission Scolaire, 1973. 2 vols.

Spalding, Alex. Eight Inuit Myths/Inuit Unipkaaqtuat Pingasuniarvinilit. (Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper, No. 59) Ottawa, Canada: National Museums of Canada, National Museum of Man, 1979. 102 pp.
Eight Nassilingmiut (Central Arctic) Inuit myths are given a roughly morphemic translation as well as a literary translation into English with preface and glossary included.

Swan, Oscar. Kivalina Reader. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System, 1975. 90 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska, Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]

Short texts on subjects of community interest, simplified style, with English translations on reverse of each page. Kivalina dialect. Intermediate to advanced.

Thomas, Evans et al. *Nunatchiaġmi*. *(In Our Land)*. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1977. 34 pp.

Short folklore and ethnographic texts edited into simplified style. Buckland/Deering dialect, English translations on same page. Intermediate.

Towarak, Nita Sheldon et al. *Timimun Mamirrutit (Medicine for the Body)*. Kotzebue, AK: Mauneluk Cultural Heritage Program, 1976. 55 pp.

Texts narrated by Northwest Alaskan Iñupiat, transcribed by the authors, on the subject of Iñupiaq folk medicine. English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

Zibell, Wilfried. *Iñupiam Uqałhi: Eskimo Reader*. Rev. ed. Fairbanks, AK: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1973. 41 pp.

Introduction to Iñupiaq literacy, brief reading selections, workbook exercises, and outline of alphabet. Kobuk dialect. Iñupiaq only. Beginning to intermediate.

GRAMMARS

Dorais, Louis-Jacques. *Iglulingmiut Uqausingit*. Québec, Canada: Université Laval, 1976.

Grammatical sketch. Includes inflectional tables, lists of postbases, Inuit-French/English lexicon, and lexicon organized by semantic division. Ungava dialect.

______. *Inuit Uqausingit, Manuel de Langue Inuit*. Québec, Canada: Université Laval, 1975.

Grammatical sketch. Includes inflectional tables, lists of postbases, Inuit-French/English lexicon, and lexicon organized by semantic division. Ungava dialect.

______. *Iqalungmiut Uqausingit*. Québec, Canada: Université Laval, 1975.

Grammatical sketch. Includes inflectional tables, lists of postbases, Inuit-French/English lexicon, and lexicon organized by semantic division. Southeast Baffin Island dialect.

Peacock, F.W. *Eskimo Sentences 1, 2*. St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada: Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1972.

______. Eskimo Word Construction. St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada: Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1972.

Rischel, Jørgen. Topics in West Greenlandic Phonology: regularities underlying the phonetic appearance of word-forms in a polysynthetic language. Copenhagen, Denmark: Institute of Phonetics, 1976. viii, 478 pp. [Previous eds.]

Generative in approach. Intended for non-specialists. In three parts. Part I: Transparent regularities and systematic transcription; Part II: Controversial pattern of phonological alternation; Part III: Crucial issues in the description of phonological structure.

Schneider, Lucien. Inuktituorutft; grammaire purement esquimaude, Premier cycle en 40 leçons. Premier cycle. Cours d'initiation au dialecte de l'Ungave. L'essentiel en 40 leçons. Québec, Canada: Ministère des Richesses naturelles, Direction générale du Nouveau-Québec, 1972. 133 pp.

A pedagogical grammar. In the 41 lessons the basic structures of the language are introduced in traditional terms, followed by numerous examples with translations. The Eskimo writing system is introduced in the first chapter, but a roman transcription system is used throughout. No exercises or drills. This grammar is intended to replace the author's Grammaire Eskimaude du Sous-dialecte de l'Ungava (1967). [See also the author's Grammaire purement esquimaude]

______. Grammaire purement esquimaude: ou, Grammaire proprement dite: deuxième cycle. Québec, Canada: Ministère des Richesses naturelles, Direction générale du Nouveau-Québec, 1976. 2 vols. Vol. I: Préface, Préliminaires, Première Partie; Vol. II: Deuxième Partie.

A continuation of the author's Inuktituorutft; grammaire purement esquimaude; Premier cycle en 40 leçons. Vol. I contains an outline of Eskimo grammar (pp. 3-59). The second part of the book deals with the morphology and some syntax (declinations of the substantive, demonstratives and pronominals, and conjugation of the intransitive verbs). Vol. 2 deals with the possessives and the transitive. Numerous examples, often in tables, follow items described.

______. Inuktituorutft: grammaire purement esquimaude: troisième cycle. Québec, Canada: Ministère des Richesses naturelles, Direction générale du Nouveau-Québec, 1976. vi, 109 pp.

This is the last volume of a three-cycle pedagogical grammar. This volume deals with specific aspects of the grammar which were unresolved, specifically tense and the reflexive. Also discussed in Chapter 4 are the dialect differences of the Eskimo of Ungava, Labrador and Padlermint. The last chapter deals with archaisms. Appendices include a discussion of the Eskimo writing system in roman characters.

Smith, Lawrence R. Some grammatical aspects of Labrador Inuttit (Eskimo): a survey of the inflectional paradigms of nouns and verbs. (National Museum of Man, Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service, 37) Ottawa, Canada: National Museum of Canada, 1977. vii, 98 pp.

Surveys the nominal and verbal paradigms of the dialect in current usage among the Labrador Inuit of the Atlantic Coast.

DICTIONARIES

Jeddore, Rose, ed. Labrador Inuit Uqausingit. St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada: Memorial University of Newfoundland and Labrador Inuit Committee, 1976.

Inuit-English dictionary.

Okakok, Leona Simmonds, Edna Ahgeak Maclean, et al. Barrow Inupiaq Classroom Dictionary. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, and Barrow, AK: Barrow Schools Inupiat Program, 1979.

Over 6,000 lexical entries and English index.

Peacock, F.W. Conversational Eskimo. Portugal Cove, Newfoundland, Canada: Breakwater Books, 1977. [v], 113, 1a-1j, 2a-2j pp.

An English-Inuit phrasebook intended on the whole for workers in social service occupations. The material is introduced by topic (fisheries, food, police, polite expressions, space, time, etc.). Brief pronunciation guide and introduction to the alphabet. Conjugation tables at end of book. The spelling used is that developed by the Moravian Brethren.

_____. English-Eskimo Dictionary. St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada: Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1974.

_____. Eskimo-English Dictionary. St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada: Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1974.

Smith, Lawrence W. and Sam Metcalfe. English-Labrador Inuttut Glossary and Labrador Inuttut-English Glossary. St. Johns, Newfoundland, Canada: Memorial University of Newfoundland, 1974.

Sun, Susan et al. Kaniqsisautit Uqayusraġnikun. Kobuk Inupiat Junior Dictionary. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1979. 320 pp.
Includes introduction on dictionary format. Lexical entries are listed alphabetically, and include example sentences for each entry. Index to Inupiaq words cited. Kobuk dialect.

SOUTH ALASKAN ESKIMO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Coolidge, Joseph. Yugtun Qalarcaraq: Conversational Yup'ik. Bethel, AK: Yup'ik Language Workshop, 1975. 12 pp.
Lessons, drills and writing exercises with instructions in English.

Miyaoka, Osahito and Elsie Mather. Yup'ik Eskimo Orthography. Rev. ed. Bethel, AK: Kuskokwim Community College, Yup'ik Language Center, 1979. 155 pp. Keys to Exercises. 20 pp.
Presents a unified, practical orthography of Yup'ik Eskimo. Intended for Yup'iks or for those learning Yup'ik as a second language. Can be used for teaching orthography, literacy or for self-instructional purposes. Phonological system is explained in detail. Chapters cover the alphabet, vowels, stops, syllables, lengthening, gemination, fricatives, the apostrophe, nasals, hyphens and stress. Uses pronunciation, fill-in-the-blanks, multiple choice, true and false, matching and translation exercises. There are five review units at regular intervals throughout the book. Also included are an index of the terms used in the book and a bibliography which lists texts written in Yup'ik (many with English translation at the back). Keys to the exercises are in a separate book.

Reed, Irene, et al. Yup'ik Eskimo Grammar. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center and the Yup'ik Language Workshop, University of Alaska, 1977. viii, 330 pp. Cassette (1).
Designed to give comprehension and writing practice. Intended for the non-native speaker, and for the native speaker of Yup'ik who wants to acquire literacy in his or her language. Twenty-eight chapters. Chapters 1 and 2 discuss the writing system and suffixation patterns, and are basically reference material. Chapters 3-28 contain vocabulary lists with grammatical information, followed by descriptions (with numerous examples) and exercises. On the whole exercises are of transformation and combination types. However, each chapter contains two-way translation exercises. List of vocabulary

indexed to pages included. Addenda of grammatical information, and a bibliography intended for reading practice provided. [NSF/NEH]

Also available are accompanying aids to the book: a booklet of answers to the exercises, available to teachers; a tape recording to accompany the chapter on sound systems; and a book of graded readings of extended texts, for reading practice.

Tennant, Edward A. and Robert J. Rebert. Central Yupik: A course in spoken Eskimo. Albuquerque, NM: Educational Research Associates, 1977. Teacher's Edition, xii, 201 pp.; Student's Edition, 93 pp. Audiovisual kit also available.

Designed to give speech practice. Lessons include conversational dialogues with instructions and suggestions for use, enrichment, and pattern drills.

DICTIONARIES

Leer, Jeff. A Conversational Dictionary of Kodiak Alutiiq. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1978. 119 pp.

About 1600 nouns and verbs, alphabetical by English, conversational vocabulary. Short introduction covers writing system and a few points of grammar and phonology. Designed for general and school use.

_____. Nanwalegmiut Paluwigmiut-Ilu Nupugnerit. Conversational Alutiiq Dictionary, Kenai Peninsula Alutiiq. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1978. 306 pp.

Intended primarily for Alutiiq speakers. Includes introduction to alphabet. Discussion of dictionary format and a brief grammatical sketch for the general reader. English-to-Alutiiq dictionary, selected lexicon, about 3,000 forms with example sentences for each.

_____. A Short Dictionary of Alaska Peninsula Sugcestun. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1977. 35 pp.

Brief entries, nouns and verbs, conversational vocabulary, listed alphabetically.

ESKIMO, ST. LAWRENCE ISLAND & SIBERIA (SIBERIAN YUPIK)

READERS

Badten, Adelinda and Michael Krauss. Ungazighmiit Ungipaghaatangit (Stories from Siberia). Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1971. 85 pp.

Sixteen traditional stories transliterated from a collection by the Russian anthropologist E.S. Rubtsova, in modern St. Lawrence Island orthography. No translations provided. Advanced.

Slwooko, Grace. Sivuqam Ungipaghaatangi. St. Lawrence Island Legends. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1977. 79 pp.
Traditional stories, with English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

_____. Sivuqam Ungipaghaatangi II. St. Lawrence Island Legends II. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1979. 116 pp.
Traditional stories, with English translations following each story. Advanced.

_____. Yuggaankuk Mayeraaghpagenkuk. The Eskimo Man and the Giant. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1978. 21 pp.
Traditional story, with Siberian Yupik and English text on each page. Advanced.

GRAMMARS

Jacobson, Steven. A Grammatical Sketch of Siberian Yup'ik Eskimo, as spoken on St. Lawrence Island, Alaska. 2nd ed., corr. and rev. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Alaska Native Language Center, 1977. vi, 98 pp.
Intended primarily as a reference grammar to be used by linguists and native speakers who wish to learn the grammatical structure of the language. Description of Siberian Yup'ik as spoken on St. Lawrence Island, AK. Includes morphophonemics, charts of endings, verb conjugation, post bases, discussion of loan words and a comparison with Central Yup'ik. Phonology and orthography not discussed. Concise but suitable for secondary or college level student use.

Krauss, Michael E. "St. Lawrence Island Eskimo phonology and orthography." Linguistics 152.39-72 (1975).
Analysis of the phonology of the language, with discussion of problems of devising the present practical orthography.

Menovshchikov, G.A. Yazyk Naukanskikh Eskimosov. Leningrad, USSR: Nauka, 1975.
Grammar, texts and dictionary of the Naukanski dialect of Siberian Yupik.

DICTIONARIES

Rubtsova, E.S. Eskimossko-Russkiy Slovar'. Leningrad, USSR: N.p., 1971. 644 pp.

About 19,000 entries with many derivatives included. Section on word building.

AZTECO-TANOAN

CAHUILLA

GRAMMARS

Seiler, Hansjakob. Cahuilla grammar. Banning, CA: Malki Museum Press, 1977. x, 361 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Seiler, Hansjakob and Kojiro Hioki. Cahuilla dictionary. Banning, CA: Malki Museum Press, 1979. 291 pp.

Cahuilla-English. Entries are listed alphabetically by stem. Included are grammar information, and cultural and religious information. Intended for use with the author's Cahuilla Texts and Cahuilla Grammar. English-Cahuilla index. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

HOPI

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kalectaca, Milo. Lessons in Hopi. Ed. by Ronald W. Langacker. Tucson, AZ: The University of Arizona Press, 1978. vi, 234 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and reading practice. Consists of thirty grammar lessons. Each lesson, graded in difficulty, includes exercises to aid in mastery of the language (answers to exercises are also included for purposes of self-instruction) and grammatical material using vocabulary introduced in previous or concurrent lessons. Comparison is made between Hopi (Songoopan dialect) and English where applicable, especially in presenting the Hopi sound system. In addition, ten dialogues, three reading texts, and Hopi-English, English-Hopi lexicons are included, plus four appendices which will give the student more insight into Hopi culture.

LUISEÑO

GRAMMARS

Steele, S. Luiseño. (Lingua Descriptive Studies, 2) Amsterdam, Netherlands: North-Holland Publishing Company, 1979.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Beller, Richard and Patricia Cowan de Beller. *Curso del náhuatl moderno: Náhuatl de la Huasteca*. Mexico City, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1976-77. 2 vols. [MF only]

GRAMMARS

Beller, Richard and Patricia Beller. "Huasteca Nahuatl." In *Modern Aztec grammatical sketches*. (Studies in Uto-Aztecan Grammar 2: Publications in Linguistics, 56) Ed. by Ronald W. Langacker. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1979. pp. 199-306.

On the whole structural in approach. Topics covered include phonology, simple and complex sentence structure, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, and verbs. Many illustrative examples with translations. Two texts with literal translations.

Brockway, Earl. "North Puebla Nahuatl." In *Modern Aztec grammatical sketches*. (Studies in Uto-Aztecan Grammar 2: Publications in Linguistics, 56) Ed. by Ronald W. Langacker. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1979. pp. 141-198.

On the whole structural in approach. Sections cover phonology, simple and complex sentence structure, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, and verbs. Many illustrative examples with translations. Two texts with literal translations.

Robinson, Dow F., et al. *Aztec Studies I*. (Summer Institute of Linguistics Publications in Linguistics 19) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1969. 74 pp. [MF only]

Phonological and grammatical studies in four modern Nahuatl dialects.

Sischo, William R. "Michoacán Nahual." In *Modern Aztec grammatical sketches*. (Studies in Uto-Aztecan Grammar 2: Publications in Linguistics, 56) Ed. by Ronald W. Langacker. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1979. pp. 307-380.

On the whole structural in approach. Topics covered include phonology, simple and complex sentence structure, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, and verbs. Many illustrative examples with translations. Two texts with literal translations.

Sullivan, Thelma D. Compendio de la gramática náhuatl. (Serie de Cultural Náhuatl: Monografías; 18) Mexico City, Mexico: Universidad Nacional Autónoma de México, Instituto de Investigaciones Históricas, 1976. 382 pp.

Intended as a reference grammar. On the whole traditional in approach. Chapters cover the parts of speech. Several chapters deal with the verbal system and its aspects. Chapter 20 includes a list of metaphors. The introduction gives a brief history of Nahuatl writing systems. Examples follow items described. Index. Bibliography.

Tuggy, David H. "Tetelcingo Nahuatl." In Modern Aztec grammatical sketches. (Studies in Uto-Aztecan Grammar 2: Publications in Linguistics, 56) Ed. by Ronald W. Langacker. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1979. pp. 1-140.

On the whole structural in approach. Sections cover phonology, simple and complex sentence structure, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, and verbs. Many illustrative examples with translations. One text with literal translation.

NORTHERN PAIUTE

GRAMMARS

Snapp, Allen, et al. "Northern Paiute." In Studies in Uto-Aztecan Grammar. (Uto-Aztecan Grammatical Sketches, vol. 3: Publications in Linguistics, 57) Ed. by Ronald W. Langacker. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1982. pp. 1-92.

On the whole structural in approach. Sections on phonology, syntax of simple sentences, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, verbs, complex sentences. Many illustrative examples with translations.

PAPAGO (PIMA)

GRAMMARS

Saxton, Dean. "Papago." In Studies in Uto-Aztecan Grammar. (Uto-Aztecan Grammatical Sketches, vol. 3: Publications in Linguistics, 57) Ed. by Ronald W. Langacker. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1982. pp. 93-266.

On the whole structural in approach. Sections cover phonology, syntax of simple sentences, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, verbs, and complex sentences. Many illustrative examples with translations. Text with literal translation.

DICTIONARIES

Mathiot, Madeline. *A Dictionary of Papago Usage*. (Language Science Monographs) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, Research Center for Language and Semiotic Studies, 1973-76. 2 vols. [Available from Robert Woodley, Research and Graduate Development, Bryan Hall, Room 104, Bloomington, IN 47405] [Also distributed by Humanities Press, Atlantic Highlands, NJ]

Pennington, Campbell W. *The Pima Bajo of Central Sonora, Mexico: Volume II: Vocabulario*. Salt Lake City, UT: The University of Utah Press, 1979. 192 pp.
An edited version of a seventeenth-century manuscript.

TANOAN

READERS

Harrington, John P. "Three Tewa Texts." *IJAL* 13:112-118 (1947).

GRAMMARS

Harrington, John P. "A Brief Description of the Tewa Language." *American Anthropologist* 12:491-504 (1910).

Speirs, Randall H. *Some Aspects of the Structure of Rio Grande Tewa*. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1966. 203 pp. [66-07987]

Yegerlehner, John F. "Arizona Tewa I: Phonemes." *IJAL* 25:1-8 (1959).

_____. "Arizona Tewa II: Person Markers." *IJAL* 25:75-80 (1959).

TAOS

GRAMMARS

Trager, F. "The Phonology of Picuris." *IJAL* 37:29-33 (1971).

TARAHUMARA

GRAMMARS

Brambila, David and José Vergara Bianchi. *Gramática Rarámuri*. Mexico City, Mexico: Editorial Buena Prensa, 1953. 644 pp. [3 vols. in 1]
Traditional reference grammar. In three volumes.

Vol. I is in 3 parts. Part I (Chapters 1-9) deals with the noun phrase, adjectives, and pronouns. Part II (Chapters 10-29) covers the verb, and Part III (Chapters 30-48) covers the pre- and postpositions, conjunctions and interjections. Vol. II (Chapters 49-77) is devoted to the various aspects of Tarahumara syntax. Vol. III (Chapters 78-80) is on the derivation and composition of the verb. Numerous examples follow items described. Chapters contain many examples of sentences illustrating the item being described.

TEPEHUAN

GRAMMARS

Bascom, Burton. "Northern Tepehuan." In Studies in Uto-Aztecan Grammar. (Uto-Aztecan Grammatical Sketches, vol. 3: Publications in Linguistics, 57) Ed. by Ronald W. Langacker. Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, and Arlington, TX: University of Texas at Arlington, 1982. pp. 267-393.

On the whole structural in approach. Sections cover phonology, syntax of simple sentences, derivational morphology, nominal constituents, verbs, and complex sentences. Many illustrative examples with translations. Two texts with literal translations.

Mason, J. Alden. "Tepecano: A Piman Language of Western Mexico." Annals of the New York Academy of Science. 25:309-416 (1916).

UTE

GRAMMARS

Press, Margaret L. Chemehuevi: A Grammar and Lexicon. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, No. 92) Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1980.

A generative phonological analysis and lexicalist syntactic analysis of Chemehuevi. Included is a short lexicon, indexed Chemehuevi-English, English-Chemehuevi, and by lexical features.

YAQUI-MAYO

GRAMMARS

Johnson, Jean Bassett. El Idioma Yaqui. 1st ed. (Departamento de Investigaciones Antropológicas. Publicaciones, No. 10) Mexico City, Mexico: Instituto Nacional de Antropología e Historia, 1962. 303 pp.

Study includes analysis of the phonological and morphological features of the language, as well as numerous texts and an extensive Yaqui-Spanish lexicon.

Lindenfeld, Jacqueline. Yaqui syntax. (University of California Publications in Linguistics, Vol. 76) Berkeley and Los Angeles, CA: University of California Press, 1974. ix, 162 pp. [Revision of author's Ph.D. Diss., 1969]

Descriptive study, intended for the specialist. Utilizes a generative-transformational model. In two parts. Part I contains a description of the base structures, miscellaneous derived structures, and number and dependency marking in the surface structure. Part II deals with structures resulting from relativization, subordination, nominalization and coordination. Examples with literal and approximate translations follow items described. Brief summary of Yaqui phonology in the introduction. Appendices include: list of personal pronouns in their various forms, summary of base rules, summary of transformational rules, and a list of grammatical formatives. Short sample text with English (literal and approximate) and Spanish translations, and notes. Bibliography.

MACRO-ALGONQUIAN

ALGONQUIAN

ARAPAHO

GRAMMARS

Salzmann, Zdeněk. A Sketch of Arapaho Grammar. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1963. 178 pp. [64-00509]

BLACKFOOT

GRAMMARS

Frantz, Donald G. Toward a Generative Grammar of Blackfoot. (Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields, no. 34) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1971. 151 pp. [Also available in MF]

Taylor, Allan R. A Grammar of Blackfoot. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1969. 304 pp. [70-13183]

Description of phonology and morphology. Bibliography of all published materials bearing on the Blackfoot language known to the author.

READERS

Cheyenne Short Stories: A Collection of Ten Traditional Stories of the Cheyenne. Billings, MO: Montana Council for Indian Education, 1977. [Available from Hap Gilliard, 119 Lewis St., Billings, MO 59101]

Stories in Cheyenne with English translation.

Leman, Wayne, ed. and transcriber. Cheyenne Texts: An Introduction to Cheyenne Literature told by Cheyennes. Eastlake, CO: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1980. x, 93 pp.

Sixty-two Montana Cheyenne texts with interlinear English. History, origins, animal stories, ghost stories, Ve'ho'e and other stories, personal accounts, food preparation, prayers, and instructions.

GRAMMARS

Leman, Wayne. A Reference Grammar of the Cheyenne Language. (Occasional Publications in Anthropology, Linguistic Series No. 5) Greeley, CO: University of Northern Colorado, Museum of Anthropology, 1980. 2 vols.

Resource grammar written to introduce the reader to some facts about Cheyenne structure. Uses structural and generative grammar principles. Sections cover Cheyenne sounds and alphabet, nouns, verbs, texts (20) with interlinear translations, phonological rules and some other topics. Some of the 30 topics covered are benefactives, causatives, colors, desideratives, figures of speech, obviatives, preverbs and vocatives. Uses numerous examples and paradigms. Detailed explanations.

DICTIONARIES

English-Cheyenne Student Dictionary. Lame Deer, MO: The Language Research Department of the Northern Cheyenne Title VII ESEA Bilingual Education Program, 1976. xviii, 163 pp.

Intended for use as a student dictionary. In four sections: nouns, verbs, useful phrases, and useful terms. Entries are listed alphabetically. Entries include parts of speech, and one gloss. The Cheyenne gloss is often translated back into English to indicate usage or class and group. Each section is preceded by a brief grammatical explanation. The spelling system used is an adaptation of Petter's system. Many illustrations.

Petter, Rodolphe, comp. English-Cheyenne Dictionary. Kettle Falls, WA: Published entirely in the interest of

the Mennonite missions among the Cheyenne Indians of Oklahoma and Montana, 1915. viii, 1126 pp. [Printed entirely on the Gammeter multigraph by V. Petter] [Photocopies of a version personally annotated by Petter available from Newberry Library, Chicago, IL 60611]
Comprehensive dictionary. Entries also include anthropological information.

CREE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hunter, Emily and Mathilda Brertton. Cree language, Book One. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: Her Majesty the Queen in Right of the Province of Alberta, 1975. 36 pp.
Designed to give speech practice. Intended for upper elementary or secondary school students. In the 25 lessons pronunciation and short grammatical explanations are provided followed by patterns to be drilled.

READERS

Bloomfield, Leonard, ed. Plains Cree Texts. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1974. viii, 309 pp. [Reprint of G.E. Stechert, New York, NY, 1934 ed.; Original ed. was v. 16 of Publications of the American Ethnological Society]
Texts covering life and worship, the past, the spirit powers, and sacred stories. English translations on facing pages. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

_____, ed. Sacred Stories of the Sweet Grass Cree. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1976. 346 pp. [Reprint of 1930 ed. pub. by F.A. Acland, Ottawa; which was issued as Bulletin no. 60 of the National Museum of Canada, and no. 11 of the Anthropological Series of the Museum]

Kapesh, An Antane. Eukuan Non Matshimanitu Innu-Iskeu: Je Suis une Maudite Sauvagesse. Tr. by Anne André. (Collection dossiers) Montréal and Ottawa, Canada: Leméac, 1976. [Order from Les Editions Leméac, Inc., 5111, rue Durocher, Outremont, Québec]
Nine chapters covering contemporary history as told by the author. French translation on facing pages. Roman transcription used throughout.

_____. Tante nana etutamin nitassi? Qu'as-tu fait de mon pays? Montréal, Canada: Les Editions Impossibles, 1979. [Order from Les Messageries Prologue, Inc., 2975, rue Sartelon, Ville Saint-Laurent, Québec]
Published separately in Montagnais and French.

GRAMMARS

Clarke, Sandra. *Grammatical sketch of North-West River Montagnais*. (Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper) Ottawa, Canada: National Museum of Canada, National Museum of Man, 198-.

Darnell, Regna and Anthony L. Vanek. *An Introduction to the Cree Language*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: University of Alberta, 1971. [MS]

Logan, Robert A. *Cree language structure and the introduction to a Cree-English dictionary*. Duluth, MN: The Author, 1964. 105 l.

Voorhis, Paul H. et al. *Manitoba Cree Grammar and Phrase Book*. Brandon, Manitoba, Canada: Brandon University, 1973.

Wolfart, H. Christoph. *Plains Cree: A grammatical study*. (Transactions Vol. 63, Pt. 5) Philadelphia, PA: The American Philosophical Society, 1973. 90 pp.
Descriptive study of the structure of words in Plains Cree. On the whole structural in approach. Chapters include: grammatical categories (person, gender, etc.), noun inflection, pronoun inflection, verb inflection, and word phonology. The introduction contains a discussion of Cree dialects. Appendices include: morphophonology and a sample text with notes. Bibliography.

______ and Janet F. Carrol. *Meet Cree: A guide to the Cree language*. New and completely rev. ed. Lincoln, NE: University of Nebraska Press, 1981. xx, 116 pp. [First ed. 1973]
Designed as an introduction to the major features of Cree. Examines the structure of Cree, compares it to that of English, and identifies some of the difficulties which speakers of either language experience in learning to speak the other. Chapters cover sounds, grammatical categories, noun inflection, verb inflection, words and sentences, and literature. Includes an appendix of supplementary readings.

DICTIONARIES

Anderson, Anne, ed. *Plains Cree dictionary in the "y" dialect simplified*. Edmonton, Alberta, Canada: The Author, 1971. 102 pp. [10060 118th St., 5, Edmonton, Alberta, Canada]
Plains Cree-English, English-Plains Cree. Grammatical classes indicated.

Atsynia, Rupert. *A Spelling Dictionary of Paint Hills Cree*. Ste-Foy, Québec, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs, Amerindianization Program, 1976. 62 pp.
Cree-English vocabulary in traditional orthography.

Eukun eshi aiamiast ninan ute Ulamen: Shipit (Lexique Montagnais). Ste-Foy, Québec, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs, Amerindianization Program, 1978. 486 pp.
Montagnais-French lexicon. Most entries include an illustrative phrase or sentence with translation.

Lemoine, George J.G. *Dictionnaire français-montagnais, avec un vocabulaire montagnais-anglais, une courte liste de noms géographiques et une grammaire montagnaise*. Boston, MA: W.B. Cabot & P. Cabot, 1901. 2 vols. in 1.

Mailhot, José et al. *Lexique montagnais-français du dialecte de Schefferville, Sept-Iles et Maliotenam*. (Dessier 29) Québec, Canada: Ministère des Affaires Culturelles, Direction générale du Patrimoine, 1977. xi, 429 pp.
Approximately 8,500 entries. Does not include dialect variation. Grammatical classes indicated. Orthography used is modified from the system developed by the Oblate fathers.

McKenzie, Agnes. *A Spelling Dictionary of Schefferville Naskapi*. Ste-Foy, Québec, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs, Amerindianization Program, 1976. 54 pp.
Naskapi-English vocabulary in traditional orthography.

Piwas, Brigitte Mary and Marie Theresa Mistinapeo. *Innu mishinanikan kie kakeneshamun tshetshi awasits apatshitats nete kaskutamatsheutshiwapits*. Ste-Foy, Québec, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs, Amerindianization Program, 1976. 86 pp.
Cree-English and English-Cree vocabularies. Based on the Cree spoken at Davis Inlet.

Sandy, Mary and David Sandy. *A Spelling Dictionary of Great Whale River Cree*. Ste-Foy, Québec, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs, Amerindianization Program, 1976. 113 pp.
Cree-English, English-Cree vocabularies, in traditional orthography.

Silvy, Antoine. *Dictionnaire montagnais-français*. Montreal, Canada: Presses de l'Université du Québec, 1974. xxvi, 161 pp.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dean, Nora Thompson. Lenape Language Lessons: Lessons One and Two. Dewey, OK: Touching Leaves Indian Crafts, 1979. 30 pp. Cassette (1).

Tape has one lesson to a side. Illustrated booklet divides the lessons into topics, and a Lenape-English and English-Lenape vocabulary is included. Topics covered are: sounds, greetings, common phrases, weather expressions, kinship terms and numbers. The two lessons use a vocabulary of about 250 words. Each lesson lasts about 15 minutes.

_____. Lenape Language Lessons: Lessons Three and Four. Dewey, OK: Touching Leaves Indian Crafts, 1980. Cassette (1).

Tape has one lesson to a side. Illustrated booklet divides the lessons into topics. A Lenape-English and English-Lenape vocabulary is included. Topics covered are: names for food, words used in prayer, additional kinship terms, Lenape grammar, names of birds, the ages of men and women, and more numbers and phrases. Each lesson lasts about 20 minutes.

_____. Lenape Language Lessons: Lessons Five and Six. Dewey, OK: Touching Leaves Indian Crafts, forthcoming. Cassette (1).

READERS

Brinton, Daniel G. The Lenape and their legends; with the complete text and symbols of the Walam Olun, a new translation, and an inquiry into its authenticity. St. Clair Shores, MI: Scholarly Press, 1972. 262 pp. [First pub. Philadelphia 1884]

Two thirds of the book is an introduction and discussion of the Lenape, including a chapter on the literature and language. The Walam Olum is recorded with pictographs. There are extensive notes and a Lenape-English vocabulary.

Speck, Frank G. A Study of the Delaware Indian Big House Ceremony: In Native Text Dictated by Witapanoxwe. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1981. 192 pp. [Reprint of 1931 ed. pub. by Pennsylvania Historical Commission, Harrisburg, Pa., which was issued as v. 2 of Publications of the Pennsylvania Historical Commission]

Approximately half the book is a discussion of the Big House ceremony and its place in Delaware history. The complete text is provided with translations on facing pages. Numerous notes. Phonetic transcription used. Index. Bibliography.

GRAMMARS

Goddard, Ives. *Delaware Verbal Morphology: A Descriptive and Comparative Study*. (Outstanding dissertations in linguistics) New York, NY: Garland Publishing, Inc. 1979. xxi, 200 pp.

Descriptive study. Intended for the specialist. Author treats phonology and the derivation of stems in an effort to develop a framework to compare various Algonquian languages. Examples follow items described.

Zeisberger, David. *Grammar of the language of the Lenni Lenape or Delaware Indians*. Translated from the German manuscript...by Peter Stephen du Ponceau. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1980. 188 pp. [Reprint of J. Kay, Philadelphia, 1827 ed.]

Traditional grammar. Deals with the parts of speech: noun, pronoun, verb, adverb, preposition and conjunction. Most of the book is given over to the verb and its conjugations. Numerous tables.

DICTIONARIES

Brintou, Daniel G. and F.D. Stone, eds. *Lenâpé-English dictionary*. N.p., Elangomat Walletittin, With the approval of the National Order of the Arrow Committee, Boy Scouts of America, 1977. iii, 77 pp.

This dictionary is a version of one edited from a previous manuscript (ca. 1840) in 1889. It does not include any modern items. Entries are followed by one or two glosses. English index keyed to the dictionary.

FOX

READERS

Jones, William. *Fox Texts*. (Publications of the American Ethnological Society, vol. 1) Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1907. vi, 383 pp.

Historical tales, myths, parables, stories of fasting, visions and dreams, stories of the culture-hero, and prayers. English translations on facing pages. Phonetic transcription used throughout. Some notes.

GRAMMARS

Jones, William. "Algonquian (Fox)." In *Handbook of American Indian Languages (Bureau of American Ethnology Bulletin* 40), part 1. Ed. by Franz Boas. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 1911. pp. 735-873.

KICKAPOO

GRAMMARS

Voorhis, Paul H. Introduction to the Kickapoo Language. (Language Science Monographs, vol. 13) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University, 1974. [ix], 120 pp.

A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. May be used as a reference grammar. Material on the whole is in non-technical language. Twenty-one chapters deal with pronunciation, sentences, inflection, nouns, pronouns, relative words, verbs, and particles. Numerous examples follow items described.

MENOMINI

READERS

Bloomfield, Leonard. Menomini texts. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1974. xiv, 607 pp. [Reprint of 1928 G.E. Stechert, New York, NY ed.] [Original ed. issued as v. 12 of Publications of the American Ethnological Society]

MICMAC

TEACHING MATERIALS

Delisle, G. and M. Metallic. A Micmac Teaching Grammar. Québec, Canada: Manitou College, 1976. 573 pp. Cassettes. [Cassettes available from M. Metallic, Restigouche, Québec]

Designed to give speech practice, as well as to propose a rational spelling system. Intended for speakers of English. Contains dialogues, grammatical explanations and exercises of various kinds, and cultural information.

DICTIONARIES

Metallic, Alphonse and A.D. DeBlois. Micmac Lexicon. Ste-Foy, Québec, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs, Amerindianization Program, 1979. viii, 125 pp.

Micmac-English lexicon. All Micmac entries are given in whole word form with one or more English equivalents. Entries include part of speech, and some dialect variations with indication of location of usage. The orthography used uses modifications of the traditional thirteen letter alphabet. Arrangement is alphabetical except for a separate listing of dependent forms (nouns which always occur with a possessive pronoun). Explanatory material included.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Johnston, Basil. *Ojibway Language Course Outline for Beginners*. Ottawa, Canada: Indian Northern Affairs, 1978. 100 pp.

Intended to give speech practice. In the 23 sections, material is organized to introduce vocabulary, verbs, and phrases followed by exercises. Brief descriptions are provided in each section. There is a list of approximately 200 prefixes and 50 suffixes at the end of the book. The author uses his own system of spelling which is briefly described in the introduction.

Verwyst, F. Chrysostom. *Chippewa Exercises; being a practical introduction into the study of the Chippewa language*. Minneapolis, MN: Ross and Haines, 1971. ix, iv, 494, vi pp. [Reprint of Harbor Springs, MI, 1901 ed.] [Order from Ross & Haines Old Book Co., 639 E. Lake St., Wayzanta, MN 55391]

For the beginning student. Based on F. Baraga's grammar and dictionary. With a new introduction by J. Nichols on the history of Chippewa and the sound system.

Voorhis, Paul et al. *A Saulteaux (Ojibwe) Phrase Book based on the dialects of Manitoba*. Brandon, Manitoba, Canada: The Author, Brandon University, Dept. of Native Studies, 1977. 225 l.

Designed to give speech practice. In the 45 sections, material is introduced either by topic or to illustrate grammar. The student is asked to learn all Ojibway material. There are dialogs, buildup, transformation, generative, response and translation exercises. Grammar is explained in non-technical terms. Each section contains word lists.

READERS

Nichols, John, ed. and transcriber. *Gabekanaansing = At the End of the Trail: Memories of Chippewa Childhood in Minnesota, with Texts in Ojibwe and English*. Told by Maude Kegg. (Occasional Publications in Anthropology, Linguistic Series; No. 4) Greeley, CO: University of Northern Colorado, Museum of Anthropology, 1978. x, 85 pp.

Texts of Ojibway stories. Interlinear literal translations and free translations provided. Ojibway-English glossary of major cultural importance.

GRAMMARS

Rhodes, Richard A. The Morphosyntax of the Central Ojibway Verb. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1976. 307 pp. [DCJ76-27576]
For the specialist. Uses a relational grammar approach.

Todd, Evelyn M. A Grammar of the Ojibwa Language: The Severn Dialect. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1970. 308 pp. [71-03606]
Generative-transformational in approach.

DICTIONARIES

Baraga, Friedrich [Frederick]. A Dictionary of the Otchipwe Language, Explained in English. A new ed. by a missionary of the Oblates. Minneapolis, MN: Ross & Haines, Inc., 1966. 2 vols. in 1. [Reprint of Montreal 1878-80 ed.]
English-Ojibway, Ojibway-English dictionary. Entries include grammatical information and levels of usage.

Johnston, Basil. Ojibway Language Lexicon for Beginners. Ottawa, Canada: Indian and Northern Affairs, 1978. 134 pp.
An Ojibway-English lexicon arranged to list nouns, verbs, and auxiliary words. Items are listed alphabetically within each classification. Nouns in their singular and plural forms are listed. Verbs are first given in the third person singular of the present indicative form. The author uses his own system of spelling which is briefly described in the introduction.

Nichols, John and Earl Nyholm, eds. Ojibwewi-Ikidowinan: An Ojibwe Word Resource Book. (Occasional Publications in Minnesota Archaeology, no. 7) St. Paul, MN: Minnesota Archaeological Society, 1979. vii, 259 pp.
Includes an Ojibwe-English list of 3,500 words and word stems; an English-Ojibwe index to the word list; special lists of words for body parts, members of the family, and numerals; essays on Ojibwe sounds and writing; and a list of resources for further Ojibwe language study. The core vocabulary is based on the speech norms of the Mille Lacs area of central Minnesota. There are also some words from the Upper Peninsula of Michigan.

MUSKOGEAN

CHOCTAW

GRAMMARS

Niklas, Thurston D. The Elements of Choctaw. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1975. 273 pp. [75-765]
Covers phonology, morphology and syntax.

MIKASUKI

GRAMMARS

Derrick-Mescua, Mary Tyler. A Phonology and Morphology of Mikasuki. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1980. 491 pp. [DEM 80-25367]

SALISH

BELLA COOLA

READERS

Davis, Philip W. and Ross Saunders. Bella Coola Texts: Heritage Record #10. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: British Columbia Provincial Museum, 1980.

GRAMMARS

Davis, Philip W. and Ross Saunders. "Bella Coola Syntax." In Linguistic studies of native Canada. Ed. by Eung-Do Cook and Jonathan Kaye. Vancouver, Canada: University of British Columbia Press, 1978. pp. 37-65.
For the specialist. Deals with adjectival clauses, relative clauses, and complex sentences.

Newman, Stanley. Bella Coola grammar. Unpublished manuscript, American Philosophical Society, Franz Boas Collection, MS 267, n.d.

COLVILLE

DICTIONARY

Somday, James B. Colville Indian Language Dictionary. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1980. 942 pp. [DEM 80-20372]
English-Colville section is alphabetized; Colville-English section is topical.

SHUSWAP

DICTIONARIES

Kuipers, Aart H. A classified English-Shuswap wordlist. (Peter de Ridder Press publications on Salish languages; 3) Lisse, Belgium: Peter de Ridder Press, 1975. 35 pp.

Topical wordlist, based on a standard English 1800-wordlist used for Salish languages. Some dialect variations given.

SOUTHERN PUGET SOUND SALISH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hess, Thom and Vi Hilbert (Taqʷšəblu). Lushootseed: The language of the Skagit, Nisqually, and other tribes of Puget Sound. Seattle, WA: Daybreak Star Press, United Indians of All Tribes Foundation, 1979. 2 vols. Cassettes. [Cassettes available from Dept. of Linguistics, University of Washington, Seattle, WA]

Designed to be used by teachers who are fluent speakers of Lushootseed to teach adult Indians who do not speak Lushootseed. May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech, reading, and writing practice. Fifty-two lessons. Most of the first 41 lessons consist of seven sections: choral repetition, sound and symbol, grammar notes, sound drills, vocabulary comment, new vocabulary, and exercises. Exercises used are translation, question-answer, dictation, fill-ins, matching, conversion, sentence completion, and memorization. In lessons 42-52 readings and new information on word building, with summaries of prefix and suffix classes, are presented. Beyond lesson 40 new vocabulary is almost exclusively Northern Lushootseed. Footnotes and the vocabulary comments point out dialect differences. Appendix covers person reference systems. Index for books 1 and 2. Lushootseed-English and English-Lushootseed glossaries.

THOMPSON

GRAMMARS

Thompson, Laurence C. and M. Terry Thompson. The Thompson Language. Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: British Columbia Provincial Museum, 1980. 378 pp.

WAKASHAN

KWAKIUTL

DICTIONARIES

Grubb, David McC. *A practical writing system and short dictionary of Kwakw'ala (Kwakiutl)*. (National Museum of Man, Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service, 34) Ottawa, Canada: National Museums of Canada, 1977. 251 pp.

Presents a practical spelling system of Kwakw'ala. The first section deals with the use of the practical orthography. The second section is a two-way, cross-indexed dictionary: English-Kwakw'ala. The Kwakw'ala-English lexicon contains about 4,000 entries. English-Kwakw'ala about 12,000 entries. Appendix on phonetics.

MAKAH

TEACHING MATERIALS

Jacobsen, William H., Jr. *First Lessons in Makah*. Forks, WA: Olympic Graphic Arts, Inc., 1979. 42 pp.

Designed to teach some of the fundamental principles and patterns of Makah. The following topics are covered in fourteen chapters: possessive suffixes; the article; possessed-possessor phrases; indicative suffixes; the immediacy suffix; verb-subject clauses; past indicative; yes-no questions; auxiliary verbs; second person imperative; future tenses; and quotative endings. There are translation drills into Makah and into English. Also included are: a guide to symbols for Makah transcription; answers to the practice exercises at the end of each chapter; a chart of Makah phonemes; a list of words used in the lessons; and selected references on the Makah language.

NITINAT

TEACHING MATERIALS

Touchie, Bernice and Barry Carlson. *Nitinat* (Wakashan). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: British Columbia Provincial Museum, 1980.

NOOTKA

READERS

Sapir, Edward and Morris Swadesh. *Nootka Texts: Tales and Ethnological Narratives with Grammatical Notes and Lexical Materials*. (William Dwight Whitney Linguistics

Series) 1st AMS ed. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1978. 334 pp. [Reprint of Philadelphia 1939 ed.]

Thomas, Alexander and E.Y. Arima. t'a:t'a:qsapa: A Practical Orthography for Nootka. (Publications in Ethnology, No. 1) Ottawa, Canada: National Museums of Canada, 1970. 35 pp.
Includes a guide to pronunciation, word illustrations of selected sounds, a list of numerals, the names of the West Coast tribes, and seven texts.

MACRO-SIOUAN

CADDOAN

READERS

Parks, Douglas R., ed. Caddoan texts. (Native American text series, v. 2, no. 1) Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1977.
Texts in Arikara, Caddo, Kitsai, Pawnee, and Wichita with interlinear translations.

PAWNEE

READERS

Weltfish, Gene. Caddoan texts: Pawnee, South Band dialect. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1974. x, 251 pp. [Reprint of G.E. Stechert 1937 ed.; pub. as v. 17 of Publications of the American Ethnological Society]
Texts include literal, approximate and free translations.

WICHITA

GRAMMARS

Rood, David S. and Jean O. Charney. Wichita grammar. (Garland studies in American Indian linguistics) New York, NY: Garland Publishing, Inc., 1976. xix, 310 pp.
Based on Chafe's 1970 model of case grammar, but also uses structural and transformational methods. Sections cover semantic structure, transformations, surface structure, phonology, text analysis, and a morphological sketch. Many illustrative examples with free and literal translations. Wichita-English and English-Wichita morpheme indices. Bibliography.

_____. "Wichita Grammar: A Generative Semantic Sketch." Ph.D. Diss., University of California at Berkeley, 1969.

IROQUOIAN

CHEROKEE

TEACHING MATERIALS

Holmes, Ruth B. and Betty S. Smith. Beginning Cherokee. 2nd ed. Norman, OK: University of Oklahoma Press, 1977. xiii, 332 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed for a one-year course. Provides speech, writing and reading practice. Twenty-seven lessons with exercises (fill-ins, translation, matching, true-false, writing). Uses both the roman alphabet and the Cherokee syllabary. Many illustrative examples (with translations) with the grammar notes. Fourteen appendices covering such topics as verb structure, plants, flowers, and animals. Cherokee-English and English-Cherokee vocabularies.

IROQUOIS

TEACHING MATERIALS

Deering, Nora et al. Mohawk: A Teaching Grammar. La Macaza, Québec, Canada: Manitou Community College, 1976. 564 pp. Tapes. [ED 136 613]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Section on reading and writing precedes the twenty lessons. Includes cultural information.

GRAMMARS

Williams, Marianne Mithun. A Grammar of Tuscarora. (Garland Studies in American Indian Linguistics) New York, NY: Garland Publishing Inc., 1976. 315 pp. [Ph.D. Diss., Yale University, 1973-74]

For the specialist. Generative semantics framework. The largest portion covers the Tuscarora verb.

SIOUAN

CROW

READERS

Henry Old Coyote. Heettaaliile. Rev. ed. Crow Agency, MT: Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1979. 31 pp. [First printed 1973]

Free translation into English along with Crow text ("Horned Toad").

GRAMMARS

Kates, Edith C. and Hu Matthews. *Crow Language Learning Guide*. Rev. ed. Crow Agency, MT: Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1980. ii, 54 pp. [First pub. 1979]

Designed for teachers of Crow speaking children. Covers phonetic rules, accent, vowels, endings (for statements, interrogatives, imperatives, and exclamations), *sh* ending on names, pronouns, verbs, plurals, geminate sequences, postpositional phrases, possessives, and conjunctions. Also has a reference supplement giving brief explanations about some other topics, such as accent move and indefinite articles. Many illustrative examples and phrases with translations.

DICTIONARIES

Tushka, Belva et al., comps. *A Dictionary of Everyday Crow: Crow-English, English-Crow*. Crow Agency, MT: Crow Agency Bilingual Education Program, 1979. xii, 181 pp.

In the section Crow-English, the entries are mostly stems and include part of speech. Instructions on determining the stem are included. Verbs are conjugated. Ten appendices based on topics such as food, birds, animals, etc.

OMAHA

DICTIONARIES

Stabler, Elizabeth. *Umo^{n}ho^n iye: A vocabulary of the Omaha language*. Comp. by Mark J. Swetland. 1st ed. 1st printing. Winnebago, NE: Nebraska Indian Press, 1977. xvii, 203 pp.

English-Omaha dictionary. On the whole items have one or two word glosses. Some explanations and occasional usage provided. Terms of good traits, terms of bad traits, terms of relationship, and a pronunciation guide provided. [CAL/NEH]

SIOUX

GRAMMARS

Boas, Franz and Ella Deloria. *Dakota Grammar*. Sioux Falls, SD: Dakota Press, 1979. xii, 183 pp. [Reprint of 1939 National Academy of Sciences ed.] [Also pub. 1976 by AMS Press, New York, NY]

A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. In three parts: phonetics, morphology and syntax, and texts. Numerous examples with translations follow items described. The texts contain interlinear translations. They represent the Teton, Santee, and Assiniboine dialects.

Riggs, Stephen R. *Dakota grammar, texts, and ethnography*. Ed. by James O. Dorsey. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1976. xxxii, 239 pp. [Reprint of U.S. GPO 1893 ed.; Contributions to North American ethnology, vol. 9] [Also printed 1973 by Ross & Haines, Minneapolis, MN]

Shaw, Patricia A. *Theoretical Issues in Dakota Phonology and Morphology*. (Outstanding Dissertations in Linguistics, ed. by Jorge Hankamer) New York, NY: Garland Publishing, Inc., 1980. ix, 396 pp.
Intended for the specialist. Transformational generative in approach. Considers two Canadian Dakota dialects: the Waxpetųwą Santee of Sioux Valley, Manitoba, and the Stoney dialect of Morley, Alberta, and compares them with the Teton, Santee and Assiniboine dialects of the U.S. On the whole, examples follow items described. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Riggs, Stephen R. *Dakota-English Dictionary*. Wayzanta, MN: Ross and Haines, 1968. [Reprint of 1882 ed.]

Williamson, John P. *English-Dakota Dictionary*. Wayzata, MN: Ross and Haines Old Books Co., 1970. xviii, 264 pp. [Reprint of New York 1902 ed.]
Mostly based on the Santee Sioux dialect.

WAPPO

GRAMMARS

Li, Charles et al. "Subject and word order in Wappo." *IJAL* 43:2.85-100 (1977).

DICTIONARIES

Sawyer, Jesse O. *English-Wappo Vocabulary*. (Publications in Linguistics, 43) Berkeley, CA: University of California, 1965.

NA DENE

AHTNA-TANAINA

TEACHING MATERIALS

John, Katie and James Kari. *Mentasta Ahtna Literacy*

Exercises. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1978. 9 pp. Cassette (1 - 60 min.)

Sound chart and individual letters with example words in Ahtna, with English translations. Intended for school use.

READERS

Buck, Mildred and John Billum. *Saghaniggaay Tuu Baaghe Nakezkaen: Raven Sailed Around the Edge of the Ocean*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1975. 14 pp.

Interlinear and free English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

Peters, Henry and James Kari. *Nay'nadełigha I'ghaan Dghat'aen'den: The War at Nay'nadełi*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1977. 21 pp.

Interlinear and free English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

GRAMMARS

Kari, James. *Ahtna Verb Paradigms*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1976. 29 pp.

Paradigms illustrating all Ahtna mode-aspect conjugations with stems and themes and conjunct prefixes for advanced-level teaching purposes.

DICTIONARIES

Buck, Mildred and James Kari, comps. *Ahtna Noun Dictionary*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1975. xxii, 201 pp. [O.P.]

Nouns only, English to Ahtna, arranged by semantic category, with an Ahtna index. Introduction discusses orthography and dialect variation. About 2,800 English glosses and 3,500 Ahtna forms, marked for dialect.

APACHE

READERS

Hoijer, Harry. *Chiricahua and Mescalero Apache Texts*. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1980. viii, 219 pp. [Includes original text with English translation. Reprint of 1938 ed. pub. by University of Chicago Press, Chicago, in series: University of Chicago Publications in Anthropology, Linguistic Series]

Presents 46 Chiricahua texts and 8 Mescalero Apache texts, with free translation and linguistic analysis. Ethnological notes.

GRAMMARS

Basso, Keith H. and Ned Anderson. A Western Apache writing system. (Peter de Ridder Press publications on writing systems, 1) Lisse, Belgium: Peter de Ridder Press, 1975. 30 pp.

Bourke, John G. Lexical Notes on Apache Grammar, with Ethnographical Notes. (Occasional Publications in Anthropology, Linguistic Series, No. 7) Greeley, CO: University of Northern Colorado, Museum of Anthropology, 1980. 150 pp.

DICTIONARIES

Staff of the White Mountain Apache Culture Center. Western Apache Dictionary. Fort Apache, AZ: White Mountain Apache Culture Center, 1972.

English to Apache; about 2,600 words. Appendices include a brief grammatical sketch.

CARRIER

TEACHING MATERIALS

Austin, Ileen et al. Carrier Teacher's Manual for Oral Instruction. Fort St. James, British Columbia, Canada: Carrier Linguistic Committee, 1977. iii, 230 pp.

Material for two years of instruction. Contains five units based on cultural themes with four lessons each. Each lesson is to be taught over a four-week period, and includes a daily lesson guide with day-by-day instructions for the teacher and an activities section. The activities are based on selections of one or more of the following: vocabulary, sentences to be learned, context, conversation, visual aids, song, story, and review. Includes 21 Carrier songs with music. No grammar notes.

Cook, Eung-Do. Chilcotin (Athapaskan). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: British Columbia Provincial Museum, 1980.

GRAMMARS

Cook, Eung-Do. "A Phonological Study of Chilcotin and Carrier." Report to the National Museum of Canada, 1976.

Walker, Richard. "Central Carrier phonemics." In Contributions to Canadian linguistics. Ed. by Eric P. Hamp et al. (National Museum of Man, Canadian Ethnology Service, paper no. 50) Ottawa, Canada: National Museums of Canada, 1979. pp. 93-107.

DICTIONARIES

Walker, Richard, ed. Central Carrier Bilingual Dictionary. Fort St. James, British Columbia, Canada: Carrier Linguistic Committee, 1974. xiv, 397 pp.

The English-to-Carrier index section contains about 3,500 English glosses. Alphabetized left to right, in whole Carrier words, therefore by prefixes. Appendix includes a short grammatical sketch and a list of kin terms.

CHIPEWYAN

READERS

Goddard, Pliny E. Chipewyan Texts, Anthropological Papers of the American Museum of Natural History 10. 1912.

Li, Fang-Kuei and Ronald Scollon. Chipewyan Texts. (Special publication - Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica; no. 71) Taipei, Taiwan: Institute of History and Philology, Academia Sinica, 1976. viii, 450 pp.

Facing-page translations of 19 texts.

GRAMMARS

Li, Fang-Kuei. "A list of Chipewyan stems." IJAL 7.122-151 (1933).

DOGRIB

GRAMMARS

Coleman, Phyllis Y. Dogrib Phonology. [An Athapaskan Indian Language Spoken in the Northwest Territories of Canada]. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1977. 140 pp. [DCJ77-03720]

Attempts to present a comprehensive analysis of the phonological system of Dogrib and to examine the system with respect to rule exceptions and rule ordering in phonological theory. Chapters cover: previous studies and closely related languages; a phonetic sketch and structure of verbs and nouns; a detailed phonological analysis; classes of languages; rules; and further suggestions.

HAIDA

TEACHING MATERIALS

John, Lorena et al. Beginning Haida. Ketchikan, AK:

Ketchikan Indian Corporation, Indian Education Program, 1977. 58 pp.
Translated from Beginning Tlingit (Nora and Richard Dauenhauer). Designed to give speech practice. Six lessons. No grammatical explanations. Uses repetition, question and answer, chain, substitution, memorization and transformation drills and exercises. Some use of vocabulary lists, dialogues, games and narratives.

READERS

Lawrence, Erma. Kíilang Sk̲'at'áa. Ketchikan, AK: Southeast Alaska Native Materials Development Project, Ketchikan Indian Corporation, 1978.

——— and Robert Cogo. X̲aadas Gutiláa Gyaahlangáay: Haida Stories and History. Rev. ed. Ketchikan, AK: Society for the Preservation of Haida Language and Literature, 1975. 32 pp.
Thirteen traditional stories and historical accounts. All with free translations in English. Intermediate to advanced. Maps.

Natkong, Charles and Erma Lawrence. Haida Language Workshop Reader. Ketchikan, AK: Society for the Preservation of Haida Language and Literature, 1974. 27 pp.
Introduction to writing system; three traditional stories and one ethnographic narrative, in Haida only. Advanced.

GRAMMARS

Levine, Robert D. The Skidegate Dialect of Haida. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1977. 299 pp. [DDK 78-04373]
Although specifically dealing with the dialect of Haida spoken in Skidegate, Queen Charlotte Island (B.C.), contains relevant information about grammar for Haida in general.

Swanton, John R. "Haida." In Handbook of American Indian Languages. (Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 40) Ed. by Franz Boas. Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 1922. pp. 205-282.

DICTIONARIES

Lawrence, Erma and Jeff Leer, comps. Haida Dictionary. Fairbanks, AK: Society for the Preservation of Haida Language and Literature, and University of Alaska, Alaska Native Language Center, 1977. 464 pp. [ED 162 532]

Intended for the speaker of English. The first half provides an introduction to the sound system and grammar of Alaska Haida, and to the principles of Haida word-formation. The second half gives Haida words with English translations. About 2,600 entries. Verbs are conjugated and include examples of usage. Contains a preliminary list of many common words and a few uncommon ones for the benefit of the beginning learner. English-Haida index.

HAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ritter, John et al. *Han Gwich'in language writing lessons (Eagle dialect).* Rev. ed. Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada: Yukon Native Languages Project, Dept. of Education, 1978. 61 pp.

Introduces Han orthography, including tone, by use of example words and writing drills. Designed for use by speakers of the language. Beginning level.

READERS

Ridley, Ruth. *Eagle Han Gwich'in Hodök.* Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1979. 28 pp.

Short stories with traditional background and short texts about traditional activities. Facing page English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

HARE

GRAMMARS

Rice, Karen D. "Hare Phonology." Ph.D. Diss., University of Toronto, 1976.

Generative phonological analysis of the verb prefix complex, and an examination of the phonological and morphological changes that have occurred in the verb complex since 1929.

_____. *A Preliminary Grammar of Fort Good Hope Slave (Hare).* Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: Dept. of Indian Affairs and Northern Development, 1977.

HOLIKACHUK

DICTIONARIES

Kari, James. *Holikachuk Noun Dictionary (Preliminary).* Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1978. iii, 58 pp.

About 2,000 entries, nouns only, arranged by semantic categories.

HUPA

READERS

Golla, Victor. "Coyote and Frog (Hupa)." In *LJAL Native American Texts Series: Northern California Texts*. Ed. by Victor Golla and Shirley Silver. 2.17-25 (1977).
Interlinear and free translations with extensive footnotes on the text.

GRAMMARS

Golla, Victor. *Hupa Grammar*. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1970. 325 pp. [71-15773]
Structural in approach. Covers phonology and morphology.

____. "A Note on Hupa Verb Stems." *IJAL* 43:4.355-358 (1977).

INGALIK

READERS

Chapman, John W. *Ten'a Texts and Tales from Anvik, Alaska*. (Publications of the American Ethnological Society VI) Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1914. vi, 230 pp. [O.P.]
English translations.

DICTIONARIES

Kari, James. *Deg Xinag: Ingalik Noun Dictionary (Preliminary)*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1978. 106 pp.
Wide but not complete coverage of nouns in Yukon and Kuskokwim dialects. English-to-Ingalik, arranged by semantic category. Approximately 2,500 entries.

KOYUKON

TEACHING MATERIALS

Attla, Marjorie et al. *Spoken Koyukon: Teaching Units for Beginning Second Language*. N.p., Alaska Native Education Board, 1973. 112 pp. [Available from Ms. Pat Partnow, Anchorage School District Indian Education Program, Pouch 6614, 4600 DeBarr Avenue, Anchorage, AK 99502]
Series of units designed for teaching conversational Koyukon. Teacher's guide.

Jones, Eliza. *Teaching Materials in Koyukon Athabascan at the Secondary Level*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1974. 90 pp.
Includes sentence formation drills, verb paradigms, and cultural materials.

READERS

Jetté, Jules. "On Ten'a Folklore." *Journal of the Royal Anthropological Institute of Great Britain* 38. 298-367, 39.460-505 (1908-09).
Thirteen traditional Koyukon narratives, with interlinear and free English translations. Explanatory notes.

Jones, Eliza, ed. *Chief Henry Yugh Noholnigee*. *The Stories Chief Henry Told*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1979. 105 pp.
Autobiographical stories by the late Chief Henry of Huslia, telling of his life in the early years of this century. Transcribed in a style which shows how the oral narrative was phrased, with facing page English translation. Intermediate to advanced.

_____. *Tobaan Atsah*. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System, 1973. 20 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]
English translation. Traditional legend. Intermediate to advanced.

_____ and Sally Pilot. *Donooghnotok'idaatɨno/Gaadook̲*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1975. 51 pp.
Two traditional stories, with free English translation. Intermediate to advanced.

_____ and Ottie G. Semaken. *Doatsoan' Yok̲oay Oak̲'onaałt'uk̲*. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System. 1973. 31 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]
Traditional Raven story with accompanying English translation. Kaltag dialect. Intermediate.

_____ and Madeline Solomen. *Dotson' Sa Taałeebaay Laatłghaan*. *Raven Kills Whale*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1976. 11 pp.
Traditional Raven story, with free English translation at end. Intermediate to advanced.

_____. *K̲'adonts'idnee: Stories*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1975. 23 pp.

Four short traditional stories, with free English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

Lolnitz, Doris. *K'adoants'idnee: Stories*. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System, 1973. 39 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]
Three traditional stories with accompanying English translation. Intermediate to advanced.

Simon, Velma. *Deeltsa-aa Dil-aa K'idogheełtaan*. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System, 1973. 17 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]
Traditional story with accompanying English translation. Intermediate to advanced.

GRAMMARS

Kroul, Mary V. *The Phonology and Morphology of the Central Outer Koyukon Athapaskan Language*. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1975. 249 pp. [DCJ 75-20779]

Thompson, Chad L. "Koyukon Verb Prefixes." Unpublished M.A. Thesis, University of Alaska (Archives), 1977. xii, 135 pp.
Description of the Koyukon verb prefix complex with extensive lists of prefixes and their meanings.

DICTIONARIES

Henry, David C. et al. *Dinaak'a: Our Language*. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System, 1973. xiii, 163 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]
Nouns only, arranged by semantic category, English to Koyukon. About 1,500 Koyukon entries. Supplement covering verbs, about 500 entries. English index.

Jones, Eliza, comp. *Junior Dictionary for Central Koyukon Athabaskan. Dinaakkanaaga Ts'inh Huyoza*. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1978. 200 pp.
Selected lexicon, English to Koyukon, with example sentences for most entries. About 2,000 entries, most with several Koyukon forms. Brief introduction to writing system (revised orthography).

READERS

Gabriel, Moses P. and Henry Williams. *Ko'ehdan*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1976. 19 pp.
Legend of a famous warrior and his deeds. Free English translation. Advanced. [Interlinear typescript available to interested researchers on request]

Peter, Katherine. *Dinjii Zhuu Gwandak: Gwich'in Stories*. Austin, TX: Dissemination and Assessment Center for Bilingual Education, 1976. [Reprint of Alaska State Operated School System 1974 ed.]
Simplified versions of traditional Kutchin stories, with English translations on facing pages. Beginning to intermediate.

______. *Elders Speak*. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1979. 110 pp.
Autobiographical texts from four Gwich'in elders. English translation follows each text. Advanced.

______. *Olti' Daga'at Dik Haa. (Olti' and his Wife Dik)*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1975. 11 pp.
Story about a couple and their life in pre-Contact times. English translation. Intermediate.

______. *Sapir John Haa Googwandak: Sapir-Fredson Stories*. Vols. 1 through 6. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1974-76. 14, 21, 22, 20, 17, 18 pp.
Selections from a collection of legends, myths, and personal anecdotes recounted in 1923 by John Fredson of Fort Yukon to the linguist Edward Sapir. Includes Raven stories, a creation story, tales of heroes, and several accounts of Kutchin life around the turn of the century. English translations. Advanced.

______. *Shahnyaati' Tr'iinin Nilįį Daį' (When Shahnyaati' Was a Child)*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1975. 11 pp.
Reader dealing with traditional ways of life. English translation. Intermediate to advanced.

Williams, Henry and Moses P. Gabriel. *Vasaagihdzak*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1976. 55 pp.
An extended "story cycle" relating the deeds of a famous hero. Advanced. Free English translation. [Interlinear typescript available to interested researchers on request]

DICTIONARIES

Peter, Katherine. *Dinjii Zhuh Ginjik Nagwan Tr'iłtsąįį: Gwich'in Junior Dictionary*. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1979. 148 pp.
Includes introduction on format, use and basic grammar; Guide to Reading Gwich'in; and English to Gwich'in dictionary, selected lexicon, with verbs given in actual occurring forms. About 3,000 English entries, 5,000 Gwich'in forms.

Ritter, John. *Gwich'in (Loucheux) Athapaskan Noun Dictionary, Ft. McPherson Dialect*. Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada: Department of Education, 1976. 102 pp.
Nouns listed by semantic category, English to Kutchin, with introduction. About 1,200 entries. Includes a list of place names and a myth text.

KUSKOKWIM

READERS

Dennis, Helen. *Dotron' Nonot'ok: Raven Gets Fooled*. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System, 1973. 13 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]
Translation into Upper Kuskokwim of a traditional Eskimo story with English translation. Intermediate to advanced.

Petruska, Betty and Helen Dementoff. *Nikolai Reader*. N.p., Alaska State Operated School System, 1975. 87 pp. [O.P.] [Reproduction rights held by State of Alaska Department of Education, Pouch F, Juneau, AK 99811]
Short ethnographic and historical texts about the Nikolai community written from simplified English versions. English translations on reverse of pages. Intermediate to advanced.

DICTIONARIES

Collins, Raymond and Betty Petruska. *Dinak'i (Our Words): Upper Kuskokwim Athabaskan Junior Dictionary*. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1979. 122 pp.
Includes introduction to alphabet; introduction to grammar with verb paradigms; and selected lexicon, English to Upper Kuskokwim, with brief grammatical information on forms and simple exemplary sentences for each entry.

GRAMMARS

Kari, James M. Navajo Verb Prefix Phonology. (Garland Studies in American Indian Linguistics) New York, NY: Garland Publishing, Inc., 1976. xiv, 313 pp.

A descriptive study of the prefix system in the Navajo verb. Intended for the specialist. Generative in approach. Examples follow items described. Bibliography.

Reichard, Gladys A. Navajo Grammar. (American Ethnological Society. Publications: No. 21) New York, NY: AMS Press, 1974. xiii, 393 pp. [Reprint of the J.J. Augustin 1915 ed.]

Young, Robert W. and William Morgan. The Navajo Language: A Grammar and Colloquial Dictionary. Albuquerque, NM: University of New Mexico Press, 1980. xxvii, 471, 1069 pp.

Introduction includes sections on phonology and orthography. The grammatical section uses many examples. Each word class is described and a large body of information regarding the composition and inflection of the verb is included. Three appendices on (1) Classifying stem object categories, (2) Root/stem/theme index and (3) Verb prefix index. Dictionary emphasizes the everyday language of the people. Verbs are listed in the first person singular of each Mode, using the Imperfective Mode as the principal entry form, followed by the others. Entries include the stem classifier, definition(s), and one or more examples showing use of the term in context. These are followed by stem, a general definition and identification of the derivational-thematic prefix(es), if any. Full paradigms are provided. Postpositions are listed in combination with a third person object pronoun prefix. Noun entries generally include possessive form. Dictionary is in reduced print.

_____. The Navaho Language: The Elements of Navaho Grammar with a Dictionary in Two Parts Containing Basic Vocabularies of Navaho and English. Salt Lake City, UT: Deseret Book Co., 1976. 478 pp. [Reprint of Window Rock, AZ, 1943 ed.]

About one-third of the book is devoted to the grammar. Based on modern linguistic principles, but utilizes conventional English grammatical terminology. Numerous examples are included in and follow the discussion, usually in list or paradigm form. Items such as particles are listed alphabetically with translations and one example of usage. The section on syntax con-

tains a few pages of text accompanied by literal and approximate translations. Appended is a list of definitions of terminology used in the text. Accepted standard orthography used throughout. Index. The dictionary section is intended for speakers of both languages. In the English-Navaho section, verbs are entered under the stem forms and then under the derivational forms. In the Navaho-English section, information about the verbal conjugations is provided.
[BIA]

DICTIONARIES

Austin, Martha. Saad Ahąą Sinil. Rough Rock, AZ: Navajo Curriculum Center, 1972.

Haile, Fr. Berard, arr. A Stem Vocabulary of the Navaho Language. New York, NY: AMS Press, 1975. 2 vols. [Reprint of 1950-51 ed. pub. by St. Michael's Press, St. Michael's, AZ]

Hoijer, Harry. A Navajo Lexicon. (Publications in Linguistics, 78) Berkeley and Los Angeles, CA: University of California Press, 1974. ix, 314 pp.

Primarily a comparativist's reference work. Verb bases shown in an abstract form, with a minimum of phonetic detail. Based on Sapir's Navajo verb stem list. Divided into 6 sections: lists of verb stems and bases, noun stems and bases, postpositions, verbal prefixes, enclitics and particles. The section on verb stems and bases includes an extensive listing of aspectual stem sets for many verb stems.

SARCEE

GRAMMARS

Cook, Eung-Do. Sarcee Verb Paradigms. (Mercury Series, Ethnology Division. Paper no. 2) Ottawa, Canada: National Museum of Man, Ethnology Division, National Museums of Canada, 1972. 51 l.

For the specialist. Analyzes verb stems as belonging to two types of paradigms. Appendices list the verb stems.

Li, Fang-Kuei. "A Study of Sarcee Verb-Stems." IJAL 6. 3-27 (1930).

Includes sections on phonetics, verbal prefixes, the verb-stem, types of variation of the stem, formation of various aspects and a list of stems.

READERS

Kalifornsky, Peter. Kahtnuht'ana qenaga = The Kenai people's language. Ed. by Jim Kari. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Alaska Native Language Center, 1977. xiii, 137 pp. [Texts in Tena'ina [Tanaina]]
Writings include traditional, ethnographic, and creative narratives, songs, prayers, literacy and grammar exercises. Interlinear and free English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

Kari, James, ed. K'qizaghetnu Ht'ana: Lime Village People. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, n.d.
Selections from "Lime Village Reader." English translations. Intermediate to advanced.

Tenenbaum, Joan M., ed. Dena'ina Sukdu'a I: Tanaina Stories I; Dena'ina Sudu'a II - Chulyin Sukdu'a: Tanaina Stories II - Raven Stories; Dena'ina Sukdu'a III - Dghiliq' Sukdu'a: Tanaina Stories III - Mountain Stories; Dena'ina Sukdu'a IV - Nanutset K'ughun Nił T'qul'an Qegh Nuhqulnix: Tanaina Stories IV - Stories of the Wars They Had Before Our Time. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1976. 4 vols.
Includes 24 long traditional narratives, with both interlinear and free English translations, collected in Nondalton. Transcriptions are in the Tanaina practical orthography. Advanced.

GRAMMARS

Tenenbaum, Joan M. Morphology and Semantics of the Tanaina Verb. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1978. 263 pp. [DEL 79-04129]
Analysis of the verb, with extensive lists of prefixes, postpositions, etc., with much exemplification from texts.

DICTIONARIES

Kari, James M., comp. Dena'ina Noun Dictionary. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Alaska Native Language Center, 1977. 355 pp.
Virtually complete coverage of the noun lexicon of the language, for all dialects. About 4,400 entries, English to Tanaina (8,000 forms), arranged by semantic category, with alphabetical Tanaina index. Introduction covers orthography, sounds and dialects.

_____. *Kenai Tanaina Noun Dictionary*. Fairbanks, AK: University of Alaska, Alaska Native Language Center, 1974.

Tenenbaum, Joan M. *Nondalton Tanaina Noun Dictionary*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1975.

Wassillie, Albert and James Kari. *Dena'ina Qenaga Duch'duldih: Dena'ina Athabaskan Junior Dictionary*. Anchorage, AK: National Bilingual Materials Development Center, 1979. 116 pp.
Selected lexicon, English to Tanaina, with example sentence for each entry. About 2,000 entries.

TANANA

READERS

Krauss, Michael E. *Minto texts and practical orthography*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1974. 7 pp.
Key to consonants and vowels, with examples. Three texts in practical orthography, with translation.

Paul, Gaither. *Stories for my Grandchildren*. Ed. by Ron Scollon. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, n.d. 28 pp.
Five traditional stories from Tanacross with facing page phrase-by-phrase translations. Advanced.

DICTIONARIES

Krauss, Michael E. *Minto-Nenana Athabaskan Noun Dictionary, Preliminary Version*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1974. 56 pp.
Nouns arranged by semantic category. About 1,100 items including 40 place names. In practical orthography.

McRoy, Nancy. *Beginning Tanacross Dictionary*. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1973. 27 pp.
About 400 items, arranged by semantic category.

TLINGIT

TEACHING MATERIALS

Dauenhauer, Nora and Richard Dauenhauer. *Beginning Tlingit*. Anchorage, AK: Tlingit Readers, Inc., 1976. 280 pp.
Emphasis is on high frequency conversational patterns, from which the basic grammar of the language is abstracted and explained. Students move from memory of immediately useful phrases to prediction of new senten-

ces. The language presentation is coordinated throughout with presentation of Tlingit culture. It is useful for classroom instruction at any level and for adult self-study at home. The language remains the same for beginners of any age, but the teacher must adapt the instructional methods to grade level. It is also helpful as a model for designing lessons in other Native American languages. The book is arranged in three sections: a handbook for teachers and students explaining how to use the lessons; a sequence of nine lessons for classroom or home use; and a technical reference section explaining the sounds and the grammar presented in the lessons.

READERS

Dauenhauer, Richard, ed. Tlingit Spelling Book. Anchorage, AK: Tlingit Readers, Inc., 1974. 50 pp.
A primer for Tlingit literacy, introducing the sound system and practical orthography, with copious examples from the language.

Williams, Frank and Emma Williams. With introduction by Jeff Leer. Tongass Texts. Fairbanks, AK: Alaska Native Language Center, 1978. 120 pp.
Introduction describes sound system of Tongass dialect comparing it with other Tlingit. Long narratives, two traditional stories and four ethnographic narratives, with easily readable English translations on facing pages, phrase by phrase. Material on traditional Tlingit way of life in late nineteenth century. Intermediate to advanced.

DICTIONARIES

Naish, Constance et al. Tlingit Noun Dictionary. Sitka, AK: Sheldon Jackson College, 1977. 107 pp.
About 2,100 nouns, arranged by semantic category, including locationals.

TOLOWA

GRAMMARS

Bright, Jane. "The Phonology of Smith River Athapaskan (Tolowa)." IJAL 30.101-107 (1964).

TUTCHONE

DICTIONARIES

Ritter, John, comp. Mayo Indian Language Noun Dictionary. Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada: Department

of Education, 1976. 67 pp.
About 1,000 entries.

_____ et al., comps. The Selkirk Indian Language Noun Dictionary (Northern Tutchone Athapaskan). Whitehorse, Yukon Territory, Canada: Yukon Native Languages Project, Council for Yukon Indians, 1977. 125 pp.
About 1,800 entries. Includes an essay on place names.

TUTUTNI

GRAMMARS

Golla, Victor. "Tututni (Oregon Athapaskan)." IJAL 42.217-227 (1976).
Grammatical sketch. Includes section on consonants, vowels, syllable structure, possessives, inflections and particles.

UPPER TANANA

DICTIONARIES

Milanowski, Paul G. and Shirley D. Jimerson. Nee'aandeegn': Upper Tanana Dictionary. 1st ed. Anchorage, AK: Alaska Native Education Board, 1975. 101 pp. [Available from Ms. Pat Partnow, Anchorage School District Indian Education Program, Pouch 6614, 4600 DeBarr Avenue, Anchorage, AK 99502]
Two sections, Upper Tanana-English and English-Upper Tanana, each with about 1,000 entries, including both nouns, and verbs in the third person singular.

HOKAN

KAROK

READERS

Harrington, John P. Karuk Indian myths. Ramona, CA: Ballena Press, 1972. v, 34 pp. [Reprint of Smithsonian Institution 1932 ed.] [Originally published as Bulletin - B 107, Bureau of American Ethnology]
Texts with free translation.

YUMAN

READERS

Langdon, Margaret, ed. Yuman texts. (Native American Texts series, vol. 1, no. 3 0361-3399) Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1976. 152 pp.

Includes texts in Yuma, Maricopa, Mohave, Havasupai, Walapai, Yavapai, Paipai, and Diegueño with interlinear and/or free translations.

DIGUEÑO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Couro, Ted and Margaret Langdon, in collaboration with Sandra Chung et al. *Let's Talk 'Ipay Aa: an introduction to the Mesa Grande Diegueño language*. Socorro, NM: Malki Museum and Ballena Press, 1975. vi, 262 pp.

Pedagogical grammar. Designed also to give speech practice. Lessons include grammatical explanations, sample sentences, and exercises, many of them in the form of cartoons and comic strips.

MOHAVE

DICTIONARIES

Munro, Pamela and Nellie Brown. *A Mojave dictionary*. (Prelim. version) Los Angeles, CA: Author, UCLA, 1976. 131 pp.

WALAPAI

GRAMMARS

Redden, James E. "Walapai II: Morphology." *IJAL* 32.141-163 (1966).

OTO-MANGUEAN

MAZATEC

GRAMMARS

Jamieson, Carole. "Chiquihuitlán Mazatec Verbs." *S.I.L. Mexico Workpapers* 2.85-107 (1976).

MIXTEC

GRAMMARS

Alexander, Ruth María. *Gramática Mixteca de Atatlahuca: Gramatica Yuhu Sasau Jee Cahan Ñayuu San Estaban Atatláhuca*. (Serie de Gramáticas de Lenguas Indígenas de México, Núm. 2) Tlalpan, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1980. viii, 256 pp.

Divided into two sections, one in Mixteco and one in Spanish, in which the same material is presented. Sixteen units covering alphabet, tone, negatives, and parts of speech. Brief grammatical notes with many examples, uses the school grammar model. Sometimes both free and literal Spanish translations are used. Grammatical points are often illustrated by the use of texts at the end of the units. Included are a bibliography, maps, table of phonemes, and a Mixteco-Spanish vocabulary.

Ruiz Becerril de Bravo Ahuja, Gloria et al. Mixteco: Santa María Peñoles, Oaxaca. (Archivo de lenguas indígenas de México; 3) Mexico City, Mexico: Colegio de México y Centro de Investigación para la Integración Social y Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1977. 153 pp. Map.

Reference grammar. Divided into four parts: phonology, morphophonology, syntax and lexicon. The section on syntax contains 594 sentences in Spanish which are translated into Mixteco and then given a literal translation by word or morpheme (in Spanish). The lexicon has 532 words, Spanish-Mixteco.

DICTIONARIES

Pensinger, Brenda, comp. Diccionario Mixteco del este de Jamiltepec, pueblo de Chayuco. (Vocabularios Indígenas 'Mariano Silva y Aceves', no. 18) Mexico City, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1974. xii, 159 pp. [Also available in MF]

A two-way dictionary of Mixtec, as spoken in the town of Chayuco, of Jamiltepec district in the 'Mixteca Baja' of Oaxaca, Mexico.

OTOMI

READERS

Bernard, H. Russell and Jesús Salinas Pedraza, eds. Otomi Parables, Folktales, and Jokes. (Native American Texts Series, v. 1, no. 2) Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1976. vi, 120 pp.

Twenty Otomi texts with literal and free translations.

GRAMMARS

Echegoyen G., Artemisa and Katherine Voigtlander. Luces contemporáneas del otomí: gramática del otomí de la sierra. (Serie de Gramáticas de Lenguas Indígenas de México, Núm. 1) Mexico City, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, in coordination with the Secretaría de Educación Pública a través de la Dirección General de Educación a Grupos Marginados, 1979. 358 pp.

Reference grammar written in the tradition of school grammars. Covers nouns, verbs, modifiers of both, categories of verbs, complements of verbs, and sentences. Appendices on phonemes and verbs. Map. Bibliography.

PAME

GRAMMARS

Castañeda, Leonardo Manrique. "Structural Sketch of South Pame (Jiliapan Dialect)." In *Handbook of Middle American Indians, Vol. 5: Linguistics*. Ed. by Norman A. McQuown. Austin, TX: University of Texas, 1967. pp. 331-348.

TRIQUE

DICTIONARIES

Good, Claude, comp. *Diccionario triqui de Chicahuaxtla: Triqui-Castellano, Castellano-Triqui*. (Serie de vocabularios indígenas 'Mariano Silva y Aceves', núm. 20) Mexico City, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1978. 122 pp.

Entries include part of speech and some illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. Grammar notes on verbs, substantives, pronouns, and lexical units. Appendices on kinship terms and numerals.

ZAPOTEC

GRAMMARS

Butler H., Inez M. *Gramática Zapoteca: Zapoteco de Yatzachi el Bajo*. (Serie de Gramáticas de Lenguas Indígenas de México, Núm. 4) Tlalpan, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1980. xvii, 350 pp.

Description of the parts of speech, traditional in approach. Based on the traditional models used to analyze Spanish grammar so that people unfamiliar with linguistics would be able to benefit from this text. Many illustrative examples, sometimes with both free and literal translations in Spanish. Section on terms borrowed from Spanish. Bibliography. Maps.

Pickett, Velma and Virginia Embre. *Zapoteco del Istmo: Juchitán, Oaxaca*. (Archivo de lenguas indígenas del Estado de Oaxaca, 1) Oaxaca, Mexico: Instituto de Investigación e Integración Social del Estado de Oaxaca, 1974. 139 pp.

PENUTIAN

MAIDU

GRAMMARS

Uldall, Hans Jorgen. "Maidu Phonetics." *IJAL* 20.8-16 (1954).

A phonological sketch which was originally written in 1932. Sections cover consonants, vowels, dipthongs, composition of sounds, length, stress, vowel harmony and vowel ablaut.

MAYAN

READERS

Furbee-Losee, Louanna, ed. *Mayan texts*. (IJAL Native American Texts Series, monograph no. 1 & 3) Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1976-79. 2 vols. [Vol. 2 also in Monograph publishing: Imprint series]

The first volume presents texts in 8 Mayan languages (Huastec, Kekchi, Quiche, Tzutujil, Pocomam, Mam, Jacaltec, and Acateco) and the second volume in 5 languages (Chol, Lacandon, Yucatec, Tzeltal, and Tzotzil). Each text has glosses and free translation into English, and some have grammatical summaries.

CHOL

GRAMMARS

Warkentin, Viola and Ruby Scott. *Gramática Ch'ol*. (Serie de Gramáticas de Lenguas Indígenas de México, Núm. 3) Tlalpan, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1980. xiii, 134 pp.

Introductory section provides an historical perspective on the language. The principal part of the book covers the verb, but it also includes sections on the sound system, pronouns, nouns, articles, adjectives, prepositions, conjunctions, and interjections. Uses the school grammar model. Many illustrative examples with translations. Appended are sections on numbers, maps, names for relatives, and names for parts of the body. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Aulie, H. Wilbur and Evelyn W. de Aulie, comps. With the collaboration of César Menéses Díaz and Cristóbal López Vázquez. *Diccionario ch'ol-español, español-ch'ol*. (Serie de vocabularios y diccionarios indígenas 'Mariano Silva y Aceves', núm. 21) Mexico

City, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, in coordination with the Secretaría de Educación Pública a través de la Dirección General de Servicios Educativos en el Medio Indígena, 1978. 215 pp.

Chol-Spanish dictionary, Spanish-Chol index. Entries include part of speech, cross-references, and illustrative sentences with translations. Notes on pronunciation. Three appendices: grammar notes, conjugation of verbs, and names of plants and animals.

JACALTEC

GRAMMARS

Craig, Colette Grinevald. The Structure of Jacaltec. Austin, TX: University of Texas Press, 1977. 432 pp.

A reference grammar, transformational in approach. The language described is the dialect of Jacaltec spoken in the town of Jacaltenango. Chapters deal with the following: Typological characteristics (word order, emphasis, question, copulas, negation, coordination, comparative construction); the verb (verbal aspects, moods, voices, and modals); case marking; pronominalization; noun classifier deletion; relative clause formation; disambiguation; complement sentences; a boundary marker; a promotion rule; equi-NP deletion; manner adverbial sentences; causative construction; and a general summary. There are 4 texts: a cooking recipe; a Jacaltec song; the Story of the Rabbit and the Coyote; the Story of John Ashes. Appendices include a genetic classification and bibliographic material on Jacaltec, phonology, predicates taking complement sentences, and abbreviations. Bibliography.

Day, Christopher. The Jacaltec Language. (Indiana University Publications, Language science monographs, v. 12) Bloomington, IN: Indiana University Press, 1973. 135 pp.

Covers phonology, morphology and syntax. On the whole structural in approach. Also includes a text, a list of noun classifiers, kin terms, and a Jacaltec-Spanish glossary.

KEKCHÍ

TEACHING MATERIALS

Eachus, Francis and Ruth Carlson. Aprendamos Kekchi: Gramática Pedagógica Popular de Kekchi. Guatemala City, Guatemala: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1980. xiv, 368 pp.

Designed to give speaking and writing practice. May be used for self-instructional purposes. In the 65 lessons, grammar is presented in structural terms. Lessons include dialogues and substitution, translation, identification and completion, and simple composition exercises. Appendices include tests to be used after lessons 8, 54 and 65. Tables of prefixes in the back of the book.

READERS

Freeze, R. "Kekchi Texts." In Mayan Texts I. (Native American texts series, v. 1, no. 1) Ed. by Louanna Furbee-Losee. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1976. pp. 21-31.

GRAMMARS

Pinkerton, Sandra, ed. Studies in K'ekchi. (Texas linguistic forum, 3) Austin, TX: University of Texas, Dept. of Linguistics, 1976. v, 172 pp.

Stewart, Stephen O. Gramática Kekchí. Guatemala City, Guatemala: Editorial Académica Centro Americana, 1980. xxiv, 145 pp.

Introduction has sections on the people and their language, covering culture and the history of the Kekchí-speaking area, and other works on Kekchí. Structural in approach, with many examples and translations in Spanish. Chapters on phonology, pronouns, verbs, substantives, and adjectives and particles. Maps.

_____. Inflection in a Grammar of Kekchi (Mayan). Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1978. 234 pp. [DDK 78-20564]

MOPAN

DICTIONARIES

Ulrich, Matthew and Rosemary Ulrich. Diccionario bilingüe: maya mopan y español, español y maya mopan. Guatemala City, Guatemala: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1976. 393 pp.

QUICHÉ

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fox, David G. Lecciones elementales en quiché. (Publicaciones especiales del Instituto Indigenista Nacional) Guatemala City, Guatemala: Ministerio de Educación Departamento Editorial José Pineda Ibarra, 1965. 131 pp. [First pub. 1957]

A short pedagogical grammar of Quiché as spoken in the Department of Totonicapan, Guatemala.

Saquic Calel, Felipe Rosalio. Primer curso de quiché: metodo practico para aprender el idioma mayoritario de la Republica de Guatemala. Guatemala City, Guatemala: Author, 1975. 183 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Ten lessons with dialogues, conversations, vocabulary, reading passages, and a few brief grammatical explanations. Many illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. Quiché-Spanish vocabulary.

READERS

Norman, W. "Quiche Text." In Mayan Texts I. (Native American texts series, v. 1, no. 1) Ed. by Louanna Furbee-Losee. Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press, 1976. pp 57-60.

GRAMMARS

Carbonell Pastor, Fernando. Gramática Quiché. Guatemala City, Guatemala: Instituto Indigenista Nacional, 1973. 114 pp.

TOJOLABAL

DICTIONARIES

Lenkersdorf, Carlos. Tojolabal-Spanish Dictionary (A Mayan Language of the Highlands of Chiapas). Vol. 1. N.p., 1979. 425 pp. [Distributed by Editorial Nuestro Tiempo, Av. Copilca 300, Local 6-7, Mexico 20, D.F., Mexico]

An extensive introduction includes notes on the history and society of the Tojolabals, the Tojolabal language, the Tojolabal-Spanish dictionary, the genesis of the dictionary, regionalisms, phonetics, morphology, the formation of words, list of subjects dealt with in greater detail, and scientific names.

TZELTAL

READERS

Stross, Brian, comp. Love in the armpit: Tzeltal tales of love, murder and cannibalism. (Museum Brief, no. 23) Columbia, MO: University of Missouri-Columbia, Museum of Anthropology, 1977. iii l., 27 pp.

Eight texts with literal translations.

Stross, Brian, comp. Tzeltal tales of demons and monsters. (Museum Brief, no. 24) Columbia, MO: University of Missouri-Columbia, Museum of Anthropology, 1978. iv l., 40 pp.

Texts with translations.

TZOTZIL

DICTIONARIES

de Delgaty, Alfa Hurley Vda. and Agustin Ruiz Sanchez. *Diccionario tzotzil de San Andres con variaciones dialectales: tzotzil-español, español-tzotzil.* (Serie de vocabularios y diccionarios indígenas 'Mariano Silva y Aceves', no. 22) Mexico City, Mexico: Instituto Lingüistico de Verano, 1978. xvii, 481 pp. [Also available in MF]

Laughlin, Robert M. *The great Tzotzil dictionary of San Lorenzo Zinacantán.* (Smithsonian contributions to anthropology, no. 19) Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press, 1975. xiv, 598 pp. [Available from GPO]

Contains 30,000 Tzotzil and 15,000 English entries. Each entry carries etymological and grammatical identification, copious examples of its use, and, often, ethnographic explanation. Also included are a list of scientific names of the 3,000 ethnobotanical specimens collected; an atlas accompanied by 5 fold-out maps of Zinacantán township; an epigraph; and a compact grammar of Tzotzil. A history of Tzotzil, technical information necessary to use the dictionary, special features of entries (speech categories, the form of taxonomic entries for plants and animals, color and architectural terms, sound effects, place names, the system of cross-referencing, and ethnographic notes) are also provided.

TZUTUJIL

GRAMMARS

Butler, James and Judy G. Butler. *Tzutujil verbs: Tzutuhil verbs.* Guatemala City, Guatemala: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. 95 pp.

Description of the four basic classifications of verbs, the formation of verb stems, and the focus-emphasis verbs.

MIWOK

DICTIONARIES

Freeland, L.S. and Sylvia M. Broadbent. *Central Sierra Miwok Dictionary, with Texts.* (Publications in Linguistics, 23) Berkeley, CA: University of California Press, 1960. 71 pp.

TOTONAC

DICTIONARIES

Aschmann, Herman P. and Bessie Aschmann. Diccionario totonaco de Papantla, Veracruz: totonaco-español, español-totonaco. (Serie de vocabularios y diccionarios indígenas 'Mariano Silva y Aceves', núm. 16) Mexico City, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1973. xiii, 268 pp.
Entries in both sections include parts of speech and many illustrative examples and sentences with translations. Includes an appendix with sections on flora and fauna, conjugation of verbs, the numerical system, and parts of the body.

Reid, Aileen A. and Ruth G. Bishop. Diccionario totonaco de Xicotepec de Juárez, Puebla: totonaco-castellano, castellano-totonaco. (Serie de vocabularios y diccionarios indígenas 'Mariano Silva y Aceves', 17) Mexico City, Mexico: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1974. xiii, 418 pp. [Also available in MF]
Illustrative sentences provided. Appendices give information on the Totonac orthography; notes on Totonac grammar and classified lists of particular lexical areas, such as body parts, fauna, and flora.

TSIMSHIAN

TEACHING MATERIALS

Corsiglia, John. Course materials for Basic Nisgha. New Aiyansh, AK: Bilingual Bicultural Programme, School District No. 92, 1978. 350 pp.
Introduction on methods of teaching. Four units in oral language learning. Graded units in Nisga grammar, with phrases. Beginning to intermediate.

Rigsby, Bruce. Nass-Gitksan (Tsimshian). Victoria, British Columbia, Canada: British Columbia Provincial Museum, 1980.

READERS

Boas, Franz. Tsimshian Texts. (Bureau of American Ethnology, Bulletin 27) Washington, DC: Government Printing Office, 1902. 244 pp.
Myths and legends of the Nisga, in English, a few in Nisga. Ethnographic remarks in introduction.

_____ and Henry W. Tate. Tsimshian Texts, New Series. (Publications of the American Ethnological Society, Vol. III) Leiden, Netherlands: E.J. Brill, 1912. 284 pp.

Myths and legends. Tsimshian with facing page English translations. Tsimshian-English glossary indexed to texts.

GRAMMARS

Dunn, John A. A reference grammar for the Coast Tsimshian language. (Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper, No. 55) Ottawa, Ontario, Canada: National Museums of Canada, National Museum of Man, 1979. xiii, 91 pp.

A non-technical introduction to the phonology, morphology and syntax of Coast Tsimshian as spoken in Metlakatla, Alaska and Port Simpson, Kitkatla, Hartley Bay and Prince Rupert, British Columbia. Contains sections on pronunciation, sound changes, word formation (morphology), syntax, basic sentence types and their grammatical relationships and provides an explanation of the practical orthography currently in use.

Flaherty, Virginia C. Schulenburg's Tsimshian Grammar. (Occasional Publications in Anthropology, Linguistic Series, No. 8) Greeley, CO: University of Northern Colorado, Museum of Anthropology, 1980.

DICTIONARIES

Dunn, John A. A practical dictionary of the Coast Tsimshian language. (Mercury Series, Canadian Ethnology Service Paper, No. 42) Ottawa, Canada: National Museums of Canada, National Museum of Man, 1978. x, 155 pp. [O.P.]

Dictionary of the Tsimshian language as spoken in Kitkatla, Hartley Bay, and Port Simpson, British Columbia and Metlakatla, Alaska. Contains 2,250 entries, each with an actual word in practical orthography, morphological information, English glosses, phonetic transcription, and dialect variants; with brief English index.

Thistle-Walker, Robin. Gitxsan-English Dictionary. Terrace, British Columbia, Canada: Gitksan Native Studies Program and School District No. 88, 1977. 83 pp.

Conversational dictionary for classroom use.

SOUTH [AND LOWER CENTRAL] AMERICA

ANDEAN EQUATORIAL

ARAUCANIAN

READERS

Golbert de Goodbar, Perla. *Epu peñiwen ('Los dos hermanos'): cuento tradicional araucano*. (Documento de trabajo 9) Buenos Aires, Argentina: Centro de Investigaciones en Ciencias de la Educación, Sección Lenguas Indígenas, Asociado al Instituto Torcuato Di Tella, 1975. 184 pp.

A long myth, "The two brothers," as told by Damacio Caitruz, a speaker of the Pehuenche dialect. Includes a morpheme-by-morpheme analysis (with reference to an inventory of affixes), a free translation and a phonemic sketch of the language. Bibliography of Araucanian ethnography and linguistics provided.

GRAMMARS

Salas-Santana, Adelberto. *Semantic Ramifications of the Category of Person in the Mapuche Verb*. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms. 392 pp. [8005705]

Text in Spanish.

ARAWAKAN

ARAWAK

GRAMMARS

Taylor, Douglas. "A Preliminary View of Arawak Phonology." *IJAL* 35.234-238 (1969).

Sections cover phonemes, allophonic variations and some problems involved in analyzing the phonological system.

CAMPA

GRAMMARS

Payne, David L. *Phonology and morphology of Axininca (Apurucayali Campa)*. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1978. 294 pp. [DEL 79-11008]

Generative in approach. Description of the inflectional morphology and phonological system.

CARIB

GRAMMARS

Taylor, Douglas. *Languages of the West Indies*. Baltimore, MD: Johns Hopkins University Press, 1977. xix, 278 pp.
Includes chapters on the grammar and vocabulary of Island-Carib. Two texts with translations and commentary. Word lists of Island-Carib, Arawak, Guajiro and Warao.

GOAJIRO

READERS

Jusayú, Miguel Angel. *Jukujalairrua wayu = Relatos Guajiros*. (Serie Lenguas indígenas de Venezuela; 12) Edición Bilingüe. Caracas, Venezuela: Universidad Católica Andres Bello, Instituto de Investigaciones Historicas, Centro de Lenguas Indígenas, 1975. 174 pp.
Bilingual edition of Goajiro narrations. Free translations.

GRAMMARS

Goulet, Jean Guy and Miguel Angel Jusayú. *El Idioma Guajiro: Sus fonemas, su ortografía y su morfología*. (Colección de lenguas indígenas; 19) Caracas, Venezuela: Universidad Católica Andres Bello, Instituto de Investigaciones Historicas, Centro de Lenguas Indígenas, 1978. 59 pp.
Descriptive study, structural in approach. Covers phonemes, alphabet, contrasts between Goajiro and Spanish, and morphophonemics. Bibliography.

Jusayú, Miguel Angel. *Morfología Guajira*. (Serie Lenguas Indígenas de Venezuela; 11) Caracas, Venezuela: Universidad Católica Andres Bello, Instituto de Historia, Centro de Lenguas Indígenas, 1975. 103 pp.
Structural study of the Goajiro language, morphology, with a conjugation frame, and vocabulary.

DICTIONARIES

Jusayú, Miguel Angel. *Diccionario de la lengua guajira: guajiro-castellano*. (Serie Lenguas Indígenas de Venezuela, 18) Caracas, Venezuela: Universidad Católica Andrés Bello, Centro de Lenguas Indígenas, 1977. 588 pp.
Goajiro-Spanish. Many illustrative phrases and sentences with translations.

IRANXE

GRAMMARS

Meader, Robert E. *Iranxe: Notas Gramaticais e Lista Vocabular*. (Museu Nacional. Publicações. Série diversas. Lingüística, 2) Rio de Janeiro, Brazil: Museu Nacional, 1967. 139 pp.

A brief grammatical sketch in both Portuguese and English, and an Iranxe vocabulary.

MACHIGUENGA

GRAMMARS

Solís F., Gustavo. *Fonología machiguenga (Arawak)*. (Documento de trabajo, no. 24) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1973. 81 l. [Modified version of author's thesis]

Introduction discusses Machiguengas, Arawakan languages, and Machiguenga. Phonological analysis is generative in approach, discussing structural rules for words and morphemes, and morphophonemic rules. Machiguegan lexicon and Spanish lexicon. Bibliography.

PALIKUR

GRAMMARS

Green, H. and D. Green. *Surface Structure of Palikur Grammar*. Brasilia, Brazil: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1972.

TERENA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Ekdahl, Elizabeth M. and Nancy E. Butler. *Aprenda Terêna, Vol. I*. Brasilia, Brazil: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1979. 223 pp.

Designed to give speech practice, and an introduction to the grammar. In the 40 lessons grammar is explained in structural terms. Included are dialogues and substitution drills. Fourteen appendices contain grammatical summaries in list and table form. Index.

CAYUVAVA

DICTIONARIES

Key, Harold. Lexicon-Dictionary of Cayuvava-English. (Language Data, Amerindian Series, No. 5) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1975. 201 pp. [MF only]

Approximately 3,000 entries.

GUAHIBAN

CUIVA

GRAMMARS

Berg, Marie L. and Isabel J. Kerr. The Cuiva Language: Grammar. (Language Data, Amerindian Series no. 1) Santa Ana, CA: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1973. vii, 105 pp. Maps. [MF only]

Tagmemic description with two texts and a lexicon.

JIVAROAN

AGUARUNA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Fast, Gerhard and Mildred L. Larson. Introducción al idioma aguaruna. Provisional ed. (Documento de Trabajo, No. 3) Lima, Peru: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1974. 111 pp.

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Twenty lessons, each with three parts: conversation, exercises, and grammar rules and explanations. Exercises use substitution and repetition. Emphasis is on tenses, interrogatives and imperatives, and interrogative pronouns.

GRAMMARS

Corbera Mori, Angel. Fonología del aguaruna (Jíbaro). Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1978. 70 pp.

QUECHIMARAN

AYMARÁ

TEACHING MATERIALS

Hardman-de-Bautista, Martha J. et al. *Aymar ar yatiqañataki (To learn Aymara)*. Gainesville, FL: University of Florida, Center for Latin American Studies, 1973. 3 vols. Tapes (70). [ED 093 169/170/171 MF only] [Concordance glossary from dialogues (computer tape dump)] [Tapes available from Dept. of Linguistics, University of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, PA, Attn. Christina B. Paulston]

Designed to give speech practice. For use by either Spanish or English speakers. Vol. 1 is a student manual. Includes 12 lessons with dialogues and reviews. Materials are designed to provide for 300 contact and 600 outside hours of study. Vol. 2 is the teacher's manual. Provides pronunciation exercises; indices of all volumes; grammatical, pedagogical, and cultural notes for each learning unit; supplementary exercises (concentrating on verb forms); answer sheets; and visual aids. Vol. 3 is a reference grammar in structural terms. The glossary contains three concordances: by words, roots, and suffixes. [NDEA]

Herrero, Joaquín et al. *Lecciones de Aymara (Lessons in Aymara): Niveles I y II*. 2nd ed. Cochabamba, Bolivia: Instituto de Idiomas, Padres de Maryknoll, 1974. 2 vols. in 1. [ED 045 962 MF only]

Intended for Spanish speakers. Vol. I includes 11 lessons with dialogues introducing basic sentence patterns with exercises, drills and reading selections for practice. Vol. II includes 11 units focusing on basic sentences and text, grammatical structures and drills, generalizations and reading selections. Introduction briefly outlines Aymara phonology and contrasts Aymara vowels and consonants with Spanish. Based on dialect spoken in La Paz. Aymara-Spanish glossary in each volume.

GRAMMARS

Clairis, Christos. "Esquisse phonologique de l'aymara parlé du Chili." *La Linguistique* 12:2.143-152 (1976).

Martín, Eusebia Herminia. *Bosquejo de estructura de la lengua aimara*. Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1974. 60 pp.

_____. "Esquema de la estructura morfológica del aymara." *Filología*. 13.231 (1968-69).

DICTIONARIES

Cotari, Daniel et al. Diccionario aymara-castellano, castellano-aymara. Cochabamba, Bolivia: Instituto de Idiomas, Padres de Maryknoll, 1978. 706 pp. in various pagings.

QUECHUA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Herrero, Joaquín and Federico Sánchez de Lozada. Método práctico para la enseñanza y aprendizaje de la lengua quechua. Cochabamba, Bolivia: Instituto de Idiomas, Padres de Maryknoll, 1977. 561 pp.

_____ and Luis Morató Peña. Lecciones de quechua. Primer Nivel, Segundo Nivel. Cochabamba, Bolivia: Instituto de Idiomas, Padres de Maryknoll, 1978. 2 vols. Tapes. [ED 022 180]

Designed to give speech practice. In the 19 lessons, grammar and vocabulary are illustrated in dialogues, which serve as a base for structured conversation, and in narratives. There are repetition, substitution, response, sentence construction, and translation drills. Supplementary vocabulary lists and accompanying illustrative sentences. Grammar and culture notes. The Quechua material is in transcription. Spanish is used as the language of instruction. Quechua-Spanish glossary.

Soto Ruiz, Clodoaldo. Quechua, Manual de enseñanza. (Serie Lengua y Sociedad; 4) Lima, Peru: Instituto de Estudios Peruanos, 1979. 444 pp.

Designed to give speech, reading and writing practice. In the 23 units, grammar is presented in structural terms. Each unit contains a Quechua text, the Spanish translation, cultural notes, exercises, vocabulary, and texts for dictation. Exercises are repetition, substitution, chain, response, transformation and identification. Illustrations are included in the text. There are extra illustrations in the appendices, as well as texts with interlinear translations and analysis. Also included is a classification of suffixes, a summary discussion of the orthography, and a Quechua-Spanish vocabulary.

GRAMMARS

Burns, Donald and Pablo Alcócer H. Un Analisis Preliminar del Discurso en Quechua. (Documentos de trabajo - Peru No. 6) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1975. 61 pp.

Escribens, Augusto. *Fonología del quechua de Ferreñafe*. (Documento de trabajo 37) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1977. 68 l.

Herrero, Joaquín and Federico Sánchez de Lozada. *Gramática quechua: Estructura del quechua boliviano contemporáneo*. Cochabamba, Bolivia: Editorial Universo, 1978. 520 pp.

Quesada [Castillo], Félix. *Gramática quechua, Cajamarca-Canaris*. Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, 1976. 181 pp. [Part of series developed by the Instituto de Estudios Peruanos and the Ministerio de Educación, ed. by Alberto Escobar]

A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. May be used for reference purposes. Brief introduction to this particular variety of Quechua. Chap. 2 deals with the phonology. Chapter 3 is a brief overview of the grammar. Subsequent chapters (4-9) deal with the basic (simple) sentence, the noun phrase, the verb, particles, enclitics, and complex sentences. Examples, sometimes numerous, follow items described. Summary tables included. Glossary of terms.

Soto Ruiz, Clodoaldo. *Gramática quechua: Ayacucho-Chanca*. (Estudios Peruanos) Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, Instituto de Etudios Peruanos, 1976. 182 pp.

Descriptive grammar, structural in approach. Deals with phonology and morphology (noun phrase, verb phrase, enclitics, derivation, negative and interrogative constructions, and adverbs). Examples follow items described. Glossary of terms. Bibliography.

Taylor, Gerald. *Le parler quechua d'Olto, Amazonas Pérou: phonologie, equisse grammaticale, textes*. (Langues et civilisations a tradition orale, 11) Paris, France: Société d'Etudes Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France, 1975. 110 pp.

Grammatical sketch. Includes 7 texts with translations and annotations.

Wölck, Wolfgang. *Fonología Generativa del Quechua*. 2nd ed. (Documento de trabajo No. 12) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1973. 21 l.

DICTIONARIES

Bravo, Domingo A. *Diccionario castellano-quichua santiagueño*. 1st ed. Buenos Aires, Argentina: Editorial Universitaria de Buenos Aires, 1977. x, 158 pp.

Basically one to three word equivalents.

Cerrón-Palomino, Rodolfo and the Andean Linguistics team of CILA (Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada). *Diccionario Polilectal Castellano-Quechua.* Lima, Peru: Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada. [Forthcoming]

Herrero, Joaquín and Federico Sánchez de Lozada, comps. *Diccionario quechua-castellano, castellano-quechua: Para hispanohablantes que estudian quechua.* Cochabamba, Bolivia: Instituto de Idiomas, Padres de Maryknoll, 1974. 203, 36, xi, 262 pp.

Landerman, Peter. *Vocabulario Quechua del Pastaza.* 1st ed. (Serie Lingüística Peruana, Publicación número 8) Yarinacocha, Peru: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1973. 114 pp.

Quechua-Spanish vocabulary list. Single equivalents.

Markham, Clements R. *Contributions towards a grammar and dictionary of Quichua, the language of the Incas of Peru.* Osnabrück, W. Germany: Biblio Verlag, 1972. 223 pp. [Reprint of 1863 London ed.]

Brief grammatical description. Most of the book is a Quechua-English dictionary. English-Quechua index.

Park, Marinell et al. *Diccionario Quichua San Martín.* Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, 1976. 188 pp.

Quesada Castillo, Félix. *Diccionario quechua, Cajamarca-Canaris.* Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, 1976. 193 pp.

_____. *Léxico del quechua de Cajamarca.* (Documento de trabajo, no. 32) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1976. 142 l.

Entries include part of speech, cross-references, and some illustrative examples with translations.

Soto Ruiz, Clodoaldo. *Diccionario quechua, Ayacucho-Chanca.* Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, 1976. 183 pp.

Taylor, Gerald. *Diccionario normalizado y comparativo quechua: Chachapoyas-Lamas.* (Amerindian ethnolinguistics series, 1) Paris, France: Editions L'Harmattan, 1979. 250 pp.

For the specialist. Lexical comparison of two closely related Quechua dialects. Introduction covers phonology. Each "normalized" lexical item in the dictionary is followed by the list of variants in local spoken forms of Quechua and compared with the equivalent term in other Quechua dialect groups.

TEACHING MATERIALS

Cerrón-Palomino, Rodolfo, et al. *Nuna-shiminchikta Yatrashun (Quechua-as-a-second-language course).* Lima, Peru: Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 19--.
Contains twenty-four lessons on Huanca Quechua.

READERS

Chacón Sihuay, Jorge, comp. *Quechua wanka (Transcripción fonética, fonémica y grafémica de textos) I-II.* (Documento de trabajo, no. 22-23) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1973. 2 vols.
Thirteen texts. Each text is transcribed phonetically, phonemically, and in roman transcription, based on the Spanish spelling system. The same text is also given with interlinear Spanish translations, and a free Spanish version. No notes. Transcription system is described.

Puente Baldoceda, Blas. *Quechua tarmeño, I; textos.* (Documento de trabajo No. 9) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1972. 29 pp.
Texts of a fable, a legend, two historical accounts and two stories. Spanish interlinear translations provided. No notes.

GRAMMARS

Adelaar, W.F.H. *Tarma Quechua: Grammar, Texts, Dictionary.* Lisse, Netherlands: Peter de Ridder Press, 1977. 510 pp.
A descriptive grammar, structural (Prague School) in approach. Part I describes the word structure (phonology and morphophonology). Part II deals with the grammatical structure (morphology and syntax). Description is done in terms of class-free processes (e.g., contrast marking, interrogation and negation, etc.), and class-bound processes as they occur in verbs and nouns. Numerous examples follow items described. Examples of use are also provided. Part III includes narrative texts. Interlinear literal translations and free ones are provided. Notes. Part IV is Quechua-English dictionary. Entries include grammatical information, idiomatic expressions, and references to the texts and grammar.

Cerrón-Palomino, Rodolfo. *Gramática quechua: Junin-huanca.* (Estudios Peruanos) Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, Instituto de Estudios Peruanos, 1976. 283 pp.
Descriptive grammar, structural in approach. Deals with phonology, morphology (noun phrase, verb phrase, enclitics) and clauses. Examples follow items described. The introductory chapter contains information about the dialects of this variety of Quechua. Glossary of terms. Bibliography.

Parker, Gary J. *Gramática quechua: Ancash-Huailas.* 1st ed. Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, 1976. 187 pp. [Part of series developed by the Instituto de Estudios Peruanos and the Ministerio de Educación, ed. by Alberto Escobar]
A descriptive grammar, structural in approach. May be used for reference purposes. The introduction discusses the place of Ancash Quechua in the groups of Quechua as identified by linguists and gives a brief overview of the grammatical system. Chapters 2-7 deal with the phonology, the noun phrase (including derivatives, adverbs, infinitive, affixes, etc.), the verb phrase, enclitics, and basic rudiments of syntax. Examples, sometimes numerous, follow items described. Appendix includes a list of suffixes. Terminology definitions also provided. Bibliography.

Puente Baldoceda, Blas. *Fonología del quechua tarmeño.* (Documento 36) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1977. 57 l. Map.

DICTIONARIES

Cerrón-Palomino, Rodolfo. *Diccionario quechua, Junin-Huanca.* Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, Instituto de Estudios Peruanos, 1976. 274 pp. [Part of series developed by the Instituto de Estudios Peruanos and the Ministerio de Educación, ed. by Alberto Escobar]
Quechua-Spanish, Spanish-Quechua dictionary. In the Quechua-Spanish section, entries include parts of speech, and some usage information. Cross-referencing throughout.

_____ and Jorge Chacón Sihuay. *Lexicón Wanka-español.* (Documento de trabajo, no. 10) 2nd ed. Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1972. 97 l. [O.P.]
Entries include part of speech. Some dialect variations.

Chacón Sihuay, Jorge. Lexicón Huanca-español (complemento). (Documento de trabajo, no. 41) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1979. 40 pp.

Supplement to Rodolfo Cerrón-Palomino and Jorge Chacon Sihuay, Lexicón Wanka-Español (1972). Uses a different transcription system than that authorized in the 1972 edition.

Parker, Gary J. Diccionario Polilectal del Quechua de Ancash. Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1976. 145 l.

Quechua-Spanish. Entries include list of the provinces in which they are used, part of speech, and some explanations.

_____ and Amancio Chávez. Diccionario quechua, Ancash-Huailas. 1st ed. Lima, Peru: Ministerio de Educación, Instituto de Estudios Peruanos, 1976. 311 pp.

Quechua-Spanish, Spanish-Quechua. Entries include part of speech, and indication of the provinces in which the term is used.

QUICHUA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Mugica, Camilo. Aprenda el Quichua, gramática y vocabularios. Aguarico, Ecuador: Centro de Investigaciones Culturales de la Amazonía Ecuatoriana, 1967. 140 pp.

Pedagogical grammar, traditional in approach. Eleven chapters cover the sound system and the parts of speech. Numerous examples follow brief descriptions. Lessons also include vocabulary to be learned. Exercises are also composed of material to be memorized and/or translated. Quichua-Spanish, Spanish-Quichua vocabulary glossaries.

GRAMMARS

Beukema, Ronald W. A Grammatical Sketch of Chimborazo Quichua. Ph.D. Diss. Ann Arbor, MI: University Microfilms, 1975. 243 pp. [DCJ76-11244]

For the specialist. Basically uses a stratificational grammar method. Decribes phonology, morphology, phrase structure, lexotactics, and semology. Includes a folk tale with detailed analysis. Short dictionary.

Muysken, Pieter. Syntactic Developments in the Verb Phrase of Ecuadorian Quechua. Lisse, Netherlands: The Peter de Ridder Press, 1977. 212 pp. [Distributed by Humanities Press, Atlantic Highlands, NJ]

Transformational in approach. The seven chapters include: a brief sketch of Ecuadorian Quechua; changes in the verbal paradigm; the status of modal suffixes; the comparative; and discussion of a theory of syntactic change. Describes some of the developments which have taken place in the syntax of the verb phrase.

Naula Guacho, Juan and Donald H. Burns. *Bosquejo Gramatical del Quichua de Chimborazo: un estudio de la fonología, morfología y sintaxis del quichua de la Provincia de Chimborazo basado en textos de la literatura oral y tradicional de la zona*. Quito, Ecuador: N.p. [Universidad Central], 1975. v, 202 pp.

Descriptive grammar, vocabulary and texts. Grammar is based on a tagmemic approach. Deals with phonology, morphology and syntax. Separate section given over to clauses. Examples follow items described. Many tables. Short Quichua-Spanish vocabulary. Approximately half the book contains texts with interlinear literal translations and free translations. Appendix is summary tables of the types of clauses. Included is the formula, the example and reference to its occurrence in the texts.

Vazquez, Honorato. *El Quichua En Nuestro Lenguaje Popular*. Cuenca, Ecuador: Publicaciones del Departamento de Difusión Cultural de la Universidad de Cuenca, 1980. 62 pp.

A compilation of Quichua vocabulary items which are used in idiomatic expressions. Provides definitions, usage, and commentary.

Yánez, C. "Fonología Escritura del Quichua Ecuatoriano." In *Revista de la Universidad Católica* 2(5), 1974. pp. 25-40.

_____. "Notas sobre el Verbo Quichua: Morfología." In *Revista de la Universidad Católica* 2(5), 1974. pp. 41-62.

DICTIONARIES

Stark, Louisa R. and Pieter C. Muysken. *Diccionario Español Quichua, Quichua Español*. (Publicaciones de los Museos del Banco Central del Ecuador; No. 1) (Special edition in collaboration with the Archivo Histórico del Guayas) Quito and Guayaquil, Ecuador: Museos del Banco Central del Ecuador, 1977. xvii, 360 pp.

Intended to provide a lexicon, which includes dialect variation of Quichua. Spanish headwords are followed by a list of Quichua equivalents, and the geographic area is noted. The first Quichua item is that of the province of Chimborazo which is considered the standard dialect. In the Quichua-Spanish section the Spanish equivalents are listed in order of frequency. Illustrations.

SELKNAM

GRAMMARS

Najlis, Elena L. Lengua selknam. (Filología y lingüística, 3) Buenos Aires, Argentina: Universidad del Salvador, Facultad de historia y letras, Instituto de Filología y Lingüística, 1973. 115 pp.

Descriptive grammar, generative in approach. Introduction provides an overall view of the language and dialects. Sections cover syntax (rules of formation and transformation) and phonology. Many illustrative examples. Several detailed examples of the derivations of sentences. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Najlis, Elena. Diccionario selknam. (Filología y lingüística, 4) Buenos Aires, Argentina: Universidad del Salvador, Facultad de Historia y Letras, Instituto de Filología y Lingüística, 1975. 152 pp.

TUCANOAN

BARASANO

GRAMMARS

Smith, Richard D. Translated by Paulina Piedrahíta. Gramática tagmémica del barasano del sur. Bogotá, Colombia: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1976. xv, 101 pp.

Descriptive study. On the whole intended for the specialist. Deals with clauses, phrases (nominal and verb), the verb, the substantive, and provides a morphophonemic lexicon. Numerous examples follow items described. Phonemic transcription used throughout.

_____. Southern Barasano Grammar. (Language Data, Amerindian Series, no. 3) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1973. 75 pp. [MF only]

Tagmemic in approach.

TUCANO

GRAMMARS

West, Birdie and Betty Welch. "Phonemic System of Tucano." In *Phonemic Systems of Colombian Languages*. (Summer Institute of Linguistics Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields, No. 14) Ed. by Viola Waterhouse. Norman, OK: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1967. pp. 11-24. [Available only in MF]
Structural in approach.

TUPÍ-GUARANÍ

ASURINÍ

TEACHING MATERIALS

Nicholson, Velda. *Aspectos da língua assuriní*. Brasília, Brazil: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1978. 74 pp.
May be used for self-instructional purposes. Twenty-one chapters, most of which include a conversation, vocabulary, grammatical explanation, and exercises. Exercises used include substitution, question-answer, and sentence completion. Material presented entirely in Portuguese.

GRAMMARS

Harrison, Carl H. *Gramática asuriní: aspectos de uma gramática transformacional e discursos monologados da língua asuriní, família tupi guaraní*. Tradução de Mary L. Daniel. (Série linguística, no. 4) Brasília, Brazil: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 175 pp. [Originally presented as the author's thesis, University of Pennsylvania, 1970] [Available from S.I.L., Caixa Postal 14-222, 70000 Brasília, D.F., Brazil]
For the specialist. Chapters cover discourse structure, a system for describing a monologue, transformations, and a representative text with detailed analysis. Two appendices list syntactic rules and morphophonemic rules. Bibliography.

GUARANÍ

TEACHING MATERIALS

Blair, Robert W. et al. *Guarani Basic Course*. Provo, UT: Brigham Young University, 1968. 2 vols. Tapes. [O.P.]
The first volume is divided into ten units, designed to give speech and writing practice. The first part of

each unit is comprised of a series of fill-ins or questions and answers, done in programmed learning style, with an accompanying tape. The units also include vocabulary lists, survival phrases, summary sections, listening drills, dialogues for memorization and some exercises (recognition, sentence construction, pronunciation, and translation). The second volume is divided into 9 units which are subdivided into cycles. The cycles are composed of various "phases"—manipulation, use, core, review, and reinforcement phases. These usually consist of an example on which exercises and drills are based. The types of exercises and drills include: dialogues for listening and memorization, lexical and grammatical substitution, translation, patterned response, repetition, conversion, contrast drills, pronunciation, directed discourse, and interpreting. Grammatical explanations are very brief. Also included are some games and contests. At the end of the first five units are Guaraní-English, English-Guaraní, and topical vocabularies. At the end of the book there are dialogues and questions in Spanish and Guaraní.

MUNDURUKÚ

GRAMMARS

Crofts, Marjorie. Gramática mundurukú. Translated by Mary L. Daniel. (Série lingüística, no. 2) Brasília, Brazil: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1973. 192 pp. [Order from S.I.L., Caixa Postal 14-222, 70000 Brasília, D.F., Brazil]

Structural grammar of various hierarchical levels, together with charts, text, and vocabulary.

ZAPAROAN

AUCA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Peeke, M. Catalina. El idioma huao: gramática pedagógica, tomo I. (Cuadernos etnolingüísticos; no. 3) Quito, Ecuador: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano and the Ministerio de Educación y Cultura del Ecuador, 1979. 126 pp.

Designed to give speech and writing practice. May be used for self-instructional purposes. In the six chapters grammar is explained in structural terms. There are repetition, completion, writing and translation (both ways) exercises. Auca-Spanish, Spanish-Auca vocabulary. Index.

MACRO-CHIBCHAN

CHOCÓ

GRAMMARS

Sanchez A., Micaela and Olga Castro G. Una gramática pedagógica del waunana. (Lenguas de Panama; t. 3) Prepared under the direction of Reinaldo Binder. Panama City, Panama: Instituto Nacional de Cultura, Dirección del Patrimonio Histórico and Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1977. 175 pp. [Also available in MF]

May be used for self-instructional purposes. Designed to give speech and listening practice. Sixteen lessons with dialogues, extensive grammar notes with examples, exercises and drills, and vocabulary lists. The types of exercises and drills used include repetition, memorization, translation, transformation, question-answer, matching, pronunciation, fill-ins, and conjugating verbs. Waunana-Spanish lexicon. Bibliography.

COLORADO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Moore, Bruce R. Método para aprender el idioma colorado. (Gramática pedagógica: tomo 1, lecciones 1 a 6) (Cuadernos Etnolingüísticos, No. 4) Quito, Ecuador: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1979. 71 pp.

Six lessons with notes on the phonology and grammar. Exercises for memorization. Many illustrative examples with translations.

DICTIONARIES

Moore, Bruce R. Diccionario castellano-colorado y colorado-castellano. Quito, Ecuador: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1966. pp. 95-221. [Vol. 2 of a 2 vol. work originally issued as no. 22 of Serie Llacta]

Includes notes on grammar and orthography.

TUNEBO

GRAMMARS

Headland, Paul. The Grammar of Tunebo. (Language Data, Amerindian Series no. 2) Dallas, TX: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1973. 76 pp. [MF only]

A tagmemic analysis of the sentence and lower levels.

MACRO GE-PANO-CARIB

CARIB

AKAWAIO

GRAMMARS

Edwards, W.F., ed. *An Introduction to the Akawaio and Arekuna Peoples of Guyana*. Georgetown, Guyana: University of Guyana, Amerindian Languages Project, 1977.

Section 1 contains a general introduction to the two tribes. Section 2 covers some aspects of the grammar and phonology of Akawaio and Arekuna. Includes two texts of traditional stories, with word-for-word glosses and free translations. Lists of words and useful expressions in Akawaio and Arekuna.

APALAI

GRAMMARS

Koehn, E., and S. Koehn. "Fonologia da lingua Apalaí." In *Etudos sôbre línguas e culturas indígenas*. Ed. by S. Gudschinsky et al. Brasilia, Brasil: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1971. pp. 17-28.

AREKUNA

GRAMMARS

Edwards, Walter F., ed. *An Introduction to the Akawaio and Arekuna Peoples of Guyana*. Georgetown, Guyana: University of Guyana, Amerindian Languages Project, 1977.

Section 1 contains a general introduction to the two tribes. Section 2 covers some aspects of the grammar and phonology of Akawaio and Arekuna. Includes two texts of traditional stories, with word-for-word glosses and free translations. Lists of words and useful expressions in Akawaio and Arekuna.

_____. "An Overview of Arekuna (Carib) Phonology." *IJAL* 44.223-27 (1978).

Distinctive feature analysis of vowels, dipthongs and consonants. Discussions on syllable structure and underlying stress patterns.

_____. "A Preliminary Sketch of Arekuna (Carib) Phonology." *IJAL* 44:3.223-227 (1978).

CARIB, COASTAL

GRAMMARS

Goeje, Claudius H. de. *Études linguistiques caribes.* (Neudruck der Ausg. von 1909) (Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen, te Amsterdam, Afdeeling Letterkunde. Nieuwe reeks, deel 10, no. 3; deel 49, no. 3) Wiesbaden, W. Germany: M Sändig, 1968. xv, 307 pp.

Peasgood, E.T. "Carib Phonology." In *Languages of the Guianas.* (Publications in Linguistics and Related Fields, No. 35) Ed. by J.E. Grimes. Norman, OK: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1972. pp. 35-41.

HIXKARYANA

GRAMMARS

Derbyshire, Desmond C. "Hixkaryana syntax." Ph.D. Diss., University of London, 1979. 303 l.

_____. *Hixkaryana.* (Lingua Descriptive Studies, 1) Amsterdam, Netherlands: North-Holland Publishing Company, 1979.

DICTIONARIES

Loukotka, C. "Documents et vocabulaires inédits de langues et dialectes sud-Américains." *Journal de la Société des Américanistes* (n.s.) 52.7-60 (1963). Contains a lexical list for Hixkaryana.

KATXHUYANA

GRAMMARS

Wallace, R. "Notas fonológicas da língua Kaxuyana." *Boletim do Museu Paraense Emílio Goeldi, Antropologia.* (n.s.) 43 (1970).

MAKIRITARE

GRAMMARS

Escoriaza, D. de. "Algunos datos lingüísticos de la lengua Makiritare." *Antropológica* 10.61-70 (1960).

_____. "Datos lingüísticos de la lengua Makiritare." *Antropológica* 6.7-46 (1959).

MAKUSI

GRAMMARS

Williams, James. *Grammar Notes and Vocabulary of the Makuchi Indians of Guiana*. (Anthropos Internationale Sammlung linguistischer Monographien, No. 8) St. Gabriel-Mödling near Vienna, Austria: N.p. 1932. 413 pp.
Sketch of grammar, traditional in approach. Vocabulary.

TRIO

GRAMMARS

Migliazza, E. "Notas fonológicas da língua Tiriyó." *Boletim do Museu Paraense Emílio Goeldi, Antropologia* (n.s.) 29 (1965).

WAIWAI

GRAMMARS

Hawkins, W. Neill. *A fonologia da língua Waíwaí*. (Boletim no. 157, Etnografia e Tupi-guarani no. 25) São Paulo, Brazil: Universidade de São Paulo, 1952. 49 pp.

_____. *A morfologia do substantivo na língua Uaiuai*. (Publicações Avulsas do Museu Nacional, no. 21) Rio de Janeiro, Brazil: Universidade do Brasil, Museu Nacional, 1962. 31 pp.

WAYANA

GRAMMARS

Goeje, Claudius H. de. "Grammaire de l'Oayana." In *Études linguistiques caribes II*. Amsterdam, Netherlands: Verhandelingen der Koninklijke Akademie van Wetenschappen, 1946.

XAVÁNTE

TEACHING MATERIALS

McLeod, Ruth and Valerie Mitchell. *Aspectos da Língua Xavânte*. (Serie Lingüística) Translated by Mary L. Daniel. Brasília, Brazil: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1977. 228 pp.
Pedagogical grammar. May be used for self-instructional purposes. In two parts. Part I has 23 lessons, designed to give speech, listening and some

writing practice. The lessons generally include a conversation, vocabulary list, grammatical explanations, exercises (substitution, repetition, question and answer, and some composition), and cultural notes. Part II has additional vocabulary, grammatical notes, expressions, and verb paradigms.

TACANA-PANOAN

AMAHUACA

GRAMMARS

Russell, Robert L. *Una gramática transformacional del amahuaca.* (Estudios panos 4; Serie lingüística peruana, 13) Translated into Spanish by Ezequiel Romero Sanchez-Concha. Yarinacocha, Peru: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, under contract with the Ministerio de Educación, 1975. 108 pp. [MF only] [Author's M.A. Thesis, Ohio State University, 1965]

For the specialist. Uses both a structural and a transformational approach. Includes an introduction to tranformational grammar. Covers phrase structure rules, transformational rules, and morphophonemic rules.

DICTIONARIES

d'Ans, André-Marcel and Els Van den Eynde. *Léxico amahuaca (Pano).* Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1972. 14 pp.

Hyde, Sylvia et al. *Diccionario amahuaca.* (Serie Lingüística peruana; no. 7) Prelim. ed. Yarinacocha, Peru: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, under contract with the Ministerio de Educación, 1980. 154 pp.

Amahuaca-Spanish, Spanish-Amahuaca. Entries include parts of speech, cross-references, and many illustrative phrases and sentences with translations. Also includes grammar notes, lists of numbers, and a bibliography.

ESE'EJJA

GRAMMARS

Chavarría Mendoza, María C. *Esbozo fonológico del Ese?éxa o "Huarayo" (Tacana).* (Documento de Trabajo, No. 19) Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1973. 89 l. [O.P.]

Intended as an introduction to Ese'ejja [Ese?éxa], its speakers, and its language family. Phonological analysis is generative in approach. Ese'ejja-Spanish and Spanish-Ese'ejja lexicon. Bibliography.

DICTIONARIES

Chavarría Mendoza, María C. Léxico ese-éja-castellano; castellano-ese-éja. Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1980. 91 pp.

KADIWEU

GRAMMARS

Griffiths, Glyn and Cynthia Griffiths. Aspects of the Kadiweu Language. (Serie Lingüística, no. 6) Brasilia, Brasil: Summer Institute of Linguistics, 1976. 200 pp.
In Portuguese. Several papers covering the phonology and selected grammatical topics of Kadiweu, together with a vocabulary.

MATACO

GRAMMARS

Viñas Urquiza, María Teresa. Fonología de la lengua mataca. (Cuadernos de lingüística indígena, 7) Buenos Aires, Argentina: Universidad de Buenos Aires, Facultad de Filosofía y Letras, Centro de Estudios Lingüísticos, 1970. 82 pp.
Structural in approach. Includes many examples.

_____. Lengua mataca. (Archivo de lenguas precolombinas, v. 2) Buenos Aires, Argentina: Universidad de Buenos Aires, Facultad de Filosofía y Letras, Centro de Estudios Lingüísticos, 1974. 2 vols. in 1.
On the whole structural in approach, but uses transformational grammar as well. Volume I covers phonology, morphology and syntax. A bibliography is included. Volume II contains ten texts (folklore, descriptions of customs and work, and jokes) with free and literal translations in Spanish, and a Mataco-Spanish and Spanish-Mataco lexicon. The entries in the Mataco-Spanish section include parts of speech and some illustrative phrases with translations. Also included in Volume II are notes on dialects, a section on borrowed terms, and a section on names of various tribes.

MAYORUNA

TEACHING MATERIALS

Kneeland, Harriet. Lecciones para el aprendizaje del idioma mayoruna. Translated by Alicia de Staly and Patricia Davis. Yarinacocha, Peru: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1979. 250 pp.

SHIPIBO

TEACHING MATERIALS

Faust-Wille, Norma. Lecciones para el aprendizaje del idioma shipibo-conibo. Provisional ed. (Documento de Trabajo (Peru) no. 1) Lima, Peru: Instituto Lingüístico de Verano, 1973. 160 pp. [Also available in MF]

Fourteen lessons including conversations, drills, and explanations. For the beginning student.

YAMINAHUA

DICTIONARIES

d'Ans, André Marcel. Léxico Yaminahua (Pano). Lima, Peru: Universidad Nacional Mayor de San Marcos, Centro de Investigación de Lingüística Aplicada, 1972. 22 pp.